A *Short Introduction* OF GRAMMAR Generally to be uſed.

Compiled
And ſet forth for the bringing up of all thoſe that intend to attain to the

KNOWLEDGE of the

LATINE TONGUE.

CAMBRIDGE,
Printed by JOHN HAYES,
Printer to the Univerſity.
Anno Dom. 1689.

Jesse Brittain
His Book J.C.

'82 ... 1107

UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
CAMBRIDGE

TO THE READER.

TO exhort every man to the learning of Grammar that intendeth to attain to the understanding of the tongues, (wherein is contained a great treasure of wisdom and knowledge) it would seem much vain and little needfull; for so much as it is to be known that nothing can surely be ended, whose beginning is either feeble or faulty; and no building be perfect, when as the foundation and ground-work is ready to fall, and unable to uphold the burden of the frame. Wherefore it were better for the thing it self, and more profitable for the learner, to understand how he may best come to that which he ought most necessarily to have, and to learn the plainest way of obtaining that which must be his best and certainest guide, both of reading and speaking, then to fall in doubt of the goodness, and necessity thereof: which I doubt, whether he shall more lament that he lacketh, or esteem that he hath it: and whether he shall oftner stumble at trifles and be deceived in light matters, when he hath it not; or judge truely and faithfully of divers weighty things, when he hath it. The which hath seemed to many very hard to compass aforetime, because that they who professed this Art of teaching Grammar, did teach divers Grammars, and not one: and if by chance they taught one Grammar, yet they did it diversly, and so could not do it all best: because there is but one bestness, not only in every thing, but also in the manner of every thing.

As for the diversity of Grammars, it is well and profitably taken away by the Kings Majesties wisdom, who foreseeing the inconvenience, and favoura-

bly providing the remedy, cauſed one kind of Grammar by ſundry Learned Men to be diligently drawn, and ſo to be ſet out onely, every where to be taught for the uſe of learners, and for avoiding the hurt in changing of School-maſters.

The variety of teaching is diverſe yet, and always will be: for that every School-maſter liketh that he knoweth, and ſeeth not the uſe of that he knoweth not; and therefore judgeth that the moſt ſufficient way, which he ſeeth to be the readieſt mean, and perfecteſt kind, to bring a learner to have a through knowledge therein.

Wherefore it is not amiſs, if one ſeeing by trial an eaſier and readier way then the common ſort of teachers do, would ſay what he hath proved, and for the commodity allowed; that others not knowing the ſame; might by experience prove the like, and then by proof reaſonable judge the like; not hereby excluding the better way when it is found; but in the mean ſeaſon forbidding the worſe.

The firſt and chiefeſt point is, that the diligent Maſter make not the Scholar haſte to much; but that he in continuance and diligence of teaching, make him to rehearſe ſo, that untill he hath perfectly that which is behind, he ſuffer him not to go forward: for this poſting haſte overthroweth and hurteth a great ſort of wits, and caſteth them into an amazedneſs, when they know not how they ſhall either go forward, or backward; but ſtick faſt as one plunged, that cannot tell what to do, or which way to turn him: and then the Maſter thinketh the Scholar to be a dullard, and the Scholar thinketh the thing to be uneaſie, and too hard for his wit: and the one hath an evil opinion of the other, when oftentimes it is in neither, but in the kind of teaching. Wherefore the beſt and chiefeſt point throughly to be kept is, that the Scholar have in mind ſo perfectly that which he hath learned, and

under-

underſtand it ſo, that not onely it be not a ſtop for him, but alſo a light and help unto the reſidue that followeth. This ſhall be the Maſters eaſe, and the childs encouraging, when the one ſhall ſee his labour take good effect, and thereby in teaching be leſs tormented; and the other ſhall think the thing eaſier, and ſo with more gladneſs be ready to go about the ſame.

In going forward, let him have of every declenſion of Nouns, and conjugation of Verbs, ſo many ſeveral examples as they paſs them; that it may ſeem to the School-maſter, no word in the Latine tongue to be ſo hard for that part, as the Scholar ſhall not be able, praiſably to enter into the forming thereof. And ſurely the multitude of examples (if the eaſieſt and commoneſt be taken firſt, and ſo come to the ſtranger and harder) muſt needs bring this profit withall, that the Scholar ſhall beſt underſtand, and ſooneſt conceive the reaſon of the rules, and beſt be acquainted with the faſhion of the tongue. Wherein it is profitable, not onely that he can orderly decline his Noun, and his Verb; but every way, forward, backward, by caſes, by perſons: that neither caſe of Noun, nor perſon of Verb can be required, that he cannot without ſtop or ſtudy tell. And untill this time I count not the Scholar perfect, nor ready to go any further till he hath this already learned.

This when he can perfectly do, and hath learned every part, not by rote, but by reaſon, and is more cunning in the underſtanding of the thing, then in rehearſing of the words (which is not paſt a quarter of a years diligence, or very little more, to a painfull and diligent man, if the Scholar have a mean wit) then let him paſs to the Concords, to know the agreement of parts among themſelves, with like way and diligence as is afore deſcribed.

Wherein plain and ſundry examples, and continual rehearſal of things learned, and ſpecially the daily

bly providing the remedy, cauſed one kind of Grammar by ſundry Learned Men to be diligently drawn, and ſo to be ſet out onely, every where to be taught for the uſe of learners, and for avoiding the hurt in changing of School-maſters.

The variety of teaching is diverſe yet, and always will be: for that every School-maſter liketh that he knoweth, and ſeeth not the uſe of that he knoweth not; and therefore judgeth that the moſt ſufficient way, which he ſeeth to be the readieſt mean, and perfecteſt kind, to bring a learner to have a through knowledge therein.

Wherefore it is not amiſs, if one ſeeing by trial an eaſier and readier way then the common ſort of teachers do, would ſay what he hath proved, and for the commodity allowed; that others not knowing the ſame; might by experience prove the like, and then by proof reaſonable judge the like; not hereby excluding the better way when it is found; but in the mean ſeaſon forbidding the worſe.

The firſt and chiefeſt point is, that the diligent Maſter make not the Scholar haſte to much; but that he in continuance and diligence of teaching, make him to rehearſe ſo, that untill he hath perfectly that which is behind, he ſuffer him not to go forward: for this poſting haſte overthroweth and hurteth a great ſort of wits, and caſteth them into an amazedneſs, when they know not how they ſhall either go forward, or backward; but ſtick faſt as one plunged, that cannot tell what to do, or which way to turn him: and then the Maſter thinketh the Scholar to be a dullard, and the Scholar thinketh the thing to be uneaſie, and too hard for his wit: and the one hath an evil opinion of the other, when oftentimes it is in neither, but in the kind of teaching. Wherefore the beſt and chiefeſt point throughly to be kept is, that the Scholar have in mind ſo perfectly that which he hath learned, and

under-

underſtand it ſo, that not onely it be not a ſtop for him, but alſo a light and help unto the reſidue that followeth. This ſhall be the Maſters eaſe, and the childs encouraging, when the one ſhall ſee his labour take good effect, and thereby in teaching be leſs tormented; and the other ſhall think the thing eaſier, and ſo with more gladneſs be ready to go about the ſame.

In going forward, let him have of every declenſion of Nouns, and conjugation of Verbs, ſo many ſeveral examples as they paſs them; that it may ſeem to the School-maſter, no word in the Latine tongue to be ſo hard for that part, as the Scholar ſhall not be able, praiſably to enter into the forming thereof. And ſurely the multitude of examples (if the eaſieſt and commoneſt be taken firſt, and ſo come to the ſtranger and harder) muſt needs bring this profit withall, that the Scholar ſhall beſt underſtand, and ſooneſt conceive the reaſon of the rules, and beſt be acquainted with the faſhion of the tongue. Wherein it is profitable, not onely that he can orderly decline his Noun, and his Verb; but every way, forward, backward, by caſes, by perſons: that neither caſe of Noun, nor perſon of Verb can be required, that he cannot without ſtop or ſtudy tell. And untill this time I count not the Scholar perfect, nor ready to go any further till he hath this already learned.

This when he can perfectly do, and hath learned every part, not by rote, but by reaſon, and is more cunning in the underſtanding of the thing, then in rehearſing of the words (which is not paſt a quarter of a years diligence, or very little more, to a painfull and diligent man, if the Scholar have a mean wit) then let him paſs to the Concords, to know the agreement of parts among themſelves, with like way and diligence as is afore deſcribed.

Wherein plain and ſundry examples, and continual rehearſal of things learned, and ſpecially the daily

declining of a Verb, and turning him into all fashions, shall make the great and heavy labour so easie and so pleasant for the framing of sentences, that it will be rather a delight unto them, that they may be able to do well; then pain in searching of an unused and unacquainted thing.

When these concords be well known unto them (an easie and pleasant pain, if the fore-grounds be well and throughly beaten in) let them not continue in learning of their rules orderly, as they lie in their *Syntax*, but rather learn some pretty book wherein is contained not onely the eloquence of the tongue, but also a good plain lesson of honesty and godliness; and thereof take some little sentence as it lieth and learn to make the same first out of English into Latine, not seeing the book or construing it thereupon. And if there fall any necessary rule of the *Syntax* to be known, then to learn it, as the occasion of the sentence giveth cause that day: which sentence once made well, and as nigh as may be with the words of the book, then to take the book and construe it; and so shall he be less troubled with the parsing of it, and easilest carry his lesson in mind.

And although it was said before, that the Scholars should learn but a little at once, it is not meant that when the Master hath heard them a while, he should let them alone (for that were more negligence for both parts) but I would, all their time they be at School, they should never be idle, but always occupied in a continual rehearsing and looking back again to those things they have learned, and be more bound to keep well their old, then to take forth any new.

Thus if the Master occupy them, he shall see a little lesson take a great deal of time, and diligently enquiring and examining of the parts and the rules, not to be done so quickly and speedily as it might be thought to be: within a while by this use, the Scholar shall

ſhall be brought to a good kind of readineſs of making, to the which if there be adjoined ſome uſe of ſpeaking (which muſt neceſſarily be had) he ſhall be brought paſt the wearifom bitterneſs of his learning.

A great help to further this readineſs of making and ſpeaking ſhall be, if the Maſter give him an Engliſh book, and cauſe him ordinarily every day to turn ſome part into Latine. This exerciſe cannot be done without his rules, and therefore doth eſtabliſh them, and ground them ſurely in his mind for readineſs, and maketh him more able to ſpeak ſuddenly, whenſoever any preſent occaſion is offered for the ſame. And it doth help his learning more a great deal, to turn out of Engliſh into Latine, then on the contrary.

Furthermore we ſee many can underſtand Latine, that cannot ſpeak it; and when they read the Latine word in the book, can tell you the Engliſh thereof at any time: but when they have laid away their book, they cannot contrariwiſe tell you for the Engliſh the Latine again, whenſoever you will ask them. And therefore this exerciſe helpeth this ſore well, and maketh thoſe words which he underſtandeth, to be readier by uſe unto him, and ſo perfecteth him in the tongue handſomely.

Theſe precepts, well kept, will bring a man clear paſt the uſe of this Grammar book, and make him as ready as his book, and ſo meet to further things: whereof it were out of ſeaſon to give precepts here. And therefore this may be for this purpoſe enough, which to good School-maſters and skilfull is not ſo needfull, to other meaner and leſs practiſed it may be not onely worth the labour of reading, but alſo of the uſing.

AN ADVERTISEMENT TO THE READER.

IN this Impreſſion, for the greater profit and eaſe both of Maſter and Scholar, in the Engliſh rules, and in the Latine Syntax, theſe words, wherein the force of each example lieth, are noted with letters and figures, where need is: the governour, director or guider, or that which is in place of it with an [a]; the governed, or that which is guided by it with [b]: Or if there be more governours, the firſt with [a], the ſecond with [aa]; and ſo if more governeds, the firſt with [b], the ſecond with [bb]; and ſometimes the order is directed by [a], [b], [c]; or by figures, and words of the ſame and ſuch like nature, coupled together with little ſtrokes between, ſo much as may be. That ſo in ſaying the enſamples, the children may (where or when the Maſter pleaſeth) render again onely thoſe words which are the enſample; as ſaying, Quis niſi [b] mentis [a] inops oblatum reſpuat aurum? may repeat again, [a] inops, [b] mentis. So throughout all the Latine Rules, for the better undcrſtanding thereof, and for a ſhort repetition, when the Maſter pleaſeth, the ſums of all the rules are ſet down, either in the words before the rule, or in the margin, that ſo they may be changed together briefly, and make perfect ſenſe.

The

The Latine letters are thus written.

The capital Letters.

A B C D E F G H J I K L M N O P
Q R S T V U X Y Z.

A B C D E F G H J I K L M N O P
Q R S T V U X Y Z.

The ſmall Letters.

a b c d e f g h j i k l m n o p q r ſ s t v u x y z.

a b c d e f g h j i k l m n o p q r ſ s t v u x y z.

Letters are divided into vowels and conſonants.

A vowel is a letter which maketh a full and perfect ſound of it ſelf; and there are five in number: namely, *a, e, i, o, u*; whereunto is added the Greek vowel *y*.

A conſonant is a letter which muſt needs be ſounded with a vowel; as *b* with *e*. And all the letters, except the vowels, are conſonants.

A ſyllable is the pronouncing of one letter or more with one breath; as, *A-ve*.

A diphthong is the ſound of two vowels in one ſyllable, and of them there be four in number namely, *æ, œ, au, eu*; whereunto is added *ei*: as *Æneas, cœna, audio, euge, hei*.

Inſtead of *æ* and *œ*, we commonly do pronounce *e*.

The Greek letters are thus written.

The capital Letters.

Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π Ρ Σ Τ Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω.

The ſmall Letters.

α β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ ς τ υ φ χ ψ ω.

PRE-

PRECATIO.

DOmine Pater, cœli ac terræ Effector, qui liberaliter tribuis ſapientiam omnibus eam cum fiducia abs te petentibus, exorna ingenii mei bonitatem, quam cum cæteris naturæ viribus mihi infudiſti, lumine divinæ gratiæ tuæ: ut non modò quæ ad cognoſcendum te & Servatorem noſtrum Dominum Jeſum valeant intelligam; ſed etiam ita mente & voluntate perſequar, & indies benignitate tuâ, cum doctrinâ, tum pietate proficiam: ut qui efficis omnia in omnibus, in me reſplendeſcere dona tua facias, ad gloriam ſempiternam immortalis Majeſtatis tuæ. *Amen.*

A PRAYER.

O Almighty Lord and mercifull Father, maker of heaven and earth, which of thy free liberality giveſt wiſdom abundantly to all that with faith and full aſſurance aſk it of thee, beautifie by the light of thy heavenly grace the towardneſs of my wit, the which with all powers of nature thou haſt poured into me; that I may not onely underſtand thoſe things which may effectually bring me to the knowledge of thee, and the Lord Jeſus our Saviour; but alſo, with my whole heart and will conſtantly follow the ſame, and receive daily increaſe through thy bountifull goodneſs towards me, as well in good life as doctrine: ſo that thou, which worketh all things in all creatures, mayeſt make thy gracious benefits ſhine in me, to the endleſs glory and honour of thine immortal Majeſty. So be it.

AN

AN INTRODUCTION OF THE EIGHT PARTS OF *LATINE SPEECH.*

IN Speech be these eight parts following:

Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle, } declined. { Adverb, Conjunction, Preposition, Interjection. } undeclined.

Of a Noun.

A Noun is the name of a thing that may be seen, felt, heard or understood: as the name of my hand in Latine, is manus; the name of an house, is domus; the name of goodnes, is bonitas. A Noun.

Of Nouns some be Substantives, and some be Adjectives. Nouns of two sorts.

A Noun Substantive is that standeth by himself, and requireth not another word to be joyned with him to shew his signification: as, Homo, *a man*: And it is declined with one article; as, Hic magister, *a master*: or else with two at the most: as, Hic & hæc parens, *a father or mother*. A Noun Substantive.

A Noun Adjective is that cannot stand by it self in reason or signification, but requireth to be joyned with another word, as, Bonus, *good*. Pulcher, *fair*. And it is declined either with three terminations: as, Bonus, bona, bonum: or else with three articles: as, Hic, hæc, & hoc Felix, *happy*: Hic & hæc Levis, & hoc Leve, *light*. A Noun Adjective.

Two kinds of Nouns Substantives.

A Noun Substantive either is proper to the thing that it betokeneth: as, Edvardus is my proper name: or else is common to more; as, Homo is a common name to all men.

Numbers of Nouns.

IN Nouns be two Numbers, the Singular and the Plural. The Singular number speaketh but of one: as, Lapis, *a stone*. The plural number speaketh of more then one: as, Lapides, *stones*.

Cases of Nouns.

NOuns be declined with six cases, Singularly and Plurally, the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accusative, the Vocative, and the Ablative.

Nominative case. The Nominative case cometh before the Verb, and answereth to this question, Who or what? as, Magister docet, *The Master teacheth.*

Genitive. The Genitive case is known by this token *Of*: and answereth to this question, Whose or whereof? as, Doctrina Magistri, *The learning of the Master.*

Dative. The Dative case is known by this token, *To*: and answereth to this question, To whom? or To what? as, Do librum Magistro, *I give a book to the Master.*

Accusative. The Accusative case followeth the Verb, and, answereth to this question, Whom or what? as, Amo Magistrum, *I love the Master.*

Vocative. The Vocative case is known by calling or speaking to: as, O Magister, *O Master.*

Ablative. The Ablative case is commonly joyned with Prepositions serving to the Ablative case: as, De Magistro, *Of the Master.* Coram Magistro, *Before the Master.*

Also In, With, Through, For, From, By, and Than after the Comparative degree, be Signs of the Ablative case.

Articles

Articles.

ARticles are borrowed of the Pronoun, and be thus declined:

Singulariter.	*Nominat. hic, hæc, hoc.*	Pluraliter.	*Nomin. hi, hæ, hæc.*
	Genitivo hujus.		*Genit. horum, harum.*
	Dativo huic.		*Dativo his. (horum.*
	Accuſ. hunc, hanc, hoc.		*Accuſ. hos, has, hæc.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablativo hoc, hac, hoc.		*Ablativo his.*

Genders of Nouns.

GEnders of Nouns be ſeven: the Maſculine, the Feminine, the Neuter, the Commune of two, the Commune of three, the Doubtfull and the Epicene.

The Maſculine Gender is declined with this article Hic: as, Hic vir, *a man.*

The Feminine Gender is declined with this article Hæc: as, Hæc mulier, *a woman.*

The Neuter Gender is declined with this article Hoc: as, Hoc ſaxum, *a ſtone.*

The Commune of two is declined with Hic, and hæc: as, Hic & hæc parens, *a father or mother.*

The Commune of three is declined with Hic, hæc, and hoc: as, Hic, hæc & hoc felix, *happy.*

The Doubtful Gender is declined with Hic, or hæc: as, Hic vel hæc dies, *a day.*

The Epicene Gender is declined with one article; and under that one article both kinds are ſignified: as, Hic paſſer, *a ſparrow.* Hæc aquila, *an eagle*, both he and ſhe.

The

The Declenſions of Nouns.

There be five Declenſions of Nouns.

I. THE firſt is, when the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular end in æ: the Accuſative in am: the Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in â: the Nominative plural in æ: the Genitive in arum: the Dative in is: the Accuſative in as: the Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in is:

As in example:

Hæc menſa. Hic Poeta. Hic & hæc Verna.

Singulariter.	*Nominat. hæc muſa.*	Pluraliter.	*Nominat. hæ muſæ.*
	Genitivo hujus muſæ.		*Genit. harum muſarum.*
	Dativo huic muſæ.		*Dativo his muſis.*
	Accuſ. hanc muſam.		*Accuſat. hæ muſas.*
	Vocativo ô muſa.		*Vocativo ô muſæ.*
	Ablat. ab hac muſâ.		*Ablat. ab his muſis.*

Note. Note that Filia and Nata, do make the Dative and the Ablative plural in is, or in abus: Alſo dea, mula, equa, libe ta, make the Dative and the Ablative caſe plural in abus onely.

II. THE ſecond is, when the Genitive caſe ſingular endeth in i: the Dative in o: the Accuſative in um: the Vocative for the moſt part like the Nominative: the Ablative in o: the Nominative plural in i: the Genitive in orum: the Dative in is: the Accuſative in os: the Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in is.

As in example.

Hic vir. Hic liber. Hæc colus. Hic logos.

Singulariter.	*Nom. hic magiſter.*	Pluraliter.	*Nomin. hi magiſtri.*
	Gen. hujus magiſtri.		*Gen. horum magiſtrorum.*
	Dativo huic magiſtro.		*Dativo his magiſtris.*
	Acc. hunc magiſtrum.		*Accuſ. hos magiſtros.*
	Vocativo ô magiſter.		*Vocativo ô magiſtri.*
	Abl. ab hoc magiſtro.		*Ablat. ab his magiſtris.*

Note. Here is to be noted, that, when the Nominative endeth in us, the Vocative ſhall end in e: as,

Nomi-

Nominativo hic Dominus, Vocativo ô Domine. **Except** Deus, **that maketh** ô Deus; **and** Filius, **that maketh** ô Fili.

When the Nominative endeth in ius, **if it be a proper name of a man, the Vocative ſhall end in** i: **as,** Nominativo hic Georgius, Vocativo ô Georgi.

Alſo theſe Nouns following make their Vocative in e, **or in** us: Agnus, lucus, vulgus, populus, chorus, fluvius.

Note alſo that all Nouns of the Neuter Gender, of what declenſion ſoever they be, have the Nominative, the Accuſative, and the Vocative alike in both numbers, and in the plural number they end all in a: **As in example;** Note.

Singulariter.

Nom. hoc regnum.
Gen. hujus regni.
Dativo huic regno.
Accuſ. hoc regnum.
Vocativo ô regnum.
Ablat. ab hoc regno.

Pluraliter.

Nominat. hæc regna.
Gen. horum regnorum.
Dativo his regnis.
Accuſat. hæc regna.
Vocativo ô regna.
Ablat. ab his regnis.

Hoc damnum.
Hoc malum.
Hoc verbum.

Except Ambo **and** Duo, **which make the Neuter Gender in** o, **and be thus declined.**

Pluraliter.

Nominativo ambo, ambæ, ambo.
Genitivo amborum, ambarum, amborum.
Dativo ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.
Accuſativo ambos, ambas, ambo.
Vocativo ambo, ambæ, ambo.
Abl. ambobus, ambabus, ambobus. **Likewiſe** *Duo.*

THE **third is, when the Genitive caſe ſingular endeth in** is: **the Dative in** i: **the Accuſative in** em, **and ſometime in** im, **and ſometime in both: the Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in** e, **or** i, **and ſometime in both: the Nominative plural in** es: **the Genitive in** um, **and ſometime in** ium: **the Dative in** bus: **the Accuſative in** es: **the Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in** bus. III.

As in example:

Hic pater.
Hoc panis.
Hoc opus.
Hoc caput.
Hæc nubes.

Singulariter.
Nominat. hic lapis.
Genit. hujus lapidis.
Dativo huic lapidi.
Accuſ. hunc lapidem.
Vocativo ô lapis.
Ablat. ab hoc lapide.

Pluraliter.
Nominat. hi lapides.
Gen. horum lapidum.
Dativo his lapidibus.
Accuſat. hos lapides.
Vocativo ô lapides.
Ablat. ab his lapidibus.

Hic vel hæc bubo.
Hæc virtus.
Hoc animal.
Hoc cubile.
Hoc calcar.

Singulariter.
No. hic & hæc parens.
Gen. hujus parentis.
Dativo huic parenti.
Accuſat. hunc & hanc parentem.
Vocativo ô parens.
Ablat. ab hoc & hac parente.

Pluraliter.
Nom. hi & hæ parentes.
Gen. horum & harum parentum.
Dat. his parentibus.
Ac. hos & has parentes.
Vocativo ô parentes.
Ablat. ab his parentibus.

IV. THE fourth is, when the Genitive caſe ſingular endeth in us: the Dative in ui: the Accuſative in um: the Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in u. The Nominative plural in us: the Genitive in uum: the Dative in ibus: the Accuſative in us: the Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in ibus.

As in example:

Hic gradus.
Hæc porticus
Hoc cornu.

Singulariter.
Nominat. hæc manus.
Genit. hujus manus.
Dativo huic manui.
Accuſ. hanc manum.
Vocativo ô manus.
Ablat. ab hac manu.

Pluraliter.
Nominat. hæ manus.
Gen. harum manuum.
Dat. his manibus.
Accuſat. has manus.
Vocativo ô manus.
Ablat. ab his manibus.

V. THE fifth is, when the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular do end in ei: the Accuſative in em: the Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in e. The Nominative plural in es: the Genitive in erum: the Dative in ebus: the Accuſative in es: the Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in ebus.

As

As in example:

	Singulariter	Pluraliter	
Nom.	hic meridies.	Nominat. hi meridies.	Hæc res.
Gen.	hujus meridiei.	Gen. horum meridierum.	Hæc facies.
Dat.	huic meridiei.	Dat. his meridiebus.	Hæc acies.
Ac.	hunc meridiem.	Accusat. hos meridies.	
Voc.	ô meridies.	Vocat. ô meridies.	
Abl.	ab hoc meridie.	Ablat. ab his meridiebus.	

Note that all nouns of the fifth declension be of the feminine gender, except meridies **and** dies. *Note.*

The declining of Adjectives.

A Noun adjective of three terminations is thus declined, after the first and second declension.

	Singulariter	Pluraliter	
Nom.	bonus, bona, bonum.	Nom. boni, bonæ, bona.	Niger, a, um.
Gen.	boni, bonæ, boni.	Ge. bonorum, bonarum,	Tardus, a, um
Dat.	bono, bonæ, bono.	Dat. bonis. (bonorum.	Satur, a, um.
Ac.	bonum, bonâ, bonum.	Ac. bonos, bonas, bona.	
Voc.	bone, bona, bonum.	Voc. boni, bonæ, bona.	
Abl.	bono, bonâ, bono.	Ablativo bonis.	

There are besides these, certain nouns adjectives of another manner of declining, which make the Genitive case singular in ius, **and the Dative in** i: **which be these that follow, with their compounds.** An Except.

	Singulariter	Pluraliter	
Nom.	unus, una, unum.	Nom. uni, unæ, una.	
Gen.	Genitivo unius.	Gen. unorum, unarum,	
Dat.	Dativo uni.	Dat. unis. (unorum.	
Ac.	unum, unam, unum.	Ac. unos, unas, una.	
Voc.	une, una, unum.	Vocat. uni, unæ, una.	
Abl.	uno, unâ, uno.	Ablativo unis.	

Note that unus, una, unum, **hath not the plural number, but when it is joined with a word that lacketh the singular number:** as, Unæ literæ; Una mœnia. *Note.*

In like manner be declined totus, solus, **and also** ullus, alius, alter, uter **and** neuter: **saving that these five last rehearsed lack the Vocative case.** Alius hath aliud neuter.

A Noun adjective of three articles is thus declined after the third declension:

Ingens, Solers, Capax, Vetus.

Singulariter,	*Nominativo hic, hæc & hoc felix.*	Pluraliter, *Nom. hi & hæ felices, & hæc felicia.*
	Genit. hujus felicis.	*Gen. horum, harum & horum felicium.*
	Dat. huic felici.	*Dativo his felicibus.*
	Ac. hunc & hanc felicem, & hoc felix.	*Ac. hos & has felices, & hæc felicia.*
	Vocativo ô felix.	*V. ô felices & ô felicia.*
	Abl. ab hoc, hac & hoc felice, vel felici.	*Abl. ab his felicibus.*

Levis & leve. Celer celeris & celere. Melior & melius.

Singulariter,	*Nom. hic & hæc tristis, & hoc triste.*	Pluraliter, *Nom. hi & hæ tristes, & hæc tristia.*
	Genit. hujus tristis.	*Gen. horum, harum & horum tristium.*
	Dat. huic tristi.	*Dat. his tristibus.*
	Ac. hunc & hanc tristem & hoc triste.	*Ac. hos & has tristes, & hæc tristia.*
	V. ô tristis, & ô triste.	*V. ô tristes & ô tristia.*
	Ablat. ab hoc, hac & hoc tristi.	*Ablat. ab his tristibus.*

Comparison of Nouns.

ADjectives, whose signification may increase or be diminished, may form comparison.

Three degrees of comparison. The positive.

There be three degrees of comparison: the positive, the comparative, and the superlative.

The positive betokeneth the thing absolutely without excess: as, Durus, *Hard.*

The comparative.

The comparative somewhat exceedeth his positive in signification: as, Durior, *harder.* And it is formed of the first case of his positive that endeth in i, by putting thereto or and us: as of Duri, hic & hæc durior, & hoc durius: of Tristi, hic & hæc tristior, & hoc tristius: of Dulci, hic & hæc dulcior, & hoc dulcius.

The superlative.

The superlative exceedeth his positive in the highest

highest degree: as, Duriſſimus, *Hardeſt.* And it is formed of the firſt caſe of his poſitive that endeth in i, by putting thereto ſ and ſimus, as of Duri, duriſſimus; of Triſti, triſtiſſimus; of Dulci, dulciſſimus.

From theſe general rules are excepted theſe that follow, Bonus, melior, optimus: Malus, pejor, peſſimus: Magnus, major, maximus: Parvus, minor, minimus: Multus, plurimus; multa, plurima; multum, plus plurimum. Exception.

And if the poſitive end in er, the ſuperlative is formed of the nominative caſe, by putting to rimus; as, Pulcher, pulcherrimus. Acer. Teter. Acer.

Alſo theſe nouns ending in lis, make the ſuperlative by changing lis into limus, as Humilis, humillimus: Similis, ſimillimus: Facilis, facillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Docilis, docillimus.

All other nouns ending in lis, do follow the general rule aforegoing: as, Utilis, utiliſſimus.

Alſo if a vowel come before us, it is compared by Magis and Maximè: as Pius, magis pius, maximè pius: Aſſiduus, magis aſſiduus, maximè aſſiduus. Igneus. Impius. Arduus. Strenuus.

Of the Pronoun.

A Pronoun is a part of ſpeech much like to a Noun; which is uſed in ſhewing or rehearſing.

There be fifteen Pronouns, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras: whereof four have the Vocative caſe: as, Tu, meus, noſter, and noſtras, and all others lack the Vocative caſe. There be fifteen Pronouns.

To theſe may be added their compounds, Egomet, tute, idem; and alſo Qui, quæ, quod.

Theſe eight Pronouns, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe,

Primitives. iſte, hic, and is, be Primitives: ſo called, for becauſe they be not derived of others. And they be alſo called Demonſtratives, becauſe they ſhew a thing not ſpoken of before.

Demonſtratives.

Relatives. And theſe ſix, Hic, ille, iſte, is, idem, and qui, be Relatives; becauſe they reheарſe a thing that was ſpoken of before.

Derivatives. Theſe ſeven, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtrâs, veſtrâs, be Derivatives: for they be derived of their Primitives, Mei, tui, ſui, noſtri, and veſtri.

Five things belonging to a Pronoun. There belong to a Pronoun theſe five things; Number, Caſe and Gender, as are in a Noun: Declenſion and Perſon, as here followeth.

The Declenſions of Pronouns.

There be four Declenſions of Pronouns.

The firſt declenſion. Theſe three, Ego, tu, ſui, be of the firſt declenſion, and be thus declined;

Singulariter,	*Nominativo Ego.*		Pluraliter,	*Nominativo nos.*
	Genitivo mei.			*Ge. noſtrûm vel noſtrî.*
	Dativo mihi.			*Dativo nobis.*
	Accuſativo me.			*Accuſativo nos.*
	Vocativo caret.			*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablativo à me.			*Ablativo à nobis.*
Singulariter,	*Nominativo Tu.*		Pluraliter,	*Nominativo vos.*
	Genitivo tui.			*Gen. veſtrûm vel veſtrî.*
	Dativo tibi.			*Dativo vobis.*
	Accuſativo te.			*Accuſativo vos.*
	Vocativo ô tu.			*Vocativo ô vos.*
	Ablativo à te.			*Ablativo à vobis.*

Singulariter & Pluraliter,	*Nominat. caret.*		*Accuſativo ſe.*
	Genit. ſui.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Dativo ſibi.		*Ablativo à ſe.*

The ſecond declenſion. Theſe ſix, Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, and qui, be of the ſecond declenſion, and be thus declined;

Sin-

Singulariter,	Pluraliter,
Nomin. iſte, iſta, iſtud.	*Nomin. iſti, iſtæ, iſta.*
Genitivo iſtius.	*Genit. iſtorum, iſtarum, iſtorum.*
Dativo iſti.	*Dat. iſtis.*
Ac. iſtum, iſtam, iſtud.	*Accuſ. iſtos, iſtas, iſta.*
Vocativo caret.	*Vocativo caret.*
Ablat. iſto, iſtâ, iſto.	*Ablativo iſtis.*

Ille is declined like iſte; and alſo Ipſe, ſaving that the Neuter gender in the Nominative caſe, and in the Accuſative caſe ſingular maketh ipſum.

Nominativo hic, hæc, hoc: Genitivo hujus: Dativo huic: as afore in the Noun.

Singulariter,	Pluraliter,
Nominat. is, ea, id.	*Nominativo ii, eæ, ea.*
Genitivo ejus.	*G. eorum, earum, eorum.*
Dativo ei.	*Dativo iis, vel eis.*
Accuſat. eum, eam, id.	*Accuſativo eos, eas, ea.*
Vocativo caret.	*Vocativo caret.*
Ablativo eo, eâ, eo.	*Ablativo iis, vel eis.*

Singulariter,	Pluraliter,
Nomin. qui, quæ, quod.	*N. qui, quæ, quæ.*
Genitivo cujus.	*G. quorum, quarum, quorum.*
Dativo cui.	*Dat. quibus vel queis.*
Ac. quem, quam, quod.	*Accuſ. quos, quas, quæ.*
Vocat. caret.	*Vocativo caret.*
Abl. quo, quâ, quo vel quî.	*Abl. quibus vel queis.*

Likewiſe Quis and Quid be declined, whether they be Interrogatives, or Indefinites. Alſo Quiſquis is thus declined;

Nominat.	*Quiſquis, Quicquid.*	*Accuſat.*	*Quic- quid.*	*Ablat.* *Quoquo, Quaqua, Quoquo.*

The compound of Quis.

Where note, that Quid is always a Subſtantive of the Neuter gender. *Note.*

Theſe five, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, and veſter, are of the third declenſion, and be declined like Nouns Adjectives of three terminations, in this wiſe: The third declenſion.

Singulariter,	*Nom. meus, mea, meum.*	Pluraliter,	*Nom. mei, meæ, mea.*
	Genit. mei, meæ, mei.		*Gen. meorum, mearum, meorum.*
	Dat. meo, meæ, meo.		*Dat. meis.*
	Ac. meum, meam, meum.		*Accuſ. meos, meas, mea.*
	Vocat. mi, mea, meum.		*Vocat. mei, meæ, mea.*
	Ablat. meo, meâ, meo.		*Ablativo meis.*

So is Noſter declined, and tuus, ſuus, veſter, ſaving that theſe three laſt do lack the Vocative caſe.

The fourth declenſion.

Noſtras, veſtras, and this noun Cujas, be of the fourth declenſion, and be thus declined.

Singulariter,	*Nom. hic & hæc noſtras & hoc noſtrate.*	Pluraliter,	*Nom. hi & hæ noſtrates & hæc noſtratia.*
	Gen. hujus noſtratis.		*Gen. horum, harum, & horum noſtratium.*
	Dat. huic noſtrati.		*Dat. his noſtratibus.*
	Ac. hunc & hanc noſtratem & hoc noſtrate.		*Ac. hos & has noſtrates, & hæc noſtratia.*
	Vocativo ô noſtras, & ô noſtrate.		*Vocat. ô noſtrates, & ô noſtratia.*
	Ablat. ab hoc hac & hoc noſtrate vel noſtrati.		*Abl. ab his noſtratibus.*

Note.

Here is to be noted, that Noſtras, veſtras, and this noun Cujas, be called Gentiles, becauſe they properly betoken pertaining to Countries or Nations, to Sects or Factions.

A Pronoun hath three Perſons.

Perſons three.

The firſt perſon ſpeaketh of himſelf: as, Ego, *I*, Nos, *We*.

The ſecond perſon is ſpoken to: as, Tu, *Thou*, Vos, *Ye*. And of this perſon is alſo every Vocative caſe.

The third perſon is ſpoken of: as, Ille, *He*; Illi, *They*: and therefore all Nouns, Pronouns, and Participles, be of the third perſon.

Of

Of a Verb.

A Verb is a part of Speech declined with mood and tenſe, and betokeneth doing, as, Amo, *I love:* or ſuffering, as, Amor, *I am loved:* or being; as, Sum, *I am.* A Verb.

Of Verbs, ſuch as have perſons, be called Perſonals: as, Ego amo, tu amas. And ſuch as have no perſons, be called Imperſonals: as, Tædet, *It irketh*; Oportet, *it behoveth.*

Of Verbs Perſonals there be five kinds; Active, Paſſive, Neuter, Deponent, and Commune. Verbs Perſonals.

A verb Active endeth in o, and betokeneth to do: as, Amo, *I love*; and by putting to r, it may be a paſſive; as, Amor. Active.

A verb Paſſive endeth in or, and betokeneth to ſuffer: as, Amor, *I am loved*; and by putting away r, it may be an active: as, Amo. Paſſive.

A verb Neuter endeth in o or m, and cannot take r to make him a paſſive: as, Curro, *I run*; Sum, *I am.* And it is Engliſhed ſometime actively: as, Curro, *I run:* and ſometime paſſively: as, Ægroto, *I am ſick.* Neuter.

A verb Deponent endeth in r, like a paſſive: and yet in ſignification is but either active; as, Loquor verbum, *I ſpeak a word:* or neuter; as, Glorior, *I boaſt.* Deponent.

A verb Commune endeth in r, and yet in ſignification is both active and paſſive: as, Oſculor te, *I kiſs thee*; Oſculor à te, *I am kiſſed of thee.* Commune.

Moods.

Moods six. THere be six Moods: the Indicative, the Imperative, the Optative, the Potential, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

Indicative. The Indicative mood sheweth a reason true or false; as, Ego amo, *I love:* or else asketh a question: as, Amas tu? *Dost thou love?*

Imperative. The Imperative biddeth or commandeth; as, Ama, *Love thou.*

Optative. The Optative wisheth or desireth, with these signs, *Would God, I pray God,* or *God grant,* as Utinam amem, *I pray God I love:* and hath commonly an adverb of wishing joined with him.

Potential. The Potential mood is known by these signs, *May, can, might, would, should, could,* or *ought:* as, Amem, *I may,* or *can love:* without an Adverb joined with him.

Subjunctive. The Subjunctive mood hath evermore some Conjunction joined with him: as, Cùm amarem, *When I loved.* And it is called the Subjunctive mood, because it dependeth of another Verb in the same sentence, either going before, or coming after: as, Cum amarem, eram miser; *When I loved, I was a wretch.*

Infinitive. The Infinitive signifieth to do, to suffer, or to be, and hath neither number nor person, nor Nominative case before him: and is known commonly by this sign, *To:* as, Amare, *To love.* Also when two Verbs come together without any Nominative case between them, then the latter shall be the Infinitive mood: as, Cupio discere, *I desire to learn.*

Gerunds.

Gerunds three; *di, do, dum* THere be moreover belonging to the Infinitive mood of Verbs certain voices called Gerunds ending

ending in di, do, and dum: which have both the active and passive signification: as, Amandi, *Of loving*, or *of being loved:* Amando, *In loving*, or *in being loved:* Amandum, *To love*, or *to be loved.*

Supines.

There be also appertaining unto Verbs two Supines: the one ending in um, which is called the first Supine, because it hath the signification of the verb Active: as, Eo amatum, *I go to love:* And the other in u, which is called the latter Supine, because it hath for the most part the signification Passive: as, Difficilis amatu, *Hard to be loved.* Supines two, in *um*, and *u*.

Tenses.

There be five Tenses or times: the Present tense, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future tense. Tenses five.

The Present tense speaketh of the time that now is: as, Amo, *I love.* Present tense.

The Preterimperfect tense speaketh of the time not perfectly past: as, Amabam, *I loved*, or *did love.* Preterimperfect.

The Preterperfect tense speaketh of the time perfectly past, with this sign *Have:* as, Amavi, *I have loved.* Preterperfect.

The Preterpluperfect tense speaketh of the time more then perfectly past, with this sign *Had:* as, Amaveram, *I had loved.* Preterpluperfect.

The Future tense speaketh of the time to come, with this sign *Shall* or *will:* as, Amabo, *I shall* or *will love.* Future.

Persons.

Persons.

Persons three.

There be also in Verbs three Persons in both numbers: as, Singulariter, Ego amo, *I love*; Tu amas, *Thou loveſt*; Ille amat, *He loveth*. Pluraliter, Nos amamus, *We love*; Vos amatis, *Ye love*; Illi amant, *They love*.

Conjugations.

Conjugations four.

VErbs have four Conjugations, which be known after this manner.

1. The first Conjugation hath a long before re and ris: as, Amāre, amāris.
2. The second Conjugation hath e long before re and ris: as, Docēre, docēris.
3. The third Conjugation hath e short before re and ris: as, Legere, legeris.
4. The fourth Conjugation hath i long before re and ris: as, Audīre, audīris.

Verbs in O, of the four Conjugations be declined after these examples.

AMo, amas, amavi, amare: amandi, amando, amandum: amatum, amatu: amans, amaturus. } To love.

Doceo, doces, docui, docere: docendi, docendo, docendum: doctum, doctu: docens, docturus. } To teach.

Lego, legis, legi, legere: legendi, legendo, legendum: lectum, lectu: legens, lecturus. } To read.

Audio, audis, audivi, audire: audiendi, audiendo, audiendum: auditum, auditu: audiens, auditurus. } To hear.

Indica-

Indicative Mood, Preſent tenſe

	Singular,			*Plural,*		
	I love, or *do love,*	*thou loveſt,* or *doſt love,*	*he loveth,* or *deth love,*	*We love,* or *do love,*	*ye love,* or *do love,*	*they love,* or *do love.*
a	AMO,	amas,	amat.	Amamus,	amatis,	amant.
	Doceo,	doces,	docet.	Docemus,	docetis,	docent.
	Lego,	legis,	legit.	Legimus,	legitis,	legunt.
	Audio,	audis,	audit.	Audimus,	auditis,	audiunt.

a *Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular,* Amabam, Docebam, Legebam, Audiebam, — *I loved* or *did love.* — bas, bat. *Plur.* bamus, batis, bant.

b *Preterperfect tenſe ſingular,* Amavi, docui, Legi, Audivi, — *I have loved.* — iſti, it. *Plur.* imus, iſtis, êrunt vel êre.

b *Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular,* Amaveram, Docueram, Legeram, Audiveram, — *I had loved.* — ras, rat. *Plur.* ramus, ratis, rant.

a *Future tenſe ſingular,* Amabo, Docebo, — *I ſhall* or *will love.* — bis, bit. *Plur.* bimus, bitis, bunt.

Legam, Audiam, — es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.

Impe-

Imperative Mood.

	Love, *thou*:	*Love he*, or *let him love*,	*Love we*, or *let us love*:	*Love* *ye*:	*Love they*, or *let them love.*
Present tense singular.	Ama, amato:	amet, amato.	*Pl.* amemus.	amate, amatote:	ament, amanto.
	Doce, doceto:	doceat, doceto.	*Pl.* doceamus,	docete, docetote,	doceant, docento.
	Lege, legito:	legat, legito.	*Plu.* legamus,	legite, legitote:	legant, legunto.
	Audi, audito:	audiat, audito.	*Pl.* audiamus,	audite, auditote:	audiant, audiunto.

Optative Mood.

God grant I love.

Present tense sing. utinam: Amem, ames, amet. *Plur.* utin. amemus, ametis, ent. / Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plural.* utinam amus, atis, ant.

Would God I loved, or *did love.*

Preterimperfect tense sing. utinam: Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem, res, ret. *Pl.* utinam remus, retis, rent.

I pray God I have loved.

Preterperfect tense sing. utinam: Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim, ris, rit. *Plur.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint.

Would God I had loved.

Preterpluperfect tense sing. utinam: Amavissem, Docuissem, Legissem, Audivissem, ses, set. *Pl.* utinam semus, setis, sent.

God grant I shall or *will love hereafter.*

Future tense singular. utinam: Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero, ris, rit. *Pl.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint.

Potential

Potential Mood.

I may or *can love.*

a *Present tense sing.*
Amem, ames, amet. *Plur.* amemus, ametis, ament.
Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plur.* amus, atis, ant.

a *Preterimperfect tense singular.*
Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem, *I might, would, should, ought,* or *could love.* res, ret. *Plur.* remus, retis, rent.

b *Preterperfect tense singular.*
Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim, *I might, would, should,* or *ought to have loved.* ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

c *Preterpluperfect tense singular.*
Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem, *I might, would, should,* or *ought to had loved.* ſes, ſet. *Plur.* ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

c *Future tense singular.*
Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero, *I may* or *can love hereafter.* ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I love.

a *Present tense singul. cùm*
Amem, ames, amet. *Plur.* cùm amemus, ametis, ent.
Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plural. cùm* amus, atis, ant.

Preter-

Preterimperfect tense singular, cùm	Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem,	res, ret.	*When I loved, or did love. Plur. cùm* remus, retis, rent.
b *Preterperfect tense singular, cùm*	Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim,	ris, rit.	*When I have loved. Plur. cùm* rimus, ritis, rint.
b *Preterpluperfect tense singular, cùm*	Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem,	ſes, ſet.	*When I had loved. Plur. cùm* ſemus, ſetis, ſent.
b *Future tense singular, cùm*	Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero,	ris, rit.	*When I ſhall or will love. Plur. cùm* rimus, ritis, rint.

Infinitive Mood.

a *Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe.*	Amare, Docere, Legere, Audire,	To	Love. Teach. Read. Hear.
b *Preterperf. tenſe and Preterpluperfect tenſe.*	Amaviſſe, Docuiſſe, Legiſſe, Audiviſſe,	To have or had	Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.
d *Future tenſe.*	Amaturum Docturum Lecturum Auditurum	eſſe, To	love teach read hear hereafter.

a *Gerunds.*

Amandi, of loving:	do, in loving:	dum, to love.
Docendi, of teaching:	do, in teaching:	dum, to teach.
Legendi, of reading:	do, in reading:	dum, to read.
Audiendi, of hearing:	do, in hearing:	dum, to hear.

Eight parts of Speech.

Supines.

Amatum,	To	Love.	Amatu,	To be	Loved.
Doctum,		Teach.	Doctu,		Taught.
Lectum,		Read.	Lectu,		Read.
Auditum,		Hear.	Auditu,		Heard.

A Participle of the preſent tenſe.
- Amans, loving.
- Docens, teaching.
- Legens, reading.
- Audiens, hearing.

The Participle of the firſt Future tenſe.
- Amaturus, to love or about to love.
- Docturus, to teach or about to teach.
- Lecturus, to read or about to read.
- Auditurus, to hear or about to hear.

Before we decline any Verbs in or, **for ſupplying of many Tenſes lacking in all ſuch Verbs, we muſt learn to decline this Verb** Sum **in this wiſe following.**

Sum, es, fui, eſſe, futurus: **To be.**

Indicative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingul. SUM, **I am:** es, eſt. *Pluraliter* Sumus, eſtis, ſunt.

Preterimper. tenſe ſingul. Eram, **I was:** eras, erat. *Pluraliter* eramus, eratis, erant.

Preterperf. tenſe ſingul. Fui, **I have been:** fuiſti, fuit. *Pluraliter* fuimus, fuiſtis, fuerunt vel fuêre.

Preterpluper. tenſe ſingul. Fueram, **I had been:** fueras, fuerat. *Pluraliter* fueramus, fueratis, fuerant.

Future tenſe ſingular. Ero, **I ſhall or will be:** eris, erit. *Pluraliter* erimus, eritis, erunt.

Impera-

Imperative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingul. { Sis, Es, Eſto, } **be thou** { Sit, Eſto } *Pl.* Simus, { Sitis, Eſte, Eſtote, } { Sint. Sunto.

Optative Mood.

*Preſent ten. ſing.*utinam { Sim, **I pray God I be**: ſis, ſit. *Plural.* utinam ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

*Preterim-perfect tenſe ſing.*utinam { Eſſem, **would God I were**: eſſes, eſſet. *Plural.* utinam eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperf. tenſe ſingul. utinam { Fuerim, **would God I have been**: fueris, fuerit. *Pluraliter*, utinam fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

*Preterplu-perfect tenſe ſing.*utinam { Fuiſſem, **would God I had been**: fuiſſes, fuiſſet, *Plural.* utinam fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

*Future tenſe ſing.*utinam { Fuero, **God grant I be hereafter**: fueris, fuerit. *Plural.* utinam fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Potential Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingul. { Sim, **I may or can be**: ſis, ſit. *Plural.* ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterimper. tenſe ſingul. { Eſſem, **I might or could be**: eſſes, eſſet. *Plural.* eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperf. tenſe ſingul. { Fuerim, **I might, could, ſhould, or ought to have been**: fueris, fuerit. *Pl.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterplu-perfect tenſe ſingular. { Fuiſſem, **I might, could, ſhould, or ought to had been**: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plural.* fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future tenſe ſingular. { Fuero, **I may or can be hereafter**: fueris, fuerit, *Plural.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Subjunctive Mood.

Preſent ten. ſingul. cùm { Sim, **when I am**: ſis, ſit. *Plural.* cùm ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingul. cùm { Eſſem, **when I was**: eſſes, eſſet. *Pl.* cùm eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperf. tenſe ſingul. cum { Fuerim, **when I have been**: fueris, fuerit. *Pl.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingul. cùm { Fuiſſem, **when I had been**: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Pl.* cùm fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future tenſe ſingul. cùm { Fuero, **when I ſhall or will be**: fueris, fuerit. *Plural.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterimperf. tenſe. { Eſſe, **To be.** } { *Preterperfect & Preterpluperfect tenſe.* } Fuiſſe, { **To have or had been.**

Future tenſ. { Fore vel futurum eſſe, **To be hereafter.**

Verbs in *Or* of the four Conjugations be declined after theſe examples.

AMor, amâris vel amâre: amatus ſum vel fui, amari: amatus, amandus. **To be loved.**

Doceor, docêris vel docêre: doctus ſum vel fui, docerì: doctus, docendus. **To be taught.**

Legor, legeris vel legere: lectus ſum vel fui, legi: lectus, legendus. **To be read.**

Audior, audiris vel audire: auditus ſum vel fui, audiri: auditus, audiendus. **To be heard.**

Indicative Mood.

I am loved.

a	Amor, amâris vel amâre, amatur.		
Preſent tenſe ſing.	Doceor, docêris vel docêre, docetur.	*Plural.*	mur, mini, ntur.
	Legor, legeris vel legere, legitur.		
	Audior, audîris vel audîre, auditur.		
a	Amabar,	*I was loved.*	
Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular.	Docebar,	baris vel bare, batur.	*Plur.* bamur, bamini, bantur.
	Legebar,		
	Audiebar,		
d	Amatus	*I have been loved.*	tus es vel fuiſti, tus eſt vel fuit. *Pl.* ti ſumus vel fuimus, ti eſtis vel fuiſtis, ti ſunt, fuêrunt vel fuêre.
Preterperf. tenſe ſing.	Doctus		
	Lectus	ſum vel fui	
	Auditus		
d	Amatus	*I had been loved.*	tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Pl.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.
Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.	Doctus		
	Lectus	eram vel fueram.	
	Auditus		
a	Amabor,	*I ſhall or will be loved.*	
Future tenſe ſingular.	Docebor,	beris vel ere, itur. *Pl.* bimur, bimini, buntur	
	Legar,	êris vel êre, etur. *Pl.* emur, emini, entur.	
	Audiar,		

Imperative Mood.

	Be thou loved.	*Let him be loved.*	*Let us be loved.*	*Be ye loved.*	*Let them be loved.*
a	Amare, amator:	ametur, amator.	*Pl.* amemur.	Amamini, amaminor:	amentur, amantor.
	Docere, docetor:	doceatur, docetor.	*P.* doceamur.	Docemini, docemineor:	doceantur, docentor.
Preſent tenſe ſingul.	Legere, legitor:	legatur, legitor.	*Pl.* legamur.	Legimini, legiminor:	legantur, leguntor.
	Audire, auditor:	audiatur, auditor.	*P.* audiamur.	Audimini, audiminor:	audiantur, audiuntor.

Optative

Optative Mood.

God grant I be loved.

a
Preſent tenſe ſing. utinam { Amer, êris vel êre, êtur. *Pl.* utin. êmur, êmini, entur. / Docear, Legar, Audiar, } aris vel are, atur. *Pl.* utinam amur, amini, antur.

a
Preterimperfect tenſe ſing. utinam { Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, } reris vel rere, retur. *Plur.* utinam remur, remini, rentur.

Would God I were loved.

d
Preterperfect tenſe ſing. utinam { Amatus Doctus Lectus Auditus } ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit: *Plur.* utinam ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

I pray God I have been loved.

d
Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing. utinam { Amatus Doctus Lectus Auditus } eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur.* utinam ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

Would God I had been loved.

d
Future tenſe ſingular. utinam { Amatus Doctus Lectus Auditus } ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plur.* utinam ti erîmus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

God grant I be loved hereafter.

Potential Mood.

I may or *can be loved.*

a
Preſent tenſe ſingul. { Amer, êris vel êre, êtur. *Plur.* êmur, êmini, entur. / Docear, Legar, Audiar, } aris vel are, atur. *Pl.* amur, amini, antur.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular

Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, — *I would, ſhould, or ought to be loved.* reris vel rere, retur. *Plur.* remur, remini, rentur.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.

Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus — *I would, ſhould, or ought to have been loved.* ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Pluraliter.* ti ſimus vel fueri-mus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.

Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus — *I would, ſhould, or ought to had been loved.* eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Pluraliter.* ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

Future tenſe ſingular.

Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus — *I may or can be loved hereafter.* ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plural.* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Subjunctive Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingul. cùm

Amer, Docear, Legar, Audiar, — *When I am loved.* êris vel êre, êtur. *Pl.* cùm êmur, êmini, entur. aris vel are, atur. *Plur.* cùm amur, amini, antur.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſing. cùm

Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, — *When I was loved.* rêris vel rêre, rêtur. *Plur.* cùm rêmur, rêmini, rentur.

Preterperfect tenſe ſing. cùm

Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus — *When I have been loved.* ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Pl.* cùm ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

Preter-

When I had been loved.

Preterpluperfect tense singular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus cùm esſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Pluraliter*, cùm ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

When I ſhall or will be loved.

Future tenſe ſingular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus cùm ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Pluraliter*, cùm ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe. Amari, Doceri, Legi, Audiri, To be Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

To have or had been loved, &c.

Preterperf. tenſe and Preterpluperfect tenſe. Amatum, Doctum, Lectum, Auditum eſſe vel fuiſſe.

Future tenſe. Amatum iri, vel amandum eſſe, Doctum iri, vel docendum eſſe, Lectum iri, vel legendum eſſe, Auditum iri, vel audiendum eſſe, To be loved, taught, read, heard hereafter.

A Participle of the Preterperfect tenſe. Amatus, Loved. Doctus, Taught. Lectus, Read. Auditus, Heard.

A Participle of the Future in dus. Amandus, Docendus, Legendus, Audiendus, To be Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

Of certain Verbs going out of Rule, which are declined and formed in manner following.

POſſum, potes, potui, poſſe: potens: **To may or can.**
Volo, vis, volui, velle: volendi, volendo, volendum: ſupinis caret, volens: **To will, or to be willing.**

Nolo, non vis, nolui, nolle: nolendi, nolendo, nolendum: ſupinis caret, nolens: **To nill, or to be unwilling.**

Malo, mavis, malui, malle: malendi, malendo, malendum: ſupinis caret, malens: **To have rather, or to be more willing.**

Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel eſſe: edendi, edendo, edendum: eſum, eſu, vel eſtum, eſtu: edens, eſurus, vel eſturus: **To eat.**

Fio, fis, factus ſum vel fui, fieri: factus, faciendus **To be made, or to be done.**

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre: ferendi, ferendo, ferendum latum, latu: ferens, laturus: **To beat, or ſuffer.**

Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus ſum vel fui, ferri: latus ferendus: **To be born, or ſuffered.**

Indicative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular.

POſſum, potes poteſt.
Volo, vis, vult.
Nolo, non vis, non vult.
Malo, mavis, mavult.
Edo, edis, vel es, edit vel eſt.
Fio, fis, fit.
Fero, fers, fert.
Feror, ferris vel ferre, fertur.

Pluraliter.

Poſſumus, poteſtis, poſſunt
Volumus, vultis, volunt.
Nolumus, non vultis, nolúnt
Malumus, mavultis, malunt
Edimus, editis vel eſtis, edunt.
Fimus, fitis, fiunt.
Ferimus, fertis, ferunt.
Ferimur, ferimini, feruntur

Preterim

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular.

Poteram,
Volebam,
Nolebam,
Malebam, } as, at. *Plural.* amus, atis, ant.

Edebam,
Fiebam,
Ferebam, } (bantur.

Ferebar, baris vel bare, batur. *Plur.* bamur, bamini,

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.

Potui,
Volui,
Nolui, } Malui,
Edi,
Tuli, } iſti, it. *Pl.* imus, iſtis, êrunt vel (êre.

Factus
Latus } ſum vel fui, tus es vel fuiſti, tus eſt vel fuit. *Plur.* ti ſumus vel fuimus, ti eſtis vel fuiſtis, ti ſunt, fuerunt, vel fuêre.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.

Poteram,
Volueram,
Nolueram, } Malueram,
Ederam,
Tuleram, } ras, rat. *Pl.* ramus, ratis, rant.

Factus
Latus } eram vel fueram, tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Plur.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

Future tenſe ſingular.

Potero, eris, erit. *Plur.* Poterimus, eritis, erunt.

Volam,
Nolam,
Malam, } Edam,
Fiam,
Feram, } es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.

Ferar, ferêris vel ferêre, feretur. *Plur.* feremur, feremini, ferentur.

Poſſum, Volo, Malo, **have no Imperative mood.**

Imperative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingul.

Noli, nolito. *Plural.* Nolite, nolitote.

Es, eſto, ede, edito: edat, eſto, edito, *Pl.* Edamus, edite, eſte, eſtote, editote: edant, edunto.

Fito tu: Fiat, fito, *Pl.* Fiamus, Fite, fitote: Fiant, fiunto,

Fer, ferto: Ferat, ferto, *Pl.* Feramus, Ferte, fertote: Ferant, ferunto.

Ferre, fertor: Feratur, fertor, *Pl.* Feramur. Ferimini, feriminor: Ferantur, feruntor.

Optative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingul. utinam

Poſſim, Velim, Nolim, Malim, is, it. *Pl.* utinam imus, itis, int.

Edam, Fiam, Feram, as, at. *Plural.* utinam amus, atis, ant.

Ferar, aris vel are, atur. *Pl.* utin. amur, amini, antur.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular. utinam

Poſſem, Vellem, Nollem, Mallem, Ederem vel eſſem, Fierem, Ferrem, es, et. *Plur.* utinam emus, etis, ent.

Ferrer, rêris vel rêre, rêtur. *Pl.* utin. rêmur, rêmini, rentur.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular. utinam

Potuerim, Voluerim, Noluerim, Maluerim, Ederim, Tulerim, ris, rit. *Plur.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint.

Factus Latus ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Pl.* utinam ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular. utinam

Potuiſſem, Voluiſſem, Noluiſſem, Maluiſſem, Ediſſem, Tuliſſem, ſes, ſet. *Pl.* utin. ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

Factus Latus eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur.* utin. ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

Futurr

Future tenſe ſingular.

utinam { Potuero, Voluero, Noluero, } { Maluero, Edero, Tulero, } ris, rit. *Plural.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint.

utinam { Factus Latus } { ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Pl.* utinã ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

The Potential and the Subjunctive mood be formed like the Optative in voice, and do differ onely in ſignification and ſign of the mood.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent tenſe and Preterimperf. tenſe.

{ Poſſe, Velle, Nolle, Malle, } *Preterperf. and Preterpluperfect tenſe.* { Potuiſſe. Voluiſſe. Noluiſſe. Maluiſſe. }

{ Edere vel eſſe, Ferre, Fieri, Ferri, } *Preterperf. and Preterpluperfect tenſe.* { Ediſſe. Tuliſſe. Factum eſſe vel fuiſſe. Latum eſſe vel fuiſſe. }

Future tenſe ſingular. { Eſurum eſſe. Laturum eſſe. } { Factum iri, vel faciendum eſſe. Latum iri, vel ferendum eſſe. }

Eo and Queo make Ibam and Quibam in the Preterimperfect tenſe of the Indicative mood, and Ibo and Quibo in the Future tenſe: and in all other moods, and tenſes are varied like Verbs in o of the fourth Conjugation; ſaving that they make their Gerunds, Eundi, eundo, eundum. Queundi, queundo, queundum.

Of the preterperfect tenſe of the Indicative mood, be formed the preterpluperfect tenſe of the ſame mood; the preterperfect tenſe, the preterpluperfect tenſe, and the future tenſe, of the Optative mood, the Potential mood, and the Subjunctive mood; the preterperfect tenſe, and the preterpluperfect tenſe of the Infinitive mood: as of Amavi,

Tenſes formed of the preterperfect tenſe.

Amavi, are formed Amaveram, amaverim, amavero, by changing i into e short: and, Amavissem, amavisse, keeping i still.

In personals. IMperſonals be declined throughout all Moods and Tenſes in the voice of the third perſon ſingular onely: as, Delectat, delectabat, delectavit, delectaverat, delectabit. Decet, decebat, decuit, decuerat, decebit, decere. Studetur, ſtudebatur, ſtuditum eſt vel fuit, ſtuditum erat vel fuerat, ſtudebitur, &c.

And they have commonly before their Engliſh this ſign *It*: as, It delighteth, Delectat. It becometh not, Non decet.

Of a Participle.

A Participle is a part of Speech derived of a Verb: and taketh part of a Noun, as Gender, caſe, and declenſion: and part of a Verb, as Tenſe and ſignification: and part of both, as Number and figure.

Four kinds of Participles. There be four kinds of Participles: one of the Preſent tenſe, another of the Preter tenſe; one of the Future in rus, & another of the Future in dus.

Preſent tenſe. A Participle of the Preſent tenſe hath his Engliſh ending in *ing*; as *Loving*: and his Latine in ans or ens; as Amans, docens. And it is formed of the Preterimperfect tenſe of the Indicative mood by changing the laſt ſyllable into ns: as, Amabam, amans. Audiebam, audiens. Auxiliabar, auxilians. Poteram, potens.

The firſt Future tenſe in rus. A Participle of the Future in rus betokeneth to do, like the Infinitive mood of the Active voice: as, Amaturus, *To love*, or *about to love*. And it is formed of the latter Supine, by putting to rus: as, doctu, docturus.

Preter tenſe. A Participle of the Preter tenſe hath his Engliſh

gliſh ending in *d*, *t*, or *n*; as *loved*, *taught*, *ſlain*: and his Latine in tus, ſus, xus; as, Amatus, viſus, nexus; and one in uus, as Mortuus. And it is formed of the latter Supine, by putting to s: as, Lectu, lectus; except Mortuus.

A Participle of the Future in dus betokeneth to ſuffer, like the Infinitive mood of the Paſſive voice: as, Amandus, *To be loved.* And it is formed of the Genitive caſe of the Participle of the Preſent tenſe by changing tis into dus: as, Amantis, amandus; Legentis, legendus. And it is alſo found to have the ſignification of the Participle of the Preſent tenſe: as, Legendis veteribus proficis, *In reading old authours thou doſt profit.* The ſecond Future tenſe in *dus*.

Of a verb Active, and of a verb Neuter which hath the Supines, come two Participles: one of the Preſent tenſe, and another of the Future in rus; as of Amo, cometh Amans, amaturus: of Curro, Currens, curſurus. Of an Active come two Participles.

Of a verb Paſſive, whoſe Active hath the Supines, come two Participles: one of the Preter tenſe, and another of the Future tenſe in dus: as of Amor cometh amatus, amandus. Of a Paſſive come two.

Of a verb Deponent come three Participles: one of the Preſent tenſe, one of the Preter tenſe, and another of the Future in rus: as of Auxilior, cometh auxilians, auxiliatus, auxiliaturus. Of a Depoment three.

And if the verb Deponent do govern an Accuſative caſe after him, it may foun alſo a Participle in dus: as of Loquor, loquendus.

Of a verb Commune come four Participles: as of Largior, cometh largiens, largiturus, largitus, largiendus. Of a Commune four.

Participles of the Preſent tenſe be declined like Nouns adjectives of three articles: as, Nominativo hic, hæc & hoc amans, Genitivo hujus amantis, Dativo huic amanti, &c. Participles declined like Adjectives.

Parti=

Participles of other Tenſes be declined like Nouns adjectives of three divers endings: as, Amaturus, amatura, amaturum: Amatus, amata, amatum: Amandus, amanda, amandum.

Of an Adverb.

AN Adverb is a part of Speech joined to the Verbs to declare their ſignification.

Adverbs ſome be of Time: as, Hodie, cras, heri, perendie, olim, aliquando, nuper, quando.

Some be of

Place: as, Ubi, ibi, hic, iſtic, illic, intùs, foris.
Number: as, Semel, bis, ter, quater, iterum.
Order: as, Indè, deinde, denique, poſtremó.
Asking or doubting: as, Cur, quare, unde, quorſum, num, nunquid.
Calling: as, Heus, ô, ehodum.
Affirming: as, Certè, næ, profectò, ſanè, ſcilicet, licèt, eſtó.
Denying: as, Non, haud, minimè, neutiquam, nequaquam.
Swearing: as, Pol, ædepol, hercle, medius-fidiús.
Exhorting: as, Eia, agè, agitè, agedum.
Flattering: as, Sodes, amabó.
Forbidding: as, Ne.
Wiſhing: as, Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ó.
Gathering together: as, Simul, unà, pariter, non modò, non ſolùm.
Parting: as, Seorſum, ſigillatim, vicatim.
Chooſing: as, Potiùs, imó.
A thing not finiſhed: as, Penè, ferè, propè, vix, modo, non.
Shewing: as, En, ecce.
Doubting: as, Forſan, forſitan, fortaſſis, fortaſſe.
Chance: as, Fortè, fortuitó.

Some

Some be of
- **Likeneſs**: as, Sic, ſicut, quaſi, ceu, tanquam, velut.
- **Quality**: as, Bene, malè, doctè, fortiter.
- **Quantity**: as, Multùm, parùm, minimùm, paululum, plurimùm.
- **Compariſon**: as, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximè.

Certain Adverbs be compared: as, Doctè, doctiùs, doctiſſimè. Fortiter, fortiùs, fortiſſimè. Propè, propiùs, proximè.

Alſo the voices of Prepoſitions, if they be ſet alone, not having any caſual word to ſerve unto joined with them, be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs: as, Qui antè non cavet, poſt dolebit, **He that bewareth not afore, ſhall be ſorry afterward.** Coràm laudare, & clàm vituperare, inhoneſtum eſt, **In preſence to commend one, and behind the back to diſpraiſe, is an unhoneſt part.**

Of a Conjunction.

A **Conjunction is a part of Speech that joineth Words and Sentences together.**

Of Conjunctions ſome be Copulatives: as, Et, que, quoque, ac, atque, nec, neque.

Some be
- **Disjunctives**: as, Aut, ve, vel, ſeu, ſive.
- **Diſcretives**: as, Sed, quidem, autem, verò, at, aſt.
- **Cauſals**: as, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quia, ut, quòd, quum, quoniam, and quando ſet for quoniam.

Some

Some be
- **Conditionals**: as, Si, ſin, modò, dum, dummodo.
- **Exceptives**: as, Ni, niſi, quin, alioquin, præterquam.
- **Interrogatives**: as, Nè, an, utrùm, necne, anne, nonne.
- **Illatives**: as, Ergò, ideo, igitur, quare, itaque, proin.
- **Adverſatives**: as, Etſi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, eſtó.
- **Redditives to the ſame**: as, Tamen, attamen.
- **Electives**: as, Quàm, ac, atque.
- **Diminutives**: as, Saltem, vel.

Of a Prepoſition.

A Prepoſition is a part of Speech moſt commonly ſet before other parts, either in Appoſition, as, Ad patrem; or elſe in Compoſition: as, Indoctus.

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to the *Accuſative caſe.*

Ad, To.
Apud, At.
Ante, Before.
Cis, Citra, On this ſide.
Circum, Circa, About.
Contra, Againſt.
Erga, Towards.
Adverſus, Adverſum, Againſt.
Extra, Without.
Intra, Within.
Inter, Between.
Infra, Beneath. (to.
Juxta, Beſide, or nigh
Ob, For.

Pone,

Pone, Behind.
Per, By or through.
Prope, Nigh.
Propter, For.
Secundum, } After.
Poſt, }
Trans, On the further ſide.
Ultra, Beyond.
Præter, Beſide.
Supra, Above.
Circiter, About.
Uſque, Until.
Secus, By.
Verſus, Towards.
Penes, In the power.

where note, that Verſus is ſet after his caſual word: as, Londinum verſus, Towards London. And likewiſe may Penes be ſet alſo.

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to the *Ablative caſe.*

A, ab, abs, From or fro.
Cum, With.
Coram, Before, or in preſence.
Clam, Privily.
De, } Of or fro.
E, }
Ex, }
Pro, For.
Præ, Before, or in compariſon.
Palam, Openly.
Sine, } Without.
Abſque, }
Tenus, Until or up to.

where note, that if the caſual word joined with Tenus be the plural number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe, and be ſet before Tenus: as, Aurium tenus, Up to the ears: Genuum tenus, Up to the knees.

Note alſo, that the voices of Prepoſitions, being ſet alone without their caſual words be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs: as is aforeſaid in the Adverb.

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to both caſes.

In with this ſign *To*, to the Accuſative caſe: as In urbem. Into the city. In without this ſign *To* to the Ablative caſe: as, In te ſpes eſt, My hope is in thee. Sub noctem, a little before night.
Sub judice lis eſt, The matter is before the judge.
Super lapidem, Upon a ſtone.
Super viridi fronde, Upon a green leaf.
Subter terram, Under the earth.
Subter aquis, Under the water.

Of an Interjection.

AN Interjection is a part of Speech which betokeneth a ſudden paſſion of the mind; under an imperfect voice.

Some are of Mirth: as, Evax, vah.
Some are of Sorrow: as, Heu, hei.
Dread: as, Atat.
Marvelling: as, Papæ.
Diſdaining: as, Hem, vah.
Shunning: as, Apage.
Praiſing: as, Euge.
Scorning: as, Hui.
Exclamation: as, Proh deûm atque hominum fidem.
Curſing: as, Væ, malùm.
Laughing: as, Ha, ha, he.
Calling: as, Eho, oh, io.
Silence: as, Au. And ſuch others.

TH

THE CONCORDS OF LATINE SPEECH.

FOR the due joining of Words in construction, it is to be understood, that in Latine Speech there be three Concords: The first between the Nominative case and the Verb, The second between the Substantive and the Adjective, The third between the Antecedent and the Relative.

The first Concord.

WHen an English is given to be made in Latine, look out the principal Verb. If there be more verbs then one in a sentence, the first is the principal verb, except it be the Infinitive mood, or have before it a relative: as, *that, whom, which:* or a conjunction: as, Ut, *that*; Cùm, *When*; Si, *if*; and such others.

When ye have found the verb ask the question, *who*, or *what?* and the word that answereth to the question shall be the nominative case to the verb; except it be a verb impersonal, which will have no nominative case. And the nominative case shall in making and construing Latine be set before the verb: except a question be asked, and then the nominative is set after the verb, or after the sign of the verb: as, Amas [a] tu? Lovest thou? [b] Venitne [a] Rex? Doth the King come?

Likewise if the verb be of the imperative mood: as, Ama [a] tu, Love thou. [b] Amato [a] ille, Let him love.

And sometime when this sign, *it*, or *there*, cometh before the English of the verb: as, [b] Est [a] liber

meus, It is my book. [a] Venit ad me [b] quidam, There came one to me. And that caſual word which cometh next after the verb, and anſwereth to this queſtion *whom?* or *what?* made by the verb, ſhall commonly be the accuſative caſe: except the verb do properly govern another caſe after him to be conſtrued withall: as, Si cupis placere magiſtro, [a] uteré diligentia; nec ſis tantus [b] ceſſator, ut calcaribus indigeas, If thou covet to pleaſe thy maſter, uſe diligence: and be not ſo ſlack, that thou ſhalt need ſpurrs.

A verb perſonal agreeth with his nominative caſe in number and perſon: as, Præceptor [b] legit, [a] vos verò [b] negligitis, The maſter readeth, and ye regard not. Where note, that the firſt perſon is more worthy then the ſecond, and the ſecond more worthy then the third.

Many nominative caſes ſingular, with a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have a verb plural; which verb plural ſhall agree with the nominative caſe of the moſt worthy perſon: as, [a] Ego & tu ſumus in tuto, I and thou be in ſafeguard. [a] Tu & pater [b] periclitamini, Thou and thy father are in jeopardy. [a] Pater & præceptor acceſſunt te, Thy father and thy maſter have ſent for thee.

When a verb cometh between two nominative caſes of divers numbers, the verb may indifferently accord with either of them, ſo that they be both of one perſon: as, [a] Amantium [a] iræ, amoris [a] reditus gratia [b] eſt, The falling out of lovers is the renewing of love. [a] Quid enim niſi vota ſuperſunt? For what remaineth ſave onely prayers? Pectora percuſſit, [a] pectus quoque [a] robora [b] tunc, She ſtroke her breaſt, and her breaſt turned into oak alſo.

Here note alſo, that ſometime the infinitive mood of a verb, or elſe a whole clauſe afore-going, or elſe ſome member of a ſentence may be the nominative

native caſe to the verb: as, [a]Diluculo ſurgere, ſalu-berrimum [b]eſt, To riſe betime in the morning, is the moſt wholeſom thing in the world. [a]Multum ſcire, vita [b]eſt jucundiſſima, To know much, is the moſt pleaſant (or ſweeteſt) life of all.

The ſecond Concord.

WHen ye have an adjective, aſk this queſtion *who?* or *what?* and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion, ſhall be the ſubſtantive to it.

The adjective, whether it be a noun, pronoun, or participle, agreeth with his ſubſtantive in caſe, gender and number: as, [a]Amicus [b]certus in [a]re [b]incerta cernitur, A ſure friend is tried in a doubtfull matter. [a]Homo [b]armatus, A man armed. [a]Ager [b]colendus, A field to be tilled. [a]Hic [a]vir, This man. [b]Meus [a]herus eſt, It is my maſter.

Where note, that the Maſculine gender is more worthy then the Feminine, and the Feminine more worthy then the Neuter.

Many ſubſtantives ſingular, having a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have an adjective plural; which adjective ſhall agree with the ſubſtantive of the moſt worthy gender: as, [a]Rex & [b]Regina beati, The King and the Queen are bleſſed.

The third Concord.

WHen ye have a relative, aſk this queſtion *who?* or *what?* and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion, ſhall be the antecedent to it.

The antecedent moſt commonly is a word that goeth before the relative, and is rehearſed again of the relative.

The relative agreeth with his antecedent in gender, number and perſon: as, [a]Vir ſapit, [b]qui pauca loquitur, That man is wiſe that ſpeaketh few things, or words.

Sometime the relative hath for his antecedent the whole reaſon that goeth before him, and then he ſhall be put in the neuter gender and ſingular number: as, [1] In tempore veni, [2] quod omnium rerum eſt primum, I came in ſeaſon, which is the chiefeſt thing of all. But if the relative be referred to two clauſes or more, then the relative ſhall be put in the plural number: as, [1] Tu multùm dormis & [2] [1] ſæpe potas, [2] quæ ambo ſunt corpori inimica, Thou ſleepeſt much, and drinkeſt often, both which things are naught for the body.

When this Engliſh *that*, may be turned into this Engliſh *which*, it is a relative: otherwiſe it is a conjunction, which in Latine is called quòd, or ut, and in making Latine, it may elegantly be put away, by turning the nominative caſe into the accuſative, and the verb into the infinitive mood: as, Gaudeo [1] quòd tu bene [2] vales: Gaudeo [1] te bene [2] valere, I am glad that thou art in good health. Jubeo [1] ut tu abeas: Jubeo [1] te [2] abire, I bid that thou go hence.

Many antecedents ſingular, having a conjunction copulative between them, will have a relative plural; which relative ſhall agree with the antecedent of the moſt worthy gender: as, [1] Imperium & [2] [1] dignitas [2] quæ petiiſti, The rule and dignity which thou haſt required.

But in things not apt to have life, the neuter gender is moſt worthy: yea, and in ſuch a caſe, though the ſubſtantives, or antecedents be of the maſculine or of the feminine gender, and none of them of the neuter, yet may the adjective or relative be put in the neuter gender: as, [1] Arcus & [2] [1] calami ſunt [2] bona, The bow and arrows be good: [1] Arcus & [2] calami [2] quæ fregiſti, The bow and arrows which thou haſt broken.

The case of the Relative.

When there cometh no nominative case between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be the nominative case to the verb: as, Miser est qui nummos [b] amirati, Wretched is that person which is in love with money.

But when there cometh a nominative case between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be such case as the verb will have after him: as, Felix, [b] quem [a] faciunt aliena pericula cautum, Happy is he whom other mens harms do make to beware.

As the relative may be the nominative case to the verb, so it may be the substantive to the adjective that is joined with him, or that cometh after him: as, Divitias ama e noli, [a] quod omnium est [b] so didissimum, Love not thou riches, which to do is the most beggarly thing in the world.

Nouns interrogatives and indefinites follow the rule of the relative: as, Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus, &c. which evermore come before the verb, like as the relative doth: as, Hei mihi! qualis erat? Talis erat, [a] qualem nunquam [b] vidi.

Yet here is to be understood and noted, that the relative is not always governed of the verb that it cometh before, but sometimes of the infinitive mood that cometh after the verb: as, [b] Quibus voluisti me gratias [a] agere, egi, What persons thou willedst me to thank, I have thanked.

Sometime of a participle: as, [b] Quibus rebus [a] adductus fecisti? With what things moved didst thou it?

Sometime of the gerund: as, [b] Quæ nunc non est [a] narrandi locus, Which things at this present is no time to tell.

Sometime of the preposition set before him: as, [b] Quem [a] in locum deducta res sit, vides, Unto what state the matter is now brought, thou seest.

Sometime of the substantive that it doth accord with: as, Senties qui vir siem, Thou shalt perceive what a fellow I am. Albeit in this manner of speaking, qui is an indefinite, and not a relative.

Sometime of a noun partitive or distributive: as, [a] Quarum rerum utram minus velim, non facilè possum existimare, Of the which two things, whether I would with less will have, I cannot easily esteem.

Sometime it is put in the genitive case, by reason of a substantive coming next after him: as, Ego illum non novi, cujus [a] causa hoc incipis, I knew him not, for whose cause thou beginnest this.

Sometime it is otherwise governed of a noun substantive: as, Omnia tibi dabuntur, [b] quibus [a] opus habes. All things shall be given thee which thou hast need of.

Sometime of an adverb: as, [b] Cui utrum [a] obviam procedam nondum statui, Whom whether I will go to meet with, I have not yet determined.

Sometime it is put in the ablative case with this sign *then*, and is governed of the comparative degree coming after him: as, Utere virtute, [b] quâ nihil est [a] melius, Use vertue, then the which nothing is better.

Sometime it is not governed at all, but is put in the ablative case absolute: as, Quantus erat Julius Cæsar, [a] quo Imperatore, Romani primum Britanniam ingressi sunt! How worthy a man was Julius Cesar, under whose conduct the Romans first entred into Britain.

Also when it signifieth an instrument wherewith a thing is to be done, it is put in the ablative case: as, Ferrum habuit, quo se occideret, He had a knife, wherewith he would have slain himself.

When a relative cometh between two substantives of divers genders, it may indifferently accord with

with either of them: as, [a] Avis, [b] quæ passer appellatur; or Avis, [c] qui passer appellatur, The bird, which is called a sparrow. Yea, though the substantives be of divers numbers also: as, Estne ea [a] Lutetia, [b] quam nos Parisi[c] dicimus? Is not that called Lutetia, that we do call Paris? or else, Estne ea Lutetia, quos nos [a] Parisios dicimus?

Constructions of nouns Substantives.

When two substantives come together betokening divers things, the latter shall be the genitive case: as, Facundia [b] Ciceronis The eloquence of Cicero. [a] Opus Virgilii, The work of Virgil. Amator [a] studiorum, A lover of studies. [a] Dogma [b] Platonis, The opinion of Plato. But if they belong both to one thing, they shall be put both in one case: as, Pater meus [c] vir amat [c] me puerum, My father being a man loveth me a child.

When the English of this words, is put with an adjective, ye may put away res, and put the adjective in the neuter gender, like a substantive: as, [a] Multa me impedierunt, Many things have letted me. And being so put, it may be the substantive to the adjective: as, [a] Pauca hæ [a] similia, A few things like unto these. [a] Nonnulla [b] hujusmodi, Many things of like sort.

An adjective in the neuter gender, put alone without a substantive, standeth for a substantive, and may have a genitive case after him, as if it were a substantive: as, [a] Multum [b] lucri, Much gain. [a] Quantum negotii? How much business? [a] Id operis, That work.

Words importing indument of any quality or property, to the praise or dispraise of a thing, coming after a noun substantive, or a verb substantive, may be put in the ablative case, or in the genitive: as, [a] Puer [b] bona-indole; or, [a] Puer [b] bonæ-indolis.

A child of good towardneſs. [a] Puer [b] boni ingenii, or, [a] puer [b] bono ingenio, A child of a good wit.

Opus and uſus, when they be Latine for *need*, require an ablative caſe: as, [a] Opus eſt mihi tuo [b] judicio, I have need of thy judgement. Viginti [c] minis [a] uſus eſt filio, My ſon hath need of twenty pounds.

Conſtructions of Adjectives.

The Genitive caſe.

ADjectives that ſignifie deſire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance, or forgetting, and ſuch other like require a genitive caſe: as, [a] Cupidus [b] auri, Covetous of money. [a] Peritus belli, Expert of warfare. [a] Ignarus [b] omnium, Ignorant of all things. [a] Fidens [b] animi, Bold of heart. [a] Dubius [b] mentis, Doubtfull of mind. [a] Memor [b] præteriti, Mindfull of that is paſt. [a] Reus [b] furti, Accuſed of theft.

Nouns partitives and certain interrogatives, with certain nouns of number, require a genitive caſe: as, Aliquis, uter, neuter, nemo, nullus, ſolus, unus, medius, quiſque, quiſquis, quicunque, quidam, quis for aliquis, or quis an interrogative: Unus, duo, tres. Primus, ſecundus, tertius, &c. as, [a] Aliquis [b] noſtrûm. [a] Primus [b] omnium.

When a queſtion is asked, the anſwer in Latine muſt be made by the ſame caſe of a noun, pronoun, or participle, and by the ſame tenſe of a verb that the queſtion is asked by: as, [a] Cujus eſt fundus? [b] Vicini. Quid [a] agitur in ludo literario? [b] Studetur. Except a queſtion be asked by Cujus, ja, um: as, [a] Cuja eſt ſententia? [b] Ciceronis. Or by a word that may govern divers caſes: as, [b] Quanti [a] emiſti librum? [bb] Parvo. Or except I muſt anſwer by one of theſe poſſeſſives, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, as, [a] Cujus eſt domus? non [b] veſtra, ſed [bc] noſtra.

Nouns

Nouns of the Comparative and the Superlative degree being put partitively, that is to say, having after them this English *of*, or *among*, require a Genitive case: as, Aurium [a] mollior est sinistra, Of the ears the left is the softer. Cicero [b] Oratorum [a] eloquentissimus, Cicero the most eloquent of Orators.

Nouns of the Comparative degree, having *than* or *by* after them, do cause the word following to be the Ablative case: as, [a] Frigidior [b] glacie, More cold than ice. [a] Doctior [b] multo, Better learned by a great deal. Uno [b] pede [a] altior, Higher by a foot.

The Dative case.

ADjectives that betoken profit or disprofit, likeness or unlikeness, pleasure, submitting, or belonging to any thing, require a Dative case: as, Labor est [a] utilis [b] corpori, Labor is profitable to the body. [a] Æqualis [b] Hectori, Equal to Hector. [a] Idoneus [b] bello, Fit for war. [a] Jucundus [b] omnibus, Pleasant to all persons. [b] Parenti [a] supplex, Suppliant to his father. [b] Mihi [a] proprium, Proper to me.

Likewise Nouns adjectives of the passive signification in bilis, and Participials in dus: as, [a] Flebilis, [a a] flendus [b] omnibus, To be lamented of all men. [a] Formidabilis, [a a] formidandus [b] hosti, To be feared of his enemy.

The Accusative case.

THE measure of length, breadth, or thickness of any thing is put after Adjectives in the Accusative case, and sometime in the Ablative case: as, Turris [a] alta [b] centum pedes, A Tower an hundred foot high. Arbor [a] lata [b] tres digitos, A tree three fingers broad. Liber [a] crassus [b] tres pollices, *vel* [b a] tribus pollicibus, A Book three inches thick.

The

The Ablative caſe.

ADjectives ſignifying fullneſs, emptineſs, plenty, or wanting, require an Ablative caſe, ſometime a Genitive: as, [a] Copiis [a] abundans. Cru [b] thymo [a] plena. [a] Vacuus [b] curâ, [b] iræ, ab irâ. Nul ep ſtola [a] inanis [b] re aliquâ. [a] Ditiſſimus [b] agri. [b] Stu torum [a] plena ſunt omnia. Quis niſi [b] mentis [a] inop oblatum reſpuat aurum? [a] Integer [b] vitæ, [a] ſceleriſqu [a] purus, non eget Mauri jaculis, nec arcu. [a] Expe omnium. Corpus inane [b] animæ.

Theſe Adjectives, Dignus, indignus, præditus, c ptus, contentus, **with ſuch others, will have an Ablative caſe:** as, [a] Dignus [b] honore. [a] Captus [b] oculi [b] Virtute præditus. [b] Paucis [a] contentus.

Where note that Dignus, indignus, **and** contentus **may inſtead of the Ablative caſe have an Infinitive mood of a Verb:** as, [a] Dignus [b] laudari, **worthy to be praiſed.** [a] Contentus in pace [b] vivere, **Content to live in peace.**

Conſtruction of the Pronoun.

THeſe Genitive caſes of the Primitives, Mei, tui, ſui, noſtri **and** veſtri. **be uſed when ſuffering or paſſion be ſignified:** as, Pars [b] tui. [a] Amor mei. **But when poſſeſſion is ſignified,** Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, **and** veſter **be uſed:** as, Ars [b] tua. [a] Imago [b] tua.

Theſe genitive caſes, Noſtrûm, veſtrûm, **be uſed after diſtributives, partitives, comparatives, and ſuperlatives:** as, [a] Nemo veſtrûm. [a] Aliquis [b] noſtrûm. [a] Major veſtrûm. [a] Maximus natu noſtrûm.

Conſtruction of the Verb: and firſt with

The Nominative caſe.

SUm, forem, fio, exiſto, **and certain verbs paſſives:** as, Dicor, vocor, ſalutor, appellor, habeor, exiſtimor, videor, **with other like, will have ſuch caſe after**

after them, as they have before them: as, [a] Fama [a] est [b] malum, Fame is an evil thing. [a] Malus culturâ [a] fit [b] bonus, An evil person by due ordering or governance is made good. [a] Crœsus [a] vocatur [b] dives, Crœsus is called rich. Horatius [a] salutatur [b] Poeta, Horace is saluted by the name of a Poet. Malo [a] te [b] divitem [a] esse, quàm haberi, I had rather thou wert rich indeed then so accounted.

Also Verbs that betoken bodily moving, going, resting, or doing, which be properly called Verbs of gesture: as, Eo, incedo, curro, sedeo, appareo, bibo, cubo, stu'eo, dormio, somnio, and such other like, as they have before them a Nominative case of the doer or sufferer, so may they have after them a Nominative case of a Noun, or Participle, declaring the manner or circumstance of the doing or suffering: as, [a] Incedo [b] claudus, I go lame. [a] Petrus [a] dormit [b] securus, Peter sleepeth void of care. [a] Tu [a] cubas supinus, Thou liest in bed with thy face upward. [a] Somnias vigilans, Thou dreamest waking. [a] Studeto stans, Study thou standing. And likewise in the Accusative case: as, Non decet [a] quenquam [a] meiere [b] currentem, aut mandentem, It doth not become any man to piss running, or eating.

And generally when the word that goeth before the Verb, and the word that cometh after the Verb, belong both to one thing, that is to say, have respect either to other, or depend either of other, they shall be put both in one case, whether the Verb be transitive or intransitive, of what kind soever the Verb be: as, [a] Loquor [b] frequens, I speak often. [a] Taceo multus, I hold my peace much. [a] Scribo epistolas [b] rarissimus, I write letters very seldom. Nè [a] assuescas [a] bibere vinum [a] jejunus, Accustom not thy self to drink wine next thy heart, or not having eaten somewhat before.

The Genitive case.

THis Verb Sum, when it betokeneth or importeth possession, owning or otherwise pertaining to a thing, as a token, property, duty or guise, it causeth the Noun, Pronoun, or Participle following to be put in the Genitive case: as, Hæc vestis [a] est [b] patris, This garment is my fathers. [b] Insipientis [a] est dicere, non putaram, It is the property of a fool to say, I had not thought. Extremæ [a] est [b] dementiæ discere dediscenda, It is a point of the greatest folly in the world, to learn things that must afterward be learned otherwise. Orantis [a] est nihil nisi cœlestia cogitare It is the duty of a man that is saying his prayers, to have mind on nothing but heavenly things. Except that these Pronouns, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, and vester, shall in such manner of speaking be used in the Nominative case: as, Hic codex [a] est meus This book is mine. Hæc domus [a] est [b] vestra This house is yours. Non [a] est mentiri [b] meum It is not my guise (or property) to lie. [b] Nostrum est injuriam non inferre. It is our part not to do wrong. Tuum [a] est omnia juxta pati, It is thy part (or duty) to suffer all things alike.

Verbs that betoken to esteem or regard require a Genitive case betokening the value: as, [b] Parvi [a] duitur probitas, Honesty is reckoned little worth. [b] Maximi [a] penditur nobilitas, Nobleness of birth is very much regarded.

Verbs of accusing, condemning, warning, purging, quitting, or assoiling, will have a Genitive case of the crime or of the cause, or of the thing that one is accused, condemned, or warned of: or else an Ablative case, most commonly without a Preposition: as, Hic [b] furti se [a] alligat, *vel* [bb] furto. [a] Admonuit me [b] erroris, *vel* [bb] errore. [b] De pecuniis repetundis [a] damnatus est.

Satago

Satago, miſereor, miſereſco, require a Genitive caſe: as, [b] Rerum ſuarum [a] ſatagit. [a] Miſerere [b] mei Deus.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, recordor, and memini, will have a Genitive, or an Accuſative caſe: as, [a] Reminiſcor huius ix. [a] Obliviſcor carminis. [a] Recordor [b] pueritiam. [a] Obliviſcor [b] lectionem. [a] Memini [b] tui, *vel* [b] te, I remember thee. [a] Memini [b] de te, I ſpake of thee. [a] Egeo, or indigeo [b] tui, *vel* [b] te, I have need of thee. [a] Potior [b] urbis, I conquer the city. [a] Potior [b] voto, I obtain my deſire.

The Dative caſe.

ALL manner of Verbs put acquiſitively, that is to ſay, with theſe tokens *to* or *for* after them, will have a Dative caſe: as, Non [a] omnibus dormio, I ſleep not to all men. [b] Huic [a] habeo, non [b] tibi, I have it for this man, and not for thee.

To this Rule do alſo belong Verbs betokening

To
- Profit or diſprofit: as, Commodo, incommodo, noceo.
- Compare: as, Comparo, compono, confero.
- Give or reſtore: as, Dono, reddo, refero.
- Promiſe or to pay: as, Promitto, polliceor, ſolvo.
- Command or ſhew: as, Impero, indico, monſtro.
- Truſt: as, Fido, confido, fidem habeo.
- Obey, or to be againſt: as, Obedio, adulor, repugno.
- Threaten, or to be angry with: as, Minor, indignor, iraſcor.

Alſo Sum, with his compounds, except Poſſum: Alſo Verbs compounded with ſatis, bene and male: as, Satisfacio, benefacio, malefacio: Finally, certain Verbs compounded with theſe Prepoſitions, Præ, ad, con, ſub, ante, poſt, ob, in, and inter, will have a Dative caſe: as, Præluceo, adjaceo, condono ſubboleo, antefto, poſthabeo, objicio, inſulto, interſero.

This

This Verb Sum, es, fui, may oftentimes be put for habeo, and then the word that seemeth in the English to be the Nominative case, shall be put in the Dative, and the word that seemeth to be the Accusative case, shall be the Nominative: as, [a] Est [b] mihi [c] mater. I have a mother. Non [a] est mihi [a] argentum, I have no mony. But if Sum be the Infinitive mood, this Nominative shall be turned into the Accusative: as, scio [a] tibi non esse [a] argentum. I know thou hast no mony.

Also when Sum hath after him a Nominative case, and a Dative, the word, that is the Nominative case, may be also the Dative: so that Sum may in such manner of speaking be construed with a double Dative case: as, [a] Sum [b] tibi [c] præsidio, I am to thee a safeguard. Hæc res [a] est [b] mihi [cb] voluptati, This thing is to me a pleasure.

And not onely Sum, but also many other Verbs may in such manner of speaking have a double Dative case; one of the person, and another of the thing: as, [a] Do [b] tibi vestem [c] pignori. [a] Verto hoc [b] tibi [cb] vitio. Hoc tu [b] tibi [bb] laudi [a] ducis.

The Accusative case.

VErbs transitives are all such as have after them an Accusative case of the doer or sufferer, whether they be Active, Commune, or Deponent: as, Usus promptos facit. Fœminæ [a] ludificant [b] viros. [a] Largitur [b] pecuniam.

Also verbs Neuters may have an Accusative case of their own signification: as, Endymionis somnum [a] dormis. [a] Gaudeo [b] gaudium. [a] Vivo [b] vitam.

Verbs of asking, teaching, and arraying, which have two Accusative cases; one of the sufferer, and another of the thing: as, [a] Rogo [b] te [b] pecuniam. [a] Doceo [b] te [b] lite as. [b] Quod [b] te jamdudum [a] hortor. [a] Exuo [b] me [bb] gladium.

T

The Ablative caſe.

ALL Verbs require an Ablative caſe of the inſtrument, put with this ſign *with* before it, or of the cauſe, or of the manner of doing: as, [a]Ferit eum [b]gladio. [a]Taceo [b]metu. Summa [a]eloquentiâ cauſam egit.

The word of price is put after Verbs in the Ablative caſe: as, [a]Vendidi [b]auro. [a]Emptus ſum [b]argento. Except theſe Genitives, when they be put alone without Subſtantives, Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantivis, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunque: as, [b]Quanti [a]mercatus es hunc equum? Certè [a]pluris quàm [a]vellem. Saving that after Verbs of price we ſhall always uſe theſe Adverbs, carius, vilius, melius, and pejus, inſtead of their caſuals.

Verbs of plenty or ſcarceneſs, filling, emptying, loading, or unloading, will have an Ablative caſe: as, [a]Affluis [b]opibus. [a]Cares [b]virtute. [a]Expleo te [b]fabulis. [a]Spoliavit me [b]bonis omnibus. [a]Oneras ſtomachum [b]cibo. [a]Levabo te hoc [b]onere. Likewiſe, Utor, fungor, fruor, potior, lætor, gaudeo, dignor, muto, munero, communico, afficio, proſequor, impertio, impertior.

Verbs that betoken receiving, or diſtance, or taking away, will have an Ablative caſe, with à, ab, è, ex, or de: as, Accepit literas [b]à Petro. [a]Audivi [b]ex nuncio. Longè [a]diſtat [b]à nobis. [a]Eripui te [b]è malis. And this Ablative after Verbs of taking away, may be turned into a Dative: as, [a]Subtraxit [b]mihi cingulum. [a]Eripuit [b]illi vitam.

Verbs of comparing or exceeding, may have an Ablative caſe of the word that ſignifieth the meaſure of exceeding: as, [a]Præfero hunc multis [b]gradibus, I prefer this man by many degrees. [b]Paulo intervallo illum [a]ſuperat, He is beyond the other but a little ſpace.

A Noun, or a Pronoun ſubſtantive, joined with a Participle, expreſſed or underſtood, and having none other word whereof it may be governed, ſhall be put in the Ablative caſe abſolute: as, Rege veniente, hoſtes fugerunt, The King coming, the enemies fled. Me duce, vinces, I being captain thou ſhalt overcome.

And it may be reſolved by any of theſe words Dum, cum, quando, ſi quanquam, poſtquam: as, Rege veniente, *id eſt*, Dum veniret rex. Me duce; *id eſt* Si ego dux fuero.

Conſtructions of Paſſives.

A Verb Paſſive will have after him an Ablative caſe with a Prepoſition, or ſometime a Dative of the doer: as, Virgilius legitur à me. Tibi fama petatur. And the ſame Ablative or Dative ſhall be the Nominative caſe to the Verb if it be made by the Active: as, Ego lego Virgilium. Petas tu famam.

Gerunds.

GErunds and Supines will have ſuch caſe as the Verbs that they come of: as, Otium ſcribendi literas. Ad conſolandum tibi. Auditu Poetas.

When the Engliſh of the Infinitive mode cometh after any of theſe Nouns ſubſtantives, Studium, cauſa, tempus, gratia, otium, occaſio, libido, ſpes, opportunitas, voluntas, modus, ratio, genius, ſatietas, poteſtas, licentia, conſuetudo, conſilium, vis, norma, amor, cupido, locus, and others like, if the Verb ſhould be of the Active voice, it ſhall be made by the Gerund in di: And the ſame Gerund in di is uſed alſo after certain Adjectives: as Cupidus viſendi. Certus eundi. Peritus jaculandi. Gnarus bellandi.

When ye have an Engliſh of the Participle of the preſent tenſe, with this ſign *of* or *with*, coming after a Noun Adjective, it ſhall in Latine making be put in the Gerund in do: as, [a] Deſeſſus ſum [b] ambulando, I am weary of walking.

Alſo the Engliſh of the Participle of the preſent tenſe coming without a Subſtantive, with this ſign *in* or *by* before him, ſhall in Latine making be put in the Gerund in do: as, Cæſar [b] dando, [b] ſublevando, [a] ignoſcendo, gloriam [a] adeptus eſt. [b] In apparando totum hunc [a] conſumunt diem. And the ſame Gerund in do is uſed either without a Prepoſition, or with one of theſe Prepoſitions, A, ab, de, è, ex, cum, in, pro: as, Deterrent [a] à [b] bibendo. [a] Ab [b] amando. Cogitat [a] de [b] edendo. Ratio bene ſcribendi [a] cum [b] loquendo conjuncta eſt.

The Engliſh of the Infinitive mood, coming after a Reaſon, and ſhewing the cauſe of a reaſon, may be put in the Gerund in dum: as, Dies mihi ut ſatis ſit [a] ad [b] agendum, vereor, I fear that a whole day will not be enough for me to do my buſineſs.

The Gerund in dum is uſed after one of theſe Prepoſitions, Ad, ob, propter, inter, ante: as, [a] Ad [b] capiendum hoſtes. [a] Ob (*vel* [a] propter) [b] redimendum captivos. [a] Inter [b] cœnandum. [a] Ante [b] damnandum.

And when ye have this Engliſh *muſt* or *ought* in a reaſon, where it ſeemeth to be made by this Verb oportet, it may be put in the Gerund in dum, with this Verb eſt ſet impersonally, and then the word, that ſeemeth in the Engliſh to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be put in the Dative: as, [a] Abeundum eſt [b] mihi, I muſt go hence.

Supines.

THE first Supine hath his Active signification, and is put after Verbs and Participles, that betoken moving to a place: as, [a] Eo [b] cubitum. [b] Spectatum [a] admissi, risum teneatis amici?

The latter Supine hath his Passive signification, and is put after Nouns Adjectives: as, Dignus, indignus, turpis, fœdus, proclivis, facilis, odiosus, mirabilis, optimus, and such like. And the same Supine may also be turned into the Infinitive mood Passive; as it may be indifferently said in Latine, [a] Facile [b] factu, or, [a] Facile [b] fieri, Easie to be done. [a] Turpe [b] dictu, or [a] Turpe [b] dici, Unhonest to be spoken.

The Time.

NOuns that betoken part of time be commonly put in the Ablative case: as, Nocte [a] vigilas. [b] Luce [a] dormis. But Nouns that betoken continual term of Time, without ceasing or intermission, be commonly used in the Accusative case: as, [b] Sexaginta annos [a] natus. [b] Hyemem totam [a] stertis.

Space of Place.

NOuns that betoken space between place and place, be commonly put in the Accusative case: as, [b] Pedem hinc nè [a] discesseris, Go not thou a foot from this place.

A Place.

NOuns Appellatives, or names of great places, be put with a Prepositon, if they follow a Verb that signifieth In a place, To a place, From a place, or By a place: as, [a] Vivo [b] in Anglia. [a] Veni [a] per, Galliam [bb] in Italiam. [a] Proficiscor [b] ex urbe.

In

In a place, or At a place, if the place be a proper name of the first or second Declenſion, and the ſingular Number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe: as, [a] Vixit [b] Londini. [a] Studuit [b] Oxoniæ.

And theſe Nouns, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, be likewiſe uſed: as, [a] Procumbit [b] humi bos. [b] Militiæ [a] enutritus eſt. [b] Domi [bb] bellique otioſi [a] vivitis.

But if the place be of the third Declenſion, or the plural Number, it ſhall be put in the Dative, or in the Ablative caſe: as, [a] Militavit [b] Carthagini, or [bb] Carthagine. [b] Athenis [a] natus eſt. Likewiſe we ſay, [b] Ruri, or [bb] Rure [a] educatus eſt.

To a place, if the place be a proper name, it ſhall be put in the Accuſative caſe without a Prepoſition: as, [a] Eo [b] Romam. Likewiſe, [a] Confero me [b] domum. [a] Recipio me [b] rus.

From a place, or by a place, if the place be a proper name, it ſhall be put in the Ablative caſe without a Prepoſition: as, [a] Diſceſſit [b] Londino. [a] Profectus eſt [b] Londino *(vel* per Londinum*)* Cantabrigiam. Domus and Rus be likewiſe uſed: as, [a] Abiit [b] domo. [b] Rure [a] reverſus eſt.

Impersonals.

A Verb Impersonal hath no Nominative caſe before him; and this word *it* or *there* is commonly his ſign: as, Decet, It becometh. [a] Oportet [b] aliquem eſſe, There muſt be ſome body. But if he hath neither of theſe words before him, then the word that ſeemeth to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be ſuch caſe as the Verb Impersonal will have after him: as, [b] Me [a] oportet, I muſt. [b] Tibi [a] licet, Thou mayeſt.

Intereſt, refert, and eſt for intereſt, require a Genitive caſe of all caſual words, except Meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ, and cujâ, the Ablative caſes of the

Pronouns poſſeſſives: as, [a] Intereſt [b] omnium rectè agere. [b] Tua [a] refert teipſum nóſſe.

Certain Impersonals require a Dative caſe: as, Libet, licet, patet, liquet, conſtat, placet, expedit, prodeſt, ſufficit, va at, accidit, convenit, contingit, and other like. Some will have an Accuſative caſe onely: as, Decet, decet, juvat, oportet. Some beſide the Accuſative caſe will have alſo a Genitive: as, [bb] Noſtri noſmet [a] pœnitet. [b] Me [bb] civitatis [a] tædet. [a] Pudet [b] me [bb] negligentiæ. Miſeret [b] me [bb] tui. Me [bb] illorum [a] miſereſcit.

Verbs Impersonals of the paſſive voice, being formed of Neuters, do govern ſuch caſes as the Verbs Neuters which they come of: as, [a] Parcatur [b] ſumptui, Let coſt be ſpared. Becauſe we ſay, [a] Parcamus pecuniæ, Let us ſpare coſt.

A Verb impersonal of the Paſſive voice, hath like caſe as other Verbs Paſſives have: as, [a] benefit multis [b] à principe. Yet many times the caſe is not expreſſed, but underſtood: as, Maxima vi [a] certatur; *ſubaudi* ab illis.

When a deed is ſignified to be done of many, the Verb being a Verb Neuter, we may well change the Verb Neuter into the Impersonal in tur: as, [b] In ignem poſita eſt, [a] fletur.

A Participle.

PArticiples govern ſuch caſes, as the Verbs that they come of: as, [a] Fruiturus [b] amicis. [a] Conſulens [b] tibi. [a] Diligendus [b] ab omnibus.

Here note that Participles may four manner of ways be changed into Nouns. The firſt is when the voice of a Participle is conſtrued with another caſe then the Verb that it cometh of: as, [a] Appetens [b] vini, Greedy of wine.

The

The ſecond, when it is compounded with a Præpoſition, which the Verb that it cometh of cannot be compounded withall: as, Indoctus, innocens.

The third, when it formeth all the degrees of Compariſon: as, Amans, amantior, amantiſſimus. Doctus, doctior, doctiſſimus.

The fourth, when it hath no reſpect, nor expreſs difference of time: as, Homo laudatus, A man laudable. Puer amandus, *id eſt*, amari dignus, A child worthy to be loved. And all theſe are properly called Nouns Participials.

Participles when they be changed into Nouns require a Genitive caſe: as, [a] Fugitans litium. [a] Indoctus [b] pilæ. [a] Cupientiſſimus tui. [b] Lactis. [a] abundans.

Theſe participial voices, Peroſus, exoſus, pertæſus, have always the Active ſignification, when they govern an Accuſative caſe: as, [a] Exoſus [a] ſæviriam, Hating cruelty. [b] Vitam [a] pertæſus, Weary of life.

The Adverb.

Adverbs of quantity, time, and place, do require a Genitive caſe: as, [a] Multùm [b] lucri. [a] Tunc [b] temporis. [a] Ubique gentium.

Certain Adverbs will have a Dative caſe, like as the Nouns that they come of: as, Venit [a] obviàm [b] illi. Canit [a] ſimiliter [b] huic.

Theſe Datives be uſed adverbially, Tempori, luci, veſperi: as, Tempori ſurgendum. Veſperi cubandum. Luci laborandum.

Certain Adverbs will have an Accuſative caſe of the Præpoſition that they come of: as, [a] Propiùs [b] urbem. [a] Proximè [b] caſtra.

Where note that Præpoſitions, when they be ſet without a caſe, or elſe do form the degrees of Compariſon, be changed into Adverbs.

The Conjunction.

COnjunctions **Copulatives and Disjunctives, and these four,** Quàm, niſi, præterquam, an, **couple like caſes: as,** [a] Xenophon & [b] Plato fuêre æquales. **And ſometimes they be put between divers caſes: as,** [a] Studui [b] Romæ & [b b] Athenis. Eſt [a] liber [b] meus & [b b] fratris. [a] Emi fundum centum [b] nummis & [a b] pluris.

Conjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives, moſt commonly join like Moods and Tenſes together: as, [a] Petrus & Joannes [b] precabantur & [a a] docebant. **And ſometimes divers Tenſes: as,** Et [b] habetur & [a b] refertur tibi à me [a] gratia.

The Preposition.

SOmetimes **this Prepoſition** in **is not expreſt but underſtood, and the caſual word nevertheleſs put in the Ablative caſe: as,** Habeo te [b] loco parentis; *id eſt,* [a] in [b] loco.

A Verb compound ſometime requireth the caſe of the Prepoſition that he is compounded withall: as, [a] Exeo [b] domo. [a] Prætereo [b] te inſalutatum. [a] Adeo templum.

The Interjection.

CErtain **Interjections require a Nominative caſe: as,** [a] O feſtus [b] dies hominis. **Certain a Dative: as,** [a] Hei [b] mihi. **Certain an Accuſative: as,** [a] Heu [b] ſtirpem inviſam. **Certain a Vocative: as,** [a] Proh ſancte [b] Jupiter. **And the ſame Proh will have an Accuſative caſe: as,** [a] Proh Deûm atque hominum [b] fidem.

FINIS.

GVILIELMI LILII
ad ſuos diſcipulos monita Pædagogica,
SEV
CARMEN DE MORIBVS.

QVi mihi diſcipulus Puer es, cupis atque doceri,
Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.
Manè citus lectum fuge, mollem diſcute ſomnum:
Templa petas ſupplex, & venerare Deum.
Attamen in primis facies ſit lota manúſque;
Sint nitidæ veſtes, comptáque cæſaries.
Deſidiam fugiens, cùm te ſchola noſtra vocârit,
Adſis; nulla pigræ ſit tibi cauſa moræ.
Me Præceptorem cùm videris, ore ſaluta,
Et condiſcipulos ordine quoſque tuos.
Tu quoque fac ſedeas, ubi te ſediſſe jubemus;
Inque loco, niſi ſis juſſus abire, mane.
Ac magìs ut quiſque eſt doctrinæ munere clarus,
Sic magìs is clarâ ſede locandus erit.
Scalpellum calami, atramentum, charta, libelli,
Sint ſemper ſtudiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo, ſcribes; at ſingula rectè;
Nec macula, aut ſcriptis menda ſit ulla tuis.
Sed tua nec laceris dictata aut carmina chartis
Mandes, quæ libris inſeruiſſe decet.
Sæpe recognoſcas tibi lecta, animóque revolvas;
Si dubites, nunc hos conſule, nunc alios.
Qui dubitat, qui ſæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit;
Is, qui nil dubitat, nil capit indè boni.
Diſce puer quæſo, noli dediſcere quicquam,
Nè mens te infimulet conſcia deſidiæ.
Sisque animo attentus: quid enim docuiſſe juvabit,
Si mea non firmo pectore verba premas?
Nil tam difficile eſt, quod non ſolertia vincat:
Invigila, & parta eſt gloria militiæ.
Nam veluti flores tellus nec ſemina proſert,
Ni ſit continuò victa labore manûs:
Sic puer, ingenium ſi non exerceat, ipſum
Tempus & amittit, ſpem ſimul ingenii.
Eſt etiam ſemper lex in ſermone tenenda,
Nè nos offendat improba garrulitas.
Incumbens ſtudio, ſubmiſsâ voce loquêris;
Nobis dum reddis, voce canorus eris.
Et quæcunque mihi reddis, diſcantur ad unguem;
Singula & abjecto verbula redde libro.
Nec verbum quiſquam dicturo ſuggerat ullum;
Quod puero exitium non mediocre parit,

Si quicquam rogito, sic respondere studebis,
Ut laudem dictis & mereare decus.
Non linguâ celeri nimis, aut laudabere tardâ;
Est virtus medium, quod tenuisse juvat.
Et quoties loqueris, memor esto loquare Latinè;
Et veluti scopulos barbara verba fuge.
Præterea socios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,
Instrue; & ignaros ad mea vota trahe.
Qui docet indoctos, licèt indoctissimus esset,
Ipse brevi reliquis doctior esse queat.
Sed tu nec stolidos imitabere Grammaticastros,
Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii:
Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore est,
Quem non autorem barbara turba probet.
Grammaticas rectè si vis cognoscere leges,
Discere si cupias cultiùs ore loqui;
Addiscas veterum clarissima scripta virorum,
Et quos autores turba Latina docet:
Nunc te Virgilius, nunc ipse Terentius optat,
Nunc simul amplecti te Ciceronis opus;
Quos qui non didicit, nil præter somnia vidit,
Certat & in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.
Sunt quos delectat (Studio virtutis honestæ
Posthabito) nugis tempora conterere:
Sunt quibus est cordi, manibus, pedibusve sodales,
Aut alio quovis sollicitare modo:
Est alius, qui se dum clarum sanguine jactat,
Insulto reliquis improbat ore genus.
Te tam prava sequi nolim vestigia morum;
Nè tandem factis præmia digna feras.
Nil dabis aut vendes, nil permutabis emèsve,
Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
Insuper & nummos, irritamenta malorum,
Mitte aliis; puerum nil nisi pura decent.
Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cachinni,
Sint procul à vobis; Martis & arma procul.
Nil penitus dices, quod turpe aut non sit honestum;
Est vitæ, ac pariter janua lingua necis.
Ingens crede nefas cuiquam maledicta referre,
Jurare aut magni numina sacra Dei.
Denique servabis res omnes, atque libellos,
Et tecum quoties isque redisque feres.
Effuge vel causas, faciunt quæcunque nocentem,
In quibus & nobis displicuisse potes.

FINIS.

BREVISSIMA

INSTITUTIO,

Seu Ratio

Grammatices

cognoſcendæ, ad omnium puerorum utilitatem præſcripta:

Quam ſolam Regia Majeſtas in omnibus Scholis docendam præcepit.

CANTABRIGIÆ,
Apud *Joannem Hayes*, celeberrimæ Academiæ Typographum.
M. DC. LXXXIX.

Studiorum Grammatices omnibus esse necessarium.

GRammatices labor est parvus, sed fructus in illa est
Non parvus: Parva hac discito, parve puer.
Nemo est tam doctus, qui non cognoverit ista:
Cur pudeat pueros ista labore sequi?

DE

DE GRAMMATICA ET EJUS PARTIBUS.

GRAMMATICA eſt rectè ſcribendi atque loquendi Ars.

GRAMMATICÆ quatuor ſunt partes:

Orthographia, Etymologia, } Syntaxis, Proſodia.

De ORTHOGRAPHIA.

ORTHOGRAPHIA eſt rectè ſcribendi ratio; quâ docemur quibus quæque dictio ſit formanda literis: ut, Lectio, non Lexio: Ab ὀρθὸς, rectus; & γραφὴ, ſcriptura.

De Literis.

X viginti duabus literis quinque ſunt vocales *a, e, i, o, u,* nam *y* Græca eſt. Vocales.

Ex quibus variè diſpoſitis coaleſcunt diphthongi quinque; *æ, au, œ, ei, eu* ut, *Muſæ. Audio. Cœlum. Hei. Euge.* Diphthongi.

Reliquæ literæ conſonantes appellantur: quarum novem ſunt mutæ; *b, c, d, f, g, k, p, q, t.* Conſonantes. Mutæ.

Septem autem ſemivocales; *l, m, n, r, ſ, x, z.* Semivocales.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE

Ex

Liquidæ. Ex quibus quatuor vocantur etiam liquidæ; *l, m, n, r.*

S. *S* verò suæ cujusdam potestatis litera est; quæ inter-

X & Z. dum etiam liquescit. *X* & *Z* duplices sunt consonantes, atque etiam *F* inter duas vocales.

J. & V. consonantes aliquando. Adduntur etiam consonantibus *J* & *V*, quando sibi vel aliis vocalibus in eadem syllaba præponuntur: ut, Juno, Jovis, voluntas, vultus.

K, Y, & Z. *K, y*, & *z* Latinis dictionibus nunquam admiscentur.

H, aspiratio. *H*, propriè quidem litera non est, sed aspirationis nota: Apud Poëtas autem interdum consonantis vim obtinet.

Præponitur autem vocalibus omnibus; ut, Hamus, hebenus, hiatus, homo, humus, hymnus: consonantibus verò nullis: rectè itaque enuntiamus

Hiulcus, Hiacchus, } trisyllaba: | Hieronymus, Hieremias, } pentasyllaba.

At in Latinis dictionibus interdum *h* postponitur c. ut, Charus, charitas, pulcher, pulchritudo.

Bifariam pinguntur literæ; majusculis scilicet characteribus, & minusculis. Majusculis inchoantur sententiæ: ut, *Deum time*; *Regem honora*: & propria nomina; ut, *Henricus, Anglia.*

Diligenter observari oportebit, quæ dictiones diphthongis scribantur; nam hæ quidem vel scribi omnino, vel signari debent: ut, *Musæ præsunt*, vel *Musę præsunt.*

Literæ majusculæ. Literæ majusculæ, cùm solæ ac paucæ scribuntur, aliquando significant prænomen, aliquando numerum:

ut,
- A. Aulus.
- C. Caius.
- D. Decius.
- G. Gaius.
- L. Lucius.
- M. Marcus.
- P. Publius.
- P.R. Populus Romanus.
- P. C. Patres conscripti.
- Q. Quintus, Quæstor, Quirites.
- R. P. Respublica.
- Sp. Spurius.
- Sex. Sextus. (Romanus.
- S. P. Q. R. Senatus, populúsque
- T. Titus.
- T. C. Tua clementia. Et ejus generis infinita.

In

In numeris verò ſignificant,

I	1	Unum.
V	5	Quinque.
IX	9	Novem.
X	10	Decem.
XL	40	Quadraginta.
L	50	Quinquaginta.
XC	90	Nonaginta.
C	100	Centum.
D	500	Quingenta.
M	1000	Mille.

De Syllabarum diſtinctionibus.

RECTÈ ſcripturo diſcendum eſt in primis, ſyllabas inter ſcribendum aptè diſtinguere atque connectere.

In ſimplicibus vocibus *bd* vocali ſequenti adhæret; ut, A-bdomen, A-bdera.

Quam quidem rationem ſequuntur & iſta:

ct ut Do-ctus, San-ctus; gm gn ut A-gmen, I-gnis;
pſ ut Scri-pſi, Sum-pſi; ſt ut Ve-ſter, Magi-ſter;
ſc ut Pi-ſcis, Di-ſco; xi ut An-xius, Di-xi: &
tn ut Æ-tna; similia.

Inter *m* & *n* non interſeritur *p*. Malè igitur pingeretur Sompnus, pro ſomnus; Columpna, pro columna.

Poſt *x* non ſcribitur *ſ*: ut, Excribo, exolvo; non exſcribo, exſolvo. In compoſitis cum præpoſitione, auribus & euphoniæ ſerviendum eſt:

ut, Occurro, Officio, Aufero, potiùs quàm Obcurro. Obficio. Abfero.
Et contrà: Abſtineo, Obtineo, Obrepo, non autem Auſtineo. Ottineo. Orrepo.

Atque

Atque hujus rei gratiâ, etiam consonantes in compositione aliquando interseruntur: ut, Redamo, redeo, ambigo, ambio.

De ORTHOEPIA.

Orthoëpia. ORthographiæ affinis est Orthoëpia, hoc est emendatè rectéque loquendi ratio: ab ὀρθός, rectus; & ἔπω, verbum.

Hic in primis curandum est, ut præceptores teneram ac balbutientia puerorum ora sic effingant & figurent, nè vel continuâ linguæ volubilitate ità sermonem præcipitent, ut nusquam, nisi ubi spiritus deficit, orationem claudant: vel contrà, ad singulas quasque voces longâ interspiratione consilescant, ructu, risu, singultu, screatu, vel tussi, sermonis tenorem ineptè dirimentes.

Cæterum ante omnia deterrendi sunt pueri ab iis vitiis, quæ nostro vulgo penè propria esse videntur; cujusmodi sunt Iotacismus, Lambdacismus, Ischnotes, Trauliſmus, Plateasmus, & similia.

Iotacismus. Iotacismus dicitur, quando (I) litera pleniore sono & supra justum decorum extenditur: quo vitio ex nostratibus maximè laborant Angli Septentrionales.

Lambdacismus. Lambdacismus est, ubi quis (L) nimis operosè sonat: ut, Ellucet, pro elucet, Sallvus, pro salvus.

Nostrati vulgo diversum vitium impingitur, nempe quòd hanc literam pinguius justo pronunciant, dum

pro { Multus, Mollis, Falsus, } auditur { Moultus. Moolis. Faulsus. }

Ischnotes. Ischnotes est quædam loquendi exilitas, quoties syllabas aliquas exiliùs & graciliùs enuntiamus quàm par est: ut cùm

pro { Nunc, Tunc, Aliquis, Alius, } proferimus { Nync. Tync. Eliquis. Elius. }

Trau-

Trauliſmus eſt hæſitantia quædam aut titubantia oris, quando eadem ſyllaba ſæpius repetitur: ut, Cacanit, pro canit: Tutullius, pro Tullius. Trauliſmus.

Huic vitio ut fœdiſſimo, ità & periculoſiſſimo, ſic ſuccurrendum, putat Fabius; ſi exigatur à pueris, ut nomina & verſus affectatæ difficultatis, ac plurimis & aſperrimis inter ſe coëuntibus ſyllabis concatenatis, ac velut confragoſis, quàm citiſſimè volvant: ut,

Arx, ſtridens, roſtris, ſphinx, præſter, torrida, ſeps, ſtrix.

——— *poſtquam diſcordia tetra*
Belli ferratos poſtes portáſque refregit.

Plateaſmus eſt, quando craſſiùs & voce pluſquam virili loqui nitimur: ut cùm Plateaſmus.

pro { Montes, Fontes, Pontes, } efferimus { Mountes. Fountes. Pountes. }

Ut etiam pro { Ergo, Sperma, Perago, } efferimus { Argo. Sparma. Parago. }

Sunt & alibi apud noſtrates, qui pro V conſonante ſonant F; & è contra, V pro F: F. pro V.

ut, { Folo, Fis, Folui, Felle, } pro { Volo. Vis. Volui. Velle. }

Et rurſum { Vero, Vers, Verre, } pro { Fero. Fers. Ferre. } V. pro F.

S verò mediam inter duas vocales corruptè ſonant nonnulli, S.

pro { Læſus, Viſus, Riſus, } pronuntiantes { Læzus. Vizus. Rizus. }

H, in initio dictionis leniùs, in medio aſperiùs enuntiari volunt; Malè ergò, H.

pro

pro	Homo,	Efferimus	Omo.
	Hamus,		Amus.
	Humus,		Umus.
	Chriſtus,		Criſtus.
	Chriſma,		Criſma.
	Chremes,		Cremes.
	Thus,		Tus.
	Diphthongus,		Diptongus.
	Sphæra,		Spæra.

Fœde quoque erratur à noſtris, ubi *t* & *d* tanquam aſpiratas pronunciant;

ut, Amath, Caputh, Aputh, pro Amat. Caput. Apud.

At innumera pene ſunt hujus generis vitia, quæ bonarum literarum candidatis, & præceptorum diligentiæ emendanda relinquimus.

De ſententiarum punctis.

NEque exigua Orthographiæ pars in ſcripturâ recte diſtinguendâ conſiſtere videtur: Proinde de clauſularum diſtinctionibus paucula annotâſſe non fuerit ſupervacaneum.

Puncta quæ. Puncta ergo ſive notæ, quibus in ſcribendo utuntur eruditi, Latinis dicuntur, Subdiſtinctio, Media diſtinctio, Plena ac perfecta diſtinctio: Græcis, Comma, Colon, Periodus.

Comma. Subdiſtinctio ſeu Comma, eſt ſilentii nota, ſeu potius reſpirandi locus; utpote quâ pronuntiationis terminus, ſenſu manente, ita ſuſpenditur, ut quod ſequitur continuò ſuccedere debeat. Notatur autem puncto deorſum caudato, ad hunc modum (,)

Ovid. *Utendum eſt ætate: cito pede præterit ætas;*
Nec bona tam ſequitur, quàm bona prima fuit.

Hac item notâ diſtinguuntur orationum ſingulæ partes: ut,

Juven.

Juv. *Grammaticus, rhetor, geometres, pictor, aliptes,*
Græculus eſuriens in cœlum, juſſeris, ibit.

Media diſtinctio ſeu Colon, eſt ubi tantum ferè de ſententia reſtat, quantum jam dictum eſt: & eſt perfecta periodi pars, notatúrque duobus punctis, ſic (:) ut, *Quemadmodum horologii umbram progreſſam ſentimus, progredientem non cernimus; & fruticem aut herbam creviſſe apparet, creſcere autem nulli videtur: ità & ingeniorum profectus, quoniam minutis conſtat auctibus, ex intervallo ſentitur.* Colon.

Plena diſtinctio, quæ & Periodus dicitur, ponitur poſt perfectam ſententiam; quæ & puncto plano notatur, hoc modo (.) Periodus.

Dic mihi Muſa virum, captæ poſt tempora Trojæ,
Qui mores hominum multorum vidit, & urbes.

Huc annumerari ſolent Parentheſis & Interrogatio. Parentheſis. Parentheſis eſt ſententia duabus ſemilunulis incluſa: quâ remotâ, ſermo tamen manet integer: ut,

———*Princeps (quia bella minantur*
Hoſtes) militibus urbes præmunit & armis.

Interrogatio ſignatur duobus punctis, ac ſuperiore ſurſum caudato, ſic (?) ut, Interrogatio.

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi cauſa videndi?

DE ETYMOLOGIA.

ETymologia verſatur imprimis circa inveſtigandas dictionum origines: ut, num *Cælebs* dicatur, quaſi *cæleſtem vitam agens*; num *Lepus*, quaſi *levipes*.

Cæterum Etymologia (quatenus nos hoc loco de ea diſſerimus) eſt ratio cognoſcendi caſuum diſcrimina; ut, *fortis, fortiter; lego, legit:* omnéſque orationis partes complectitur. Cicero Notationem, ſeu Veriloquium vocat. Componitur autem ab ἔτυμος verus, & λόγος ſermo.

De Octo Partibus Orationis.

PArtes Orationis sunt octo: *Nomen*, *Pronomen*, *Verbum*, *Participium* (declinabil.); *Adverbium*, *Conjunctio*, *Præpositio*, *Interjectio* (indeclinab.).

NOMEN.

Nomen. NOmen est pars Orationis, quæ rem significat sine ulla temporis aut personæ differentia.

Nomen dupliciter dicitur: Substantivum, & Adjectivum.

Substantivum. Substantivum est, quod nihil addi postulat ad suam significationem exprimendam.

Est autem Substantivum duplex: Appellativum, & Proprium.

Appellativum. Appellativum est, quod rem multis communem significat: ut, *Homo*, *lapis*, *justitia*, *bonitas*.

Proprium. Proprium est, quod rem uni individuo propriam significat: ut, *Jesus*, *Maria*, *Londinum*, *Thamesis*.

Proprii nominis tria sunt genera:

Prænomen. Prænomen, quod vel differentiæ causâ, vel veteri ritu præponitur: ut, *Lucius*, *Publius*, *Aulus*, *Marcus*.

Nomen. Nomen, quod suum est cuique: ut, *Petrus*, *Aulus*, *Cato*, *Tullius*.

Cognomen. Cognomen, quod vel à cognatione impositum est: ut, *Gracchus*, *Fabius*, *Scipio*, *Cicero*: vel ab eventu aliquo; ut, *Africanus*, *Macedonicus*, *Germanicus*.

Adjectivum. Adjectivum est, quod substantivo indiget, cui in oratione adhæreat: ut, *Piger*, *alacris*, *candidus*, *clemens*.

Adjectivum est duplex: Commune & Proprium;

Commune. Commune est, quod affectionem multis communem significat: ut, *Bonus*, *malus*, *solers*, *satur*.

Proprium. Proprium est, quod affectionem uni individuo peculiarem significat: ut, *Gradivus Marti*, *Quirinus Romulo*.

De Accidentibus Nomini.

Nomini accidunt ſeptem: Species, Figura, Numerus, Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Comparatio. — Nom. accidentia ſeptem.

De Specie.

Species Nominum eſt duplex: { Primitiva, & Derivativa. } — Species.

Primitiva eſt, quæ aliunde non trahitur. — Primitiva.

Derivativa eſt, quæ aliunde formatur. — Derivativa.

Primitivæ ſubjiciuntur hæc quæ ſequuntur, & hujſmodi.

Collectivum ſcilicet, quod ſingulari numero multitudinem ſignificat: ut, *Concio, cœtus, plebs, turba, pecus, grex.* — Collectivum.

Fictitium quod à ſono fingitur: ut, *Sibilus, tintinnabulum, ſtridor, clangor.* — Fictitium.

Interrogativum: ut, *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quot, nunquis:* Quæ aliquando migrant in indefinita, aliquando in relativa. — Interrogativum.

Redditivum, quod interrogativo reſpondet: ut, *Talis, tantus, tot.* — Redditivum.

Numerale, cujus ſpecies hæ numerantur: — Numerale.

- Cardinale, à quo, ceu à fonte, alii numeri dimanant: ut, *Unus, duo, tres, quatuor.* — Cardinale.
- Ordinale: ut, *Primus, ſecundus, tertius, quartus.* — Ordinale.
- Diſtributivum: ut, *Singuli, bini, terni, quaterni.* — Diſtributivum.
- Partitivum, quod ſignificat vel multa ſingulatim; ut, *Quiſque, unuſquiſque, uterque, neuter:* vel multum è multis: ut, *Alter, aliquis, cætera, reliquus.* — Partitivum.
- Univerſale: ut, *Omnis, cunctus, nullus, nemo.* — Univerſale.
- Particulare: ut, *Aliquis, quiſquam, ullus, quidam.* — Particulare.

Derivativa autem has ſpecies ſubjectas habet; nimirum — Derivativa.

Verbale. Verbale: ut, *Lectio, litura, auditus, aratrum.*

Patrium. Patrium: ut, *Eboracenſis, Londinenſis, Oxonienſis, Etonenſis.*

Gentile. Gentile: ut, *Græcus, Latinus, Hebræus, Anglus.*

Patronymicum. Patronymicum, quod vel à patre, vel ab alia quapiam ſuæ familiæ perſona derivatur,

ut, *Æacides*, filius vel nepos *Æaci.*
Nerine, filia vel neptis *Nerei.*
Latoides, filius *Latonæ.*
Menelais, uxor *Menelai.*

Diminutivum. Diminutivum: ut, *Regulus, popellus, majuſculus, minuſculus.*

Poſſeſſivum. Poſſeſſivum: ut, *Herilis, ſervilis, regius, paternus.*

Materiale. Materiale: ut, *Faginus, lapideus, gemmeus, aureus.*

Locale. Locale: ut, *Hortenſis, agreſtis, marinus, montanus.*

Adverbiale. Adverbiale: ut, *Hodiernus, heſternus, craſtinus, clandeſtinus.* (*bendus.*

Participiale. Participiale: ut, *Amandus, docendus, videndus, ſcribendus.*
Et quæ in *lis* exeunt à verbis deducta: ut, *Fictilis, coctilis, flexilis, penſilis.*

DE FIGURA.

Figura nominum. Figura aut eſt ſimplex, ut *Juſtus*: aut compoſita, ut *Injuſtus.* Sunt qui huc addunt & decompoſitam; ut, *Irreparabilis.*

DE NUMERO.

Numerus. Numeri ſunt duo: Singularis de uno; ut, *Pater.* Pluralis de pluribus; ut, *Patres.*

DE CASU.

Caſus nominum ſunt ſex.

Nominativus. Nominativus, qui & rectus dicitur, eſt prima vox quâ rem aliquam nominamus.

Genitivus. Genitivus, qui ſignificat cujus ſit res quæpiam; atque hic patrius, gignendi, aut interrogandi caſus dici ſolet.

Dativus. Dativus, ſive dandi caſus dicitur, quo quid cuipiam attribuimus.

Octavus caſus. Sub hac voce octavum etiam caſum comprehenderunt: ut, *It clamor cœli*, id eſt, *in cœlum.*

A

Accuſativus, qui & incuſativus, vel cauſativus dici poteſt, qui verbum ſequitur: utpote in quem actio verbi immediatè tranſit: ut, *Amo patrem.* Accuſativus.

Vocativus, quem & ſalutorium vocant, vocandis compellandiſvè perſonis accommodatur. Vocativus.

Ablativus, quo quippiam ab aliquo auferri ſignificamus. Hic ſextus atque Latinus caſus appellatur, nempe quòd Latinorum ſit proprius. Ablativus. Latinus caſus.

DE GENERE.

Genus eſt ſexûs diſcretio. Et ſunt genera numero ſeptem; Maſculinum cujus nota eſt *Hic*: Fœmininum, *hæc*: Neutrum, *hoc*: Commune, *hic* & *hæc*: Commune trium, *hic*, *hæc*, & *hoc*: Dubium, *hic* vel *hæc*: Epicœnum ſeu promiſcuum, cùm ſub una generis nota utrumque ſexum complectimur: ut, *Hic anſer*, *hæc aquila.* Quanquam hoc quidem genus ad præſens negotium non ità propriè ſpectare videtur, cùm hoc quidem loco non de natura rerum agatur, ſed de qualitate vocum. Genera ſeptem.

Porrò inter commune genus & dubium, hæc eſt differentia: quòd ubi ſemel communis generis nomini adjectivum copulaveris, non jam integrum fuerit de eadem re loquenti, mutare genus adjectivi: ut ſi dixeris, *Durus parens*, aut *Canis fœta*: quamdiu de eiſdem ipſis individuis loquêris, non licebit mutato genere dicere, *Parentem iniquam*, aut *Canem fœtum.* At verò, dubii generis ſubſtantivo poſito, etiamſi adjectivum maſculinum addideris, nihilo tamen ſeciùs de eadem re ſermonem continuanti, licuerit pro tuo arbitratu mutare genus adjectivi: ut ſi dixeris, *Durum corticem*, poteris etiam de eodem loqui, pergens dicere, *eandem corticem eſſe & amaram.* Communis & dubii differentia.

Ut autem genera nominum ad amuſſim calleas, hi ſequentes canones tibi ſummâ diligentiâ imbibendi ſunt, quos & *Guiliel. Lilii* Anglo acceptos referre debes.

GUILIELMI LILII

Regulæ generales propriorum.

Maſcula ſunt nomina, divorum, virorum, fluviorum, menſium, ventorum.

PRopria quæ maribus tribuuntur, maſcula dicas,
Ut ſunt divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: virorum;
Ut Cato, Virgilius: fluviorum; ut Tybris, Orontes:
Menſium; ut Octobor; ventorum; ut Libs, Notus, Auſter.

De Fœmininis.

Fœminina dearum, mulierum, urbium, regionum, inſularum. Exceptio. Etiam *Hippo. Etiam * Reate, Cære.

PRopria fœmineum referentia nomina ſexum,
Fœmineo generi tribuuntur: ſive dearum
Sunt; ut, Juno, Venus: mulierum; ceu Anna, Philotis:
Urbium; ut, Elis, Opus: regionum; ut, Græcia, Perſis:
Inſulæ item nomen; ceu Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.
Excipienda tamen quædam ſunt urbium: ut iſta
*Maſcula; * Sulmo, Agragas: quædam neutralia; ut * Argos,*
Tybur, Præneſte; & genus Anxur, quod dat utrumque.

Regulæ generales Appellativorum.

Appellativa arborum fœmin. *Rectius qui legunt, *mas*, *pinus*, viz. *Pinaſter*.

APpellativa arborum erunt muliebria; ut alnus,
*Cupreſſus, cedrus. Mas * ſpinus, mas oleaſter:*
Et ſunt neutra, ſiler, ſuber, thus, robur, acérque.

Epicœna.

Nomina volucrum, ferarum, piſcium. Exceptio generalis. * viz. de Appellativis.

SUnt etiam volucrum; ceu, paſſer, hirundo: ferarum;
Ut, tigris, vulpes: & piſcium; ut oſtrea, cetus,
Dicta epicœna: quibus vox ipſa genus feret aptum.
*Attamen ex * cunctis quæ diximus antè notandum*
Omne quod exit in um, *ſeu Græcum ſive Latinum,*
Eſſe genus neutrum; ſic invariabile nomen.
Sed nunc de reliquis, quæ Appellativa vocantur,
Aut quæ ſunt tanquam Appellativa, ordine dicam.

Nam

Nam genus his ſemper dignoſcitur ex genitivo,
Infrà ut monſtrabit ſpecialis regula triplex.

Tres regulæ ſpeciales.

Prima regula ſpecialis.

NOmen non creſcens genitivo, ceu, caro carnis,
Capra capræ, nubes nubis, genus eſt muliebre.

Regula ſpecialis prima.

Quoniam Lilius noſter genus nominum appellativorum ex genitivo dignoſcendum docet, admonendi hoc loco ſunt pueri, hanc primam regulam eſſe omnium nominum appellativorum non creſcentium in genitivo; cujus generis ſunt omnia primæ & quartæ inflexionis: & ſecundæ etiam, præter paucula quædam, quæ infrà in tertia regula excepta reperies.

Pertinent etiam ad hanc claſſem pleraque tertiæ declinationis: cujuſmodi ſunt, Labes, labis; peſtes, peſtis; vis, genitivo vis; mater, matris; caro, carnis.

Maſculina excepta ex non creſcentibus.

MAſcula nomina in a *dicuntur multa virorum;*
Ut ſcriba, aſſecla, ſcurra, & rabula, lixa, laniſta:
Maſcula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima
Fundit in as *&* in es; *& ab illis quot per* a *ſunt:*
*Ut, ſatrapæs, ſatrapa; * athletes, athleta. Leguntur*
Maſcula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: ab aſſe
Nata, ut Centuſſis: conjunge lienis, & orbis,
Callis, caulis, follis, collis, menſis, & enſis,
Fuſtis, funis, panis, penis, crinis, & ignis,
Caſſis, faſcis, torris, ſentis, piſcis, & unguis,
Et vermis, vectis, poſtis, ſocietur & axis.
Maſcula in er, *ceu venter: in* os, *vel* us; *ut logos, annus.*

1 Nomina virorum in *a*.

2 In *as*, *es*, & *a* primæ declinat. Græcorum.

* Sic Poeta, Cometa, Bibliopola.

3 Verres, &c.

In *er*, *os*, & *us*.

Fœminina non creſcentia.

FAminei generis ſunt mater, humus, domus, alvus,
Et colus, & quartæ pro fructu ficus, acuſque:

Fœmin. excepta; in *er*, *os*, & *us*.

Porticus, atque tribus, ſocrus, nurus & manus, idus:
Huc anus addenda eſt, huc myſtica vannus Iacchi:
His jungas os *in* us *vertentia Græca; papyrus,*
Antidotus, coſtus, diphthongus, byſſus, abyſſus,
Gryſtallus, ſynodus, ſapphirus, eremus & arctus,
Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perſcribere longum eſt.

Viz. Nardus, Methodus, Dialectus, &c.

Neutra non creſcentia.

NEutra nomen in e, *ſi gignit* is, *ut mare, rete:*
Et quot in on *vel in* um *fiunt; ut barbiton, ovum,*
Eſt neutrum hippomanes genus, & neutrum cacoëthes,
Et virus, pelagus: neutrum modo, mas modo vulgus.

Dubia non creſcentia.

INcerti generis ſunt talpa, & dama, canalis,
Halcyonis, finis, clunis, reſtis, penus, amnis,
Pampinus, & corbis, linter, torquis, ſpecus, anguis,
Pro morbo ficus fici dant, atque phaſelus,
Lecythus, ac atomus, groſſus, pharus, & paradiſus.

Communia non creſcentia.

Excipe Puerpera.

COmpoſitum à verbo dans a, commune duorum eſt:
Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo, id advena monſtrat
A venio: adde ſenex, auriga, & verna, ſodalis,
Vates, extorris, patruelis, pariſque duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, teſtis, civis, canis, hoſtis.

Secunda regula ſpecialis.

Regula ſpecialis ſecunda.

NOmen creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi
Syllaba acuta ſonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis,
Virtus virtutis monſtrant, genus eſt muliebre.

Huc ſpectant, quæ acuunt penultimam genitivi creſcentis; qualia ſunt omnia quintæ inflexionis præter *Fides.*

Omnia item monoſyllaba, præter *Vis.* Reliqua omnia ſunt tertiæ declinationis: ut ſunt omnia deſinentia

In { C, In, An } ut { Halec, halêcis. Delphin, înis. Titan, ânis. }
In { ans } ut { Infans, Quadrans, } antis.
In { Ens, Uns } ut { Continens, Triens, Decuns, decuncis. } entis.

In *er* longum, quæ à Græcis per ηρ ſcribuntur: ut, Character, crater, ſtater, ſoter, êris.

Latina in *er* ad tertiam regulam pertinent: quare Mulier haud rectè in hac claſſe collocatur.

In { Inx, Anx } ut { Syrinx, ingis. Phalanx, angis. }
In { Unx } ut { Deunx, Septunx, } uncis.
In { Ons } ut { Effrons, Bifrons, } ontis.
In { Ors } ut { Cohors, Conſors, } ortis.

Præterea in *o* Latina, quæ *ônis* & *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lectio, ligo, ſpado, ónis; Anio, ênis.

Præter paucula gentilia, quæ ad tertiam regulam pertinent: ut, Macedo, Brito, Saxo, Vangio, Lingo, ōnis.

In *al* neutra: ut, Vectigal, animal, âlis. Cætera in *al* ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *en*, quæ *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lien, Siren, ênis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In ων Græca, quæ retinent ω in genitivo: ut, Damon, Ladon, Simon, Trion, ônis.

Quædam variant: ut, Orion, Edon, Ægeon, ônis, & ōnis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ar* Latina: ut, Laquear, exemplar, calcar, âris: præter Jubar, nectar, ăris; hepar, hepătis.

In *or* Latina: ut, Amor, timor, uxor, ôris.

Præter ſequentia quæ ad tertiam regulam ſpectant:

ut,

ut, Arbor, marmor, æquor, ador, robor, &c. ŏris. Et Græca quoque nonnulla: ut, Rhetor, Hector, Neſtor, Stentor, &c. ŏris.

In *as* Latina: ut, Majeſtas, lenitas, humilitas, humanitas, &c. âtis. Excipe, Anas, anâtis; & Græca quædam: ut, Lampas, monas, trias, decas, ădis.

In *es* Latina aliquot: ut, Quies, magnes, locuples, êtis; Merces, hæres, cohæres, êdis.

Accedunt his etiam Græca quædam: ut, Lebes, tapes, Dares, Chremes, êtis.

In *is*, quæ faciunt ítis, înis, & ídis * in genitivo: ut, Samnis, Quiris, îtis: Salamis, Trachis, înis: Pſophis, Crenis, ĭdis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ. * Pyrois entis.

In *os* Latina: ut, Cuſtos, ôdis; Nepos, ôtis. Præter Compos, impos, otis.

Et Græca quæ retinent *ω* in penultima genitivi: ut, Heros, Minos, ôis: Rhinoceros, ægoceros, ôtis,

In *us*, quæ mittunt genitivum ſingularem in ûtis, ûdis, ûris, ûntis: ut, Salus, palus, tellus, * Opus. Præter unam vocem; Pecus, pecŭdis. * Pro civitate Locr.

Huc pertinent & comparativa neutra in *us*: ut Satius, probius, melius, pejus, ôris.

In *ax*, tam Latina quàm Græca: ut Limax, fornax, thorax, Phœax, audax, bibax, âcis.

Excipe Græca quædam appellativa & gentilia: ut, Abax, ſtorax, ſtyrax, ſmilax, colax, corax, dropax, Pharnax, Candax, acis: Syphax tamen variat âcis & ácis.

In *ex* paucula quædam: ut, Vervex, êcis; Vibex, îcis; Exlex, êgis; Alex, alêcis,

Reliqua in *ex* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut Lodix, radix, cornix, ſpadix, felix, phœnix, perdix, coturnix, &c. îcis. Et verbalia omnia in *trix*: ut Victrix, nutrix, motrix, lotrix, &c. îcis. Cætera pertinent ad tertiam regulam.

In *ox* ſubſtantiva & adjectiva: ut Celox, velox, ôcis: præter Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, ŏgis; & quædam alia.

In

In *ux*: ut, Pollux, Pollûcis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *yx*: ut, Bombyx, bombycis: Bebryx autem variat Bebrycis. Cætera ad tertiam regulam relegari debent.

In *s* Græca, præcedente *p*: ut, Hydrops, Cyclops, conops, Cercops, ôpis. Reliqua in *ops* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

Maſculina excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Monoſyllaba quædam.

Maſcula dicuntur monoſyllaba nomina quædam,
Sal, ſol, ren, & ſplen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas,
Bes, Cres, præs, & pes, glis, gliris habens genitivo:
Mos, flos, ros, & Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, ſimul & ſons,
Seps pro ſerpente, grips, Thrax, rex, grex, gregis, & Thryx.

Polyſyllaba in *n* & *o*.

Maſcula ſunt etiam polyſyllaba in n; *ut, Acarnan,*
Lichen, & delphin: & in o *ſignantia corpus;*
Ut leo, curculio: ſic ſenio, ternio, ſermo.

In *er*, *or*, & *es*.

Maſcula in er, or, & os; *ceu crater, conditor, heros;*
Sic torrens, nefrens, oriens, cum pluribus in dens;
Quale bidens, quando pro inſtrumento reperitur:
Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamáſque, tapéſque,
Atque lebes, Cures, magnes, unúmque, meridies nomen quintæ, & quæ componuntur ab aſſe:
Ut dodrans, ſemis, jungantur maſcula Samnis,
Hydrops, nyctícorax, thorax; & maſcula vervex,
Phœnix, & bombyx pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his
Sunt muliebre genus, Syren, mulier, ſoror, uxor.

Neutra excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Neut. mel, fel, lac, &c. & in *al*, *ar*, polyſyllab. Halec.

Sunt neutralia & hæc monoſyllaba nomina, Mel, fel,
Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vaſis, os oſſis & oris,
Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in al *polyſyllaba, in arque;*
Ut, capital, laquear. Neutrum halec & muliebre.

Dubia acutè creſcentia.

Sunt dubia hæc, Python, ſcrobs, ſerpens, bubo, rudens, grus,
Perdix, lynx, lymax, ſtirps pro trunco, pedis & calx:
Adde dies, numero tantùm mas eſto ſecundo.

LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE

Com-

Communia acutè crescentia.

Sunt commune, Parens, autórque, infans, adolescens,
Dux, illex, hæres, exlex: a fronte creata;
*Ut bifrons, custos, bos, *fur, sus, atque sacerdos.*

* Sic latro.

Tertia & ultima regula specialis.

Tertia regula specialis.

Nomen, crescentis penultima si genitivi
Sit gravis, ut sanguis genitivo sanguinis, est n

Huc spectant penultimam genitivi crescentis gravantia: cujus generis sunt paucula illa secundæ declinationis, de quibus supra meminimus; videlicet, Socer, gener, puer, ĕri; Adulter, ĕri; Presbyter, ĕri.

Composita à vir viri: ut, Levir, Triumvir, Decemvir, Centumvir, ĭri.

Composita item à gero & fero; ut, Armiger, claiger, caducifer, lucifer, ĕri; & adjectiva quædam: Tener, dexter, prosper, ĕri; satur, ŭri. Spectant huc Græca omnia neutrius generis in *a:* ut, Poema, gma, sophisma, ænigma, ătis.

In *yr* item Græca: ut, Martyr, martyris; Psithpsithyris.

Omnia item in *ur* Latina: ut, Augur, murmur, fur, cicur, ŭris.

In *ut* etiam omnia: ut, Caput, capitis; Occioccipitis.

Præterea in *o* Latina omnia, præter illa quæ superexcipiuntur: ut, Imago, sartago, ordo, cardo, ĭnis.

In *l:* ut, Annibal, ălis; mugil, ĭlis: Consul, prælis.

In *en:* ut, Pecten, tibicen, carmen, crimen, ĭnis.

In *on* Græca quæ sumunt *o* parvum in penulti genitivi singularis: ut, Canon, dæmon, architect Philemon, ōnis.

In *or* Latina & Græca: ut, Arbor, æquor, marm pantocrator, apator, ōris.

In *as:* ut, Anas, anătis.

Et Græca: ut, Arcas, chilias, hebdomas, enneas, ădis.

In *es* Latina: ut, Fomes, limes, ĭtis; præſes, deſes, ĭdis.

In *is* Latina & Græca: ut, Sanguis, pollis, inis; Tyrannis, paropſis, ĭdis.

In *ar* Latina & Græca: ut, Jubar, compar, nectar, bacchar, ăris.

In *er* Græca: ut, Aër, æther, ĕris.

In *s* præcedente conſonante, tam Latina quàm Græca: *Excipe quædam in ps.

ut, Princeps, Hyems, Inops, cĭpis; ĕmis; ŏpis; Æthiops, Arabs, Chalybs, ŏpis; ăbis; ybis.

In *os* Latina: ut, Compos, ŏtis.

In *us* Latina & Græca: ut, Pecus, decus, ŏris; Vellus, vulnus, ĕris; Tripus, Oedipus, ŏdis.

In *ax* Græca: ut, Abax, ſtorax, colax, clymax, ăcis.

In *ex* Latina: ut, Index, vindex, carnifex, aruſpex, ĭcis.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Varix, fornix, calix, ĭcis; Maſtix, ĭgis.

In *ox* Latina & Græca: ut, Præcox, Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, Polyphilox, ŏgis.

In *ux* Latina: ut, Conjux, conjŭgis; Redux, reducis.

Denique in *yx* Græca: ut, Onyx, Sardonyx, Ceryx, Eryx, ychis.

Fœmin. excepta ex graviter creſcentibus.

Fœminei generis ſit hyperdiſſyllabon in do, Hyperdiſſyllabon in *do* & *go*.
Quod dinis, *atque in* go, *quod dat* ginis *in genitivo.*
Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque
Monſtrat compago compaginis: adjice virgo,
Grando, fides, compes, teges, & ſeges, arbor, hyemſque;
Sic Bacchar, ſindon, Gorgon, icon, & Amazon.

Græcula in as *vel in* is *finita: ut, Lampas, laſpis,* Græcula in *as* & *is*.
Caſſis, cuſpis; in us *vox una pecus pecudis dans:*
His forfex, pellex, carex, ſimul atque ſupellex,
Appendix, hiſtrix, coxendix, adde ſilixque.

Neutra

Neutra excepta ex graviter crescentibus.

Inanimat. in *a, en, ar, ur, us, pus.* Excipe.

EST neutrale genus signans rem non animatam, (dam
Nomen in a; *ut problema:* en; *at omen:* ar; *ut jubar:*
Ut jecur: us; *ut onus:* pus; *ut occiput. Attamen ex h*
Mascula sunt, pecten, furfur; sunt neutra cadaver,
Verber, iter, suber, pro fungo tuber, & uber,
Gingiber, & laser, cicer, & piper, atque papaver,
Et siser, atque siler. Neutra æquor, marmor, ador que,
Atque pecus quando pecoris facit in genitivo.

Dubia ex graviter crescentibus.

SUNT dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, ramex, anas, imbex:
Adde culex, natrix, & onyx cum prole, filéxque:
Quamvis hæc melius vult mascula dicier usus.

Communia ex graviter crescentibus.

COmmunis generis sunt ista, vigil, pugil, exul,
Præsul, homo, nemo, martyr, Ligur, augur & Arcas,
Antiles, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hospes;
Sic ales, præses, princeps, auceps, eques, obses:
* Sic Artifex, municeps, particeps. *Atque * alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur;*
Ut conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, & aruspex.

Regula Adjectivorum generalis.

ADjectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem,
Ut felix, audax, retinent genus omne sub una:
Sub gemina si voce cadant, velut omnis & omne;
Vox commune duûm prior est, vox altera neutrum:
At si tres variant voces, sacer, ut sacra, sacrum;
Vox prima est mas, altera fœmina, tertia neutrum.
At sunt quæ flexu propriè substantiva vocares,
Adjectiva tamen naturâ usûque reperta:
Talia sunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber,
Et dives, locuples, sospes, comes, atque superstes:
Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio justa docebit.

Hæc proprium quendam ſibi flexum adſciſcere gaudent.
Campeſter, volucer, celeber, celer, atque ſaluber:
Junge pedeſter, equeſter, & acer: junge paluſter,
Ac alacer, ſylveſter. At hæc tu ſic variabis;
Hic celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere: Aut aliter ſic:
Hic atque hæc celeris, rurſum hoc celere eſt tibi neutrum.
Sunt quæ deficiunt genere adjectiva notanda,
De quibus atque aliis alibi tibi mentio fiet.

DE DECLINATIONE.

DEclinatio eſt variatio dictionis per caſus. Sunt autem declinationes numero quinque. Declinationes nominum.

Prima declinatio complectitur quatuor terminationes. Prima nominum declinatio.

A, *As* } ut, { Menſa; Æneas; } { *Es*, *E* } ut, { Anchiſes; Penelope.

Porrò Græca ſunt omnia quæ in { *As*, *Es*, *E* } finiuntur: ut, { Thomas. Anchiſes. Phœbe.

Sunt qui huc addunt Hebræa quædam in *am*: ut, Adam, Adæ; Abraham, Abrahæ. Quæ tamen meliùs ad Latinorum formam redacta, ad hunc modum inflexeris: Adamus, Adami; Abrahamus, Abrahami.

As, accuſativum in *am* & in *an* facit; ut, Æneas, Æneam, vel Ænean: vocativum in *a*: ut, Æneas, Ænea.

Es, in accuſativo *en* ſumit; ut, Anchiſes, Anchiſen: in vocativo & ablativo *e* vel *a*: ut, Anchiſe, vel Anchiſa.

E, genitivum in *es* mittit, dativum in *e*, accuſativum in *en*, vocativum & ablativum in *e*: ut,

Nom.	Penelope,	Accuſat.	Penelopen,
Gen.	Penelopes,	Vocat.	Penelope,
Dat.	Penelope,	Ablat.	Penelope.

As, in genitivo nominum Latinorum interdum reperitur ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Pater-familiâs, Filius-familiâs. Id quod veteres obſervabant in multis aliis: ut, Ennius; *Dux ipſe viâs.* *As* in genitivo.

Livius

Livius Andronicus; *Mercurius, cúmque eo, filius Latonâs*, pro *Latonæ*. Sic Nævius; *Filii terrâs*, pro *terræ*. Virgilius; *Nec aurâs, nec sonitûs memor*.

Aulaï, & Pictaï atque id genus alia, priscis relinquito.

Genitivus pluralis interdum Syncopen admittit: ut, Æneadûm, Grajugenûm; pro Æneadarum, Grajugenarum.

Hæc dativos & ablativos plurales mittunt in *âbus*: Dea, mula, equa, liberta, ambæ, duæ, âbus.

Hæc verò tam in *is*, quàm in *âbus*: Filia, filiis vel filiabus; Nata, natis vel natabus.

SECUNDA DECLINATIO.

Secunda declinatio.

Secundæ declinationis terminationes sunt apud Latinos quinque;	Er, Ir, Ur, Us, Um,	ut	Aper. Vir. Satur. Dominus. Templum.
Et Græcorum,	Os, On, Eus,	ut	Delos. Ilion. Orpheus.

Attica in *os* genitivum in *ô* mittunt, accusativum in *ôn*: ut, Androgeos, Androgeô. Accus. Androgeôn.

Quædam Græca contracta in *ûs*, vocativum formant in *û*: ut, Panthus, ô Panthû: Oedipus, ô Oedipû.

Notabis & Latina quædam, tam in *us* quàm in *is* mittere vocativum singularem: ut, Agnus, vulgus, lucus, fluvius, chorus, populus *pro* natione.

Eus, genitivum formant in *ei* vel *eos*, dativum in *eo*, accusativum in *ea*, vocativum in *eu*: ut, (Orpheon

Nom.	Orpheus,	Acc.	Orphea. *Ovid.*
Gen.	Orpheï *vel* Orpheos,	Voc.	Orpheu.
Dat.	Orpheï,	Abl.	Orpheo.

Notandæ sunt denique syncopationes istæ,	Deûm, Virûm,	pro	Deorum. Virorum.

Ite

Item anomala iſta *Ambo* & *Duo*; quas duas voces Poetæ etiam in accuſativo maſculinas uſurpant: ut, Virg. *Si duo præterea tales Idea tuliſſet Terra viros.* Hor. *Nè vos titillet gloria, jure-jurando obſtringam ambo.* Cic. in Phil. ſecund. *Præter duo vos nemo ſic loquitur.*

TERTIA DECLINATIO.

TErtia declinatio admodum varia eſt: cujus difficiliores duntaxat caſus hoc loco attingemus.

Quorundam accuſativi flectuntur tantum in *im*: ut, Vim, ravim, tuſſim, ſitim, magudarim, amuſſim, Charybdim. Accuſativus ſingularis.

Sic & quorundam fluviorum accuſativi: ut, Tiberim, Ararim.

Quædam accuſativos flectunt in *im* & in *em* communiter: ut, Buris, pelvis, clavis, ſecuris, puppis, torquis, turris, reſtis, febris, navis, bipennis, aqualis, *im* vel *em*.

Ablativus regulariter in *e* deſinit: ut, Pectus, ſalus; ablativo, Pectore, ſalute. Ablativus.

Propria nomina adjectivis ſimilia, ablativos in *e* mittunt: ut, Felice, Clemente, Juvenale, Martiale, &c.

At neutra deſinentia in *al*, *ar*, & *e*, ablativum magna ex parte mittunt in *i*:

ut, { Vectigal, Calcar, Mare, } Ablativo, { Vectigali. Calcari. Mari. }

Ablativus rete à nominativo Retis eſt, non à nominativo rete. Par, cum compoſitis tam *e* quàm *i* habet: ut, Par, compar: ablativo, Pare, compare vel ri. Retis.

Hæc tamen *e* retinent, Far, hepar, jubar, nectar, gauſape, præſepe:

Et hæc propria, { Soracte, Præneſte, Reate, } Ablativo, { Soracte. Præneſte. Reate. }

Feſtorum nomina quæ tantum pluralia ſunt, genitivum interdum in *orum* mittunt: ut, Agonalia, Vinalia; genitivo, Agonaliorum, Vinaliorum. Feſtorum nomina.

Interdum autem in *ium*: ut, Floralia, Feralia; genitivo Floralium, Feralium.

Aliquando verò tam in *orum*, quàm in *ium*: ut, Parentalia, Saturnalia: genitivo Parentaliorum, Saturnaliorum, vel *ium*.

Dativos verò & ablativos in *bus*: ut, Saturnalibus, Bacchanalibus. Præter Quinquatriis, quod juxta ſecundam declinationem format prædictos caſus.

Menſium nomina. Menſium nomina in *er* vel *is* ablativum in *i* ſolùm mittunt: ut, September, Aprilis; ablativo Septembri, Aprili.

Quorum accuſativus in *im* tantùm definit, iis ablativus exit in *i*: ut, Sitim, tuſſim; ablativo Siti, tuſſi.

Adjectiva, quæ nominativum in *is* vel *er*, & *e* neutrum faciunt, ablativum mittunt in *i* ſolum: ut, Fortis, mollis, dulcis; ablativo Forti, molli, dulci: Sic Acer, acris, acre; ablativo Acri.

Nota. Licet Poetæ interdum metri cauſâ *e* pro *i* uſurpent.

Cætera adjectiva tam in *e* quam in *i* mittunt: ut, Capax, duplex; ablativo Capace, duplice, vel ci.

Præter Pauper, deneger, uber, ſoſpes, hoſpes, quæ in *e* tantum faciunt ablativum.

Comparativa etiam bifariam faciunt ablativum: ut, Melior, doctior; ablativo Meliore, doctiore, vel ri, Similiter & Subſtantiva quædam; ut, Ignis, amnis, anguis, ſupellex, unguis, vectis; ablativo *e* vel *i*.

Rariùs autem Civis, Rariùs etiam Arpinas, } Ablativo, { Cive vel civi. Arpinate vel ti.

Et ſic de cæteris id genus gentilibus. Denique ad eundem modum ablativos formant, quorum accuſativi per *em* & *im* finiunt: ut, Puppis, navis; ablativo Puppe, nave, vel *i*. Et verbalia etiam in *trix*; ut, Victrix, altrix; ablativo Victrice, altrice, vel ci.

Neutra quorum ablativus ſingularis exit in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, nominativum pluralem mittunt in *ia*: ut, Molli, duplice vel ci; nominativo plurali Mollia,

Mollia, duplicia. Præter Ubera, plura vel pluria, apluſtria vel apluſtria: ſic comparativa; ut, Meliora, fortiora, doctiora, priora.

Ex ablativis in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, fit pluraliter genitivus in *ium*: ut, Utili, utilium; puppe vel pi, puppium. Genitivus pluralis.

Præter comparativa: ut, Majorum, meliorum.

Item præter illa; ſupplicum, complicum, ſtrigilum, artificum, vigilum, veterum, memorum, pugilum, inopum. At Plus plurium format.

Sunt & quæ Syncopen aliquando admittunt: cujuſmodi ſunt, Sapientûm, pro ſapientium, ſerpentûm pro ſerpentium.

Quando nominativi ſingulares duabus conſonantibus finiuntur, genitivi plurales exeunt in *ium*: ut, Pars, urbs, falx, glans, trabs, merx; genitivo plurali Partium, urbium, falcium, glandium, trabium, mercium.

Excipe Hyemum, principum, particium, municipum, forcipum, inopum, cœlibum, clientum, &c.

Ubi in nominativis & genitivis ſingularibus reperiuntur pares ſyllabæ, genitivus pluralis exit in *ium*:

ut, { Collis, / Menſis, / Auris, } in genitivo { Collium, / Menſium, / Aurium, } Adde iſtis

Litium, ditium, virium, ſalium, manium, penatium.

Excipe tamen Canum, panum, vatum, juvenum, opum, apum, &c.

As format aſſium: Mas marium: Vas, vadis, vadium: Nox noctium: Nix nivium: Os oſſium: Faux faucium: Mus murium: Caro carnium: Cor cordium: Alituum ab ales aſſumit *u*.

Boum anomalum eſt, ut etiam bobus vel bubus.

Quorum genitivi plurales deſinunt in *ium* accuſativum formant per *es* & *eis* diphthongum: ut, Partium, omnium; Partes, omnes, vel *eis*. Accuſativus pluralis.

Græco fonte derivata pleraque, quando juxta linguæ ſuæ morem variantur genitivum mittunt in *os*: ut, Græcorum declinatio.

Titan, Pan, Dahpnis, Phyllis; genitivo Titânos, Panos, Daphnidos, Phyllidos: dativum verò in *i* breve; ut, Titani, Pani, Daphnidi, Phyllidi: accusativum in *a*, (nisi sint neutrius generis in *a* non terminata) ut, Pana, Phyllida, Amaryllida, Orphea.

Is tamen & *ys* per *os* purum declinata in genitivo, accusativum faciunt, *s* nominativi mutatâ in *n*: ut,

Tethys, Tethyos,	Accusat.	Tethyn.
Decapolis, lios,	Accusat.	Decapolin.
Genesis, sios,	Accusat.	Genesin.
Metamorphôsis, sios,	Accusat.	Metamorphôsin.

Sunt quæ duplicem genitivum faciunt; alterum in *os* non purum, alterum in *os* purum. Atque hæc pro genitivorum ratione duplicem quoque accusativum formant; alterum in *n*, alterum in *a*: ut, Paris, genitivo Paridos & Parios, accusativo Parida & Parin: Themis, genitivo Themidos & Themios, accusativo Themida & Themin.

Fœminina in *ô* genitivum in *ûs*, & accusativum in *ô* mittunt:

ut,	Sapphô, Sapphûs,	hanc	Sapphô.
	Mantô, Mantûs,		Mantô.
	Cliô, Cliûs,		Cliô.

Vocativus. Vocativus nominativo magna ex parte similis est: in nonnullis tamen à nominativo abjicitur *s*: ut, Pallas, Pallantis; Theseus, Theseos; Tethys, Tethyos: vocativo, ô Palla, Theseu, Tethy.

Phyllis, Phyllidos,	Vocativo, ô	Phylli.
Alexis, Alexios,	Vocativo, ô	Alexi.
Achilles, Achilleos,	Vocativo, ô	Achille.

Græca neutra in *a*. Neutra singularia in *a*, Græca sunt; ut, Problema, poëma: quæ veteres juxta Latinam quoque formam declinabant, additâ syllabâ *tum*: ut, Hoc problematum, hoc poëmatum.

Quorum dativi & ablativi plurales adhuc in frequentiore usu sunt: ut, Problematis, poëmatis.

QUARTA

QUARTA DECLINATIO.

QUartæ declinationi nihil ferè difficultatis ineſt; nam duas tantùm ſortitur terminationes in recto ſingulari; nempe *us* & *u*: ut, Manus, genu. Quarta declinatio nominum.

Veteres à nominativis Anus, tumultus, ornatus, dixerunt Anuis, tumulti, ornati, in genitivo: ut, Ter. *Ejus anuis cauſâ*; Idem, *Nihil ornati, nihil tumulti.*

Dativus *ui* habet, & interdum etiam *u*: ut, Fructui, concubitui: rariùs Fructû, concubitû. Dativus ſingularis.

Virgilius; *Quòd neque concubitû indulgent.*

Terentius; *Veſtitû nimis indulges.*

Currûm autem pro curruum Synæreſis eſt; ut & in aliis declinationibus fieri ſolet.

Iësus in accuſativo Iësum habet: in reliquis verò casibus ubique Iësu. Iësus.

Hæc dativum & ablativum pluralem in *ubus* formant; Acus, lacus, artus, arcus, tribus, ficus, ſpecus, quercus, partus, portus, veru, *ubus*. Dativus & ablativus pluralis.

Cætera omnia in *ibus*: ut, Fructibus, fœtibus, manibus, motibus.

QUINTA DECLINATIO.

QUinta declinatio, genitivum, dativum, & ablativum pluralem in pauciоribus ſortita eſt, quemadmodum infrà in Heteroclitis fuſiùs tradetur. Quinta declinatio nominum.

Olim juxta hanc declinationem flectebantur quædam nomina tertiæ inflectionis: ut, *Plebes, Plebei.*

Genitivus hujus declinationis, olim etiam in *es, ii,* & *e*, exibat. Genitivus ſingularis.

Cicero; *Equites verò daturos illius dies pœnas.*

Virgil. *Munera lætitiámque dii.*

Saluſt. *Vix decimâ parte die reliquâ.*

Cæterùm, præter iſta quæ jam diximus notabis etiam diligenter ea nomina, quæ à Grammaticis Heteroclita dicuntur. Hæc partim varia probatorum autorum lectione, partim à ſequentibus regulis, diſcere licebit.

DE
Nominibus Heteroclitis.
Rob. Robinſon.

Heteroclita quæ ſunt.

QVÆ genus aut flexum variant, quæcunque novato
Ritu deficiunt, ſuperántve, Heteroclita ſunto.

Variantia genus.

1 Fœm. ſing. neut. plur.

Hæc genus ac partim flexum variantia cernis,
Pergamus infelix urbs Troum, Pergama gignit;
Quod, niſi plurali careat, facit ipſa ſupellex:
Singula fœmineis, neutris pluralia gaudent.

2 Neut. ſing. maſcul. & neut. plur.

Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus alter utrumque
Raſtrum, cum fræno, filum, ſimul atque capiſtrum;

3 Neut. ſing. maſc. tantum plural.

Argos item & cœlum ſunt ſingula neutra: ſed audi,
Maſcula duntaxat cœlos vocitabis & Argos;
Fræna ſed & frænos, quo pacto & cætera formant.
Nundinum, & hinc epulum, quibus addito balneum; & hæc

4 Neut. ſing. fœm. plural.

Neutra quidem primo, muliebria ritè ſecundo: (ſunt
Balnea plurali Juvenalem conſtat habere.

Exceptio.

Hæc maribus dantur, ſingularia, plurima neutris,

5 Maſc. ſing. neut. plural.

Mænalus, atque ſacer mons Dindymus, Iſmarus, atque

6 Maſc. ſing. maſcul. & neut. plural.

Tartara, Taygetus, ſic Tænara, Maſſica, & altus
Gargarus, at numerus genus his dabit alter utrumque,
Sibilus atque jocus, locus, & Campanus, Avernus.

Defectiva.

Quæ ſequitur, manca eſt numero, caſúve propago.

Aptóta.

1 Aptóta ſunt, quæ à recto non variant caſum.

Quæ nullum variant caſum: ut, fas, nil, nihil, inſtar:
Multa & in u, ſimul i, ut ſunt hæc, cornúque, genúque;
Sic gummi, frugi; ſic Tempe, tot, quot, & omnes
A tribus ad centum numeros, Aptóta vocabis.

Mo-

Monoptôta.

Eſtque Monoptôton nomen, cui vox cadit una:
Ceu, noctu, natu, juſſu, injuſſu, ſimul aſtu,
Promptu, permiſſu. Plurali legimus aſtus,
Legimus inficias; ſed vox ea ſola reperta eſt.

2 Monoptôta ſunt, quæ unico in obliquo reperiuntur.

Diptôta.

Sunt Diptôta, quibus duplex flexura remanſit:
Ut fors forte dabit ſexto, ſpontis quoque ſponte;
Sic plus pluris habet, repetundarum repetundis:
Fugeris & ſexto dat jugere, verberis autem
Verbere, ſuppetiæ quarto quoque ſuppetias dant:
Tantundem dat tantidem, ſimul impetis hoc dat
Impete: junge vicem ſexto vice; nec lego plura,
Verberis atque vicem, ſic plus, cum jugere, cunctos
Quatuor hæc numero caſus tenuêre ſecundo.

3 Diptôta, quæ duobus caſibus.

Triptôta.

Tres quibus inflectis caſus, Triptôta vocantur:
Ut preces atque precem, petit & prece blandus amicam;
Sic opis eſt noſtræ, ſer opem legis, atque ope dignus:
At tantum recto frugis caret & ditionis:
Integra vox vis eſt, niſi defit fortè dativus:
Omnibus his mutilus numerus prior, integer alter.

4 Triptôta, quæ tribus caſibus.

Quæ referunt; ut qui: quæ percontantur; ut ecquis;
Et quæ diſtribuunt; ut nullus, neuter, & omnis:
Infinita ſolent his jungi; ut, quilibet, alter:
Quinto hæc ſæpe carent caſu: & pronomina, præter
Quatuor hæc infrà, noſter, noſtras, meus, & tu.

5 Defect. vocativo.

Propria cuncta notes, quibus eſt natura coërcens,
Plurima nè fuerint: ut, Mars, Cato, Gallia, Roma,
Ida, Tagus, Lælaps, Parnaſſus, Bucephalúſque.
His frumenta dabis, penſa, herbas, uda, metalla;
In quibus autorum quæ ſint placita ipſe requiras:
Eſt ubi pluralem retinent hæc, eſt ubi ſpernunt.

6 Propia defect. plur.

Neut. singul. carent. quibusd. casibus pural.

Hordea, farra, forum, mel, mulſum, defruta, thúſque
Treis tantùm ſimiles voces pluralia ſervant.

1 Maſc. defect. plural.

Heſperus & veſper, pontus, limúſque, ſimúſque,
Sic penus, & ſanguis, ſic æther, nemo; ſed iſta
Maſcula ſunt numerum vix excedentia primum.

2 Fœm. carent. plural.

Singula fœminei generis, pluralia rarò,
Pubes atque ſalus, ſic talio cum indole, tuſſis,
Pix, humus, atque lues, ſitis & fuga; junge quietem:
Sic cholera, atque fames, biliſque, ſenecta, juventus:

Nota.

Sed tamen hæc, ſoboles, labes, ut & omnia quintæ,
Treis ſimiles caſus plurali ſæpe tenebunt:
Excipe res, ſpecies, facies, aciéſque, diéſque;
Quas voces numero totas licet eſſe ſecundo.
Iſtis multa ſolent mulicbria nectere; ut hæc ſunt,
Stultitia, invidia & ſapientia, deſidia, atque
Id genus innumeræ voces, quas lectio præbet:
Quam tibi præfixam ceu certum collige filum.
Rariùs his numerum, quandoque ſed adde ſecundum.

3 Neutra carentia plural.

Nec licet his neutris numerum deferre ſecundum.
Delicium, ſenium, lethum, cœnúmque, ſalúmque;
Sic barathrum, virus, vitrum, viſcúmque, penúmque,
Fuſtitium, nihilum, ver, lac, gluten, ſimul halec:
Adde gelu, ſolium, jubar. Hîc quoque talia ponas,
Quæ tibi, ſi obſerves, occurrent multa legenti.

1 Maſculina carent ſing.

Maſcula ſunt tantum numero contenta ſecundo,
Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi & antes,
Menſes profluvium, lemures, faſti, atque minores:
Cùm genus aſſignant, natales: adde penates,
Et loca plurali, quales Gabiique, Locrique,
Et quæcunque legas paſſim ſimilis rationis.

2 Fœmin. carent ſing.

Hæc ſunt fœminei generis, numeríque ſecundi,
Exuviæ, phalcræ, gratéſque, manubiæ, & idus,
Antiæ, & inducia, ſimul inſidiæque, minæque,
Excubiæ, nonæ, nugæ, tricæque, calendæ,

Qui

Quiſquiliæ, thermæ, cunæ, diræ, exequiæque,
Feriæ, & inferiæ; ſic primitiæque, plagæque
Retia ſignantes, & valvæ, divitiæque;
Nuptiæ item, & lactes; addantur Thebæ, & Athenæ:
Quod genus invenias & nomina plura locorum.

Rariùs hæc primo, plurali neutra leguntur, 3 Neutra carentia ſingulari.
Mœnia, cum teſquis, præcordia, luſtra ſerarum,
Arma, mapalia; ſic bellaria, munia, caſtra;
Funus juſta petit, petit & ſponſalia virgo;
Roſtra diſertus amat; puerique crepundia geſtant;
Infantéſque colunt cunabula; conſulit exta
Augur, & abſolvens ſuperis effata recantat.
Feſta Deûm poterant, ceu Bacchanalia, jungi:
Quòd ſi plura leges, licet hâc quoque claſſe reponas.

Redundantia.

Hæc quaſi luxuriant, varias imitantia formas: 1 Redundantia.
Nam genus & vocem variant, tonitrus, tonitrúque;
Sic clypeus clypeum, baculus, baculum, atque bacillum,
Senſus & hoc ſenſum, tignus tignúmque, tapetum
Atque tapete, tapes, punctus punctúmque; ſinapi,
Quod genus immutans fertur ſceleratà ſinapis;
Sinus & hoc ſinum vas lactis, mendáque mendum,
Viſcus & hoc viſcum, ſic cornu & flexile cornum:
At Lucanus ait, Cornûs tibi cura ſiniſtri:
Eventus ſimul eventum. Sed quid moror iſtis;
Talia doctorum tibi lectio mille miniſtrat.

Sed tibi præterea quædam ſunt Græca notanda, 2 Nominativi ex acculativis Græcis in *a*.
Quæ quarto caſu fœtum peperêre Latinum:
Nam panther panthera creat, craterâque crater;
Caſſida caſſis habet, ſed & æther æthera fundit:
Hinc cratera venit, venit æthera; ſic caput ipſum
Caſſida magna tegit; nec vult panthera domari.

Vertitur hic rectus, ſenſus manet, & genus unum: 3 Rectum variantia.
Gibbus & hic gibber, cucumis cucumer, ſtipis & ſtips;

Sic

Sic cinis atque ciner, vomis vomer, ſcobis & ſcobs,
Pulvis item pulver, pubes puber: quibus addes
Quæ pariunt or & os, honor, & labor, arbor, adórque
His & apes & apis, plebs plebis: Sunt quoque multa
Accepta à Græcis geminam referentia formam;
Ut, delphin delphinus, & hic elephas elephantus,
Sic congrus conger, Meleagrus ſic Meleager,
Teucrus item Teucer: Dabis huc & cætera cuncta,
Quæ tibi par ratio dederint & lectio cauta.

4 Declinationem varia-tia.

Hæc ſimul & quarti flexûs ſunt atque ſecundi:
Laurus enim lauri facit & laurûs genitivo;
Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus;
Sic colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur;
Sic lacus, atque domus; licet hæc nec ubique recurrant,
His quoque plura leges, quæ priſcis jure relinquas.

5 Adjectiva luxuriantia.

Et quæ luxuriant ſunt adjectiva notanda
Multa, ſed imprimis quot & hæc tibi nomina fundunt,
Arma, jugum, nervus, ſomnus, clivúſque, animúſque,
Et quot limus habet, quot frænum, & cera, bacillum:
A quibus us ſimul is formes; ut inermus inermis.
Rarior eſt hilarus, vox eſt hilaris bene nota.

COMPARATIO NOMINUM.

Nominum comparatio.

COmparantur nomina, quorum ſignificatio augeri minuive poteſt.

Gradus comparationis ſunt tres:

Poſitivus gradus.

Poſitivus, qui rem ſine exceſſu ſignificat: ut, Albus, niger, probus, improbus.

Comparativus.

Comparativus, qui ſignificationem ſui poſitivi per adverbium Magis auget: ut, Albior, probior; id eſt, Magis albus, magis probus. Fit autem regulariter a primo poſitivi caſu in *i*, additâ ſyllabâ *or*: ut, a Amici, pudici, fit Amicior, pudicior.

Superlativus.

Superlativus, qui ſupra poſitivum cum adverbio Valdè, vel Maximè ſignificat: ut,

Doctiſſi-

Doctiſſimus, } id eſt, valdè vel maximè { Doctus.
Juſtiſſimus, } { Juſtus.

Fit autem regulariter à primo poſitivi caſu in *i* adjectis *ſ* & *ſimus*: ut, à Candidi, prudenti, fit Candidiſſimus, prudentiſſimus.

Quæ verò poſitiva in *r* deſinunt, adjecto *rimus* ſuperlativum formant: ut, Pulcher, pulcherrimus; Niger, nigerrimus. In *rimus*.

Excipiuntur, Dextimus à Dexter; Maturimus, ſive Maturiſſimus, ab antiquo Matur.

Sex iſta in *lis*, ſuperlativum formant: mutando *lis* in *limus*: nempe, Facilis, facillimus: Docilis, docillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Humilis, humillimus: Similis, ſimillimus. In *lis*.

Quæ derivantur à Dico, loquor, volo, facio, ad hunc modum comparantur: Maledicus, maledicentior, maledicentiſſimus à dico: Magniloquus, magniloquentior, magniloquentiſſimus, à loquor. Derivat, à dico, loquor, &c.

Plautus tamen à mendaciloquus, & confidentiloquus, uſurpat mendaciloquius, & confidentiloquius.

Benevolus, Benevolentior, Benevolentiſſimus, } a volo. { Magnificus, Magnificentior, Magnificentiſſimus, } a facio.

Quoties vocalis præcedit *us* finale, Comparatio fit per adverbia Magis & Maximè: ut, idoneus, magis idoneus, maximè idoneus. Arduus, magis arduus, maximè arduus. Comparatio nominum in *us* purum.

COMPARATIO INUSITATIOR.

Interim acre judicium adhibendum eſt, ut quæ in legendis autoribus rarò occurrunt, raro itidem uſurpentur.

Cujuſmodi ſunt quæ ſequuntur;

Aſſiduior, ſtrenuior, egregiiſſimus, mirificiſſimus, pientiſſimus, vel piiſſimus, ipſiſſimus:

Perpetuiſſimus, } { Exiguiſſimus, apud *Ovidium*.
Tuiſſimus, } { Multiſſimus, apud *Ciceronem*.

COM-

COMPARATIO ANOMALA.

Bonus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, peſſimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus, plurimus; multa, plurima; multum, plus, plurimum. Vetus, veterior, veterrimus. Deterior, deterrimus, ab antiquo deter. Nequam, nequior, nequiſſimus. Citrà, citerior, citimus. Intrà, interior, intimus. Infrà, inferior, infimus. Extrà, exterior, extimus vel extremus. Suprà, ſuperior, ſupremus vel ſummus. Poſt, poſterior, poſtremus. Ultrà, ulterior, ultimus. Prope, propior, proximus; à quo proximior, apud *Ovidium*. Pridem, prior, primus. Diu, diutior, diutiſſimus. Sæpe, ſæpius, ſæpiſſime.

COMPARATIO DEFECTIVA.

Comparatio manca.

Inclytus, Inclytiſſimus.	Meritus, Meritiſſimus.
Opimus, Opimior.	Siniſter, Siniſterior.
Ocyor, Ocyſſimus. } ab ὠκύς.	
Novus, Noviſſimus.	Juvenis, Junior.
Adoleſcens, Adoleſcentior.	Senex, Senior, Maximus natu.
Potior, Potiſſimus.	
Longinquus, Longinquior.	Antè, Anterior.
Pene, Peniſſimus.	Nuper, Nuperrimus.

Comparatio abuſiva.

Interdum autem à ſubſtantivo fit comparatio; ſed abuſivè:

ut, Neronior, Cinædior, Pœnior, } à Nerone. Cinædo. Pœno.

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

SINGULARITER.

	POSITIVUS.	COMP.	SUPER.
	Doctus. Tener. Dulcis. Felix. Prudens.		
Nom.	us, er, is a is x ns um e	ior ior ius	mus ma mum
Gen.	i æ is i	ioris	mi mæ mi
Dat.	o æ i o	iori	mo mæ mo
Accuſ.	um em em em am em em em um e x ns	iorem iorem ius	mum mam mum
Voc.	e, er, is a is x ns um e	ior ior ius	me ma mum
Ablat.	o â e o i i	iore iori	mo mâ mo

Comparationum Typus.

PLURALITER.

	POSITIVUS.		COMP.	SUPER.
	Docti. Tenori.	Dulces. Felices. Prudentes		
Nom.	i	es	iores	mi
	a	es	iores	ma
	a	ia	iora	ma
Gen.	orum arum orum	ium	iorum	morum marum morum
Dat.	is	ibus	ioribus	mis
Accuſ.	os	es	iores	mos
	as	es	iores	mas
	a	ia	iora	ma
Vocat.	i	es	iores	mi
	a	es	iores	ma
	a	ia	iora.	ma
Ablat.	is	ibus	ioribus	mis

PRonomen eſt pars Orationis, quâ in demonſtranda aut repetenda re aliqui utimur.

Pronomina ſunt quindecim; Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, meus, tuus, uus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras.

Quibus addi poſſunt & ſua compoſita: ut, Egomet, te, idem, & ſimilia: ut etiam, Qui, quæ, quod.

De Accidentibus Pronomini.

Accidunt Pronomini, Species, Numerus, Caſus, enus, Declinatio, Perſona, Figura. Accidentia Pronomini.

Species pronominum eſt duplex; Primitiva, & De- ivativa. Pronomin. Species.

Ad Primitivam ſpectant iſta; Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, te, hic, is. Primitiva.

Ex Primitivis, alia ſunt Demonſtrativa, alia Relativa.

Demonſtrativa dicuntur eadem, quæ & Primitiva; imirum, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is. Demonſtrativa.

Relativa autem ſunt, Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, idem, qui. Relativa.

Derivativa ſunt, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, no- ras, veſtras. Derivativa.

Derivativorum alia ſunt Poſſeſſiva, alia Gentilia.

Poſſeſſiva ſunt, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter. Poſſeſſiva.

Gentilia ex eo dicuntur quòd gentem aut nationem, el partes & ſectas ſignificent: ut, Noſtras, veſtras, & ujas nomen. Gentilia.

De Numero.

Numerus Pronominum duplex eſt, Singularis: ut, go; Pluralis: ut, Nos. Numerus in Pronomin.

De Caſu.

Caſus autem ſunt ſex, quemadmodum in nomine. ocativo carent omnia pronomina, præter hæc qua- or, Tu, meus, noſter, noſtras. *Martialis* tamen Pro- mini *ipſe* vocativum tribuere videtur, cùm ait, Caſus in Pronomin.

Ut Martis revocetur amor ſummíque Tonantis,
A te Juno petat ceſtos, & ipſa Venus.

DE

DE GENERE.

Genera Pronominum. Genera ſunt in Pronominibus, perinde ut in adjectivis nominum. Alia enim ad tria genera referuntur, ut, Ego, tu, ſui: alia per tria genera variantur: ut, Meus, mea, meum.

DE DECLINATIONE.

Declinationes pronominum ſunt quatuor.

Pronominum declinatio prima. Genitivus autem primæ declinationis exit in *i*: ut, Ego, tu; genitivo, Mei, tui & ſui, quod recto caret utroque numero.

Secunda. Genitivus ſecundæ deſinit in *ius* vel *jus*: cujus ſi mæ ſunt, Ille, ipſe, iſte: genitivo illius, ipſius, iſtius. Hic, is, qui: genitivo hujus, ejus, cujus.

Tertia. Genitivus tertiæ declinationis exit in *i*, *æ*, *i*, que admodum nominum adjectivorum, quæ per tres terminationes variantur: cujus ſortis ſunt,

Nominativo	Genitivo
Meus, mea, meum,	Mei, meæ, mei.
Tuus, tua, tuum,	Tui, tuæ, tui.
Suus, ſua, ſuum,	Sui, ſuæ, ſui.
Noſter, noſtra, noſtrũ,	Noſtri, noſtræ, noſtri.
Veſter, veſtra, veſtrum	Veſtri, veſtræ, veſtri.

Quarta. Genitivus quartæ habet *âtis*: ex quo ordine ſu

Noſtras,	Noſtrâtis.
Veſtras, Genitivo	Veſtrâtis.
Cujas,	Cujâtis.

Cæteri obliqui in utroque numero ad formam minum tertiæ declinationis inflectuntur.

DE PERSONA.

Perſonæ Pronominum. Perſonæ pronom. ſunt tres; Prima, Secunda, Tertia, ut, Eg Tu Ill

DE FIGURA.

Figura. Figũra eſt duplex: Simplex, ut, Ego: Compoſi ut, Egomet.

Pronominum compoſitio. Pronomina inter ſe componuntur: ut, Egoipſe, ipſe, ſuïpſius, meiipſius.

No

Nom.	Iſtic, iſtæc, iſtoc, *vel* iſtuc,	Accuſ.	iſtunc, iſtanc, iſtoc, *vel* iſtuc,	Ablat.	iſtoc. iſtac. iſtoc.	1. Inter ſe.

Pluraliter, nominativo & accuſativo iſtæc. Eodem modo declinatur & illic, illæc, illoc.

Componuntur etiam cum nominibus: ut, Cujuſmodi, hujuſmodi, illiuſmodi, iſtiuſmodi. 2. Cum Nominibus.

Componuntur & cum præpoſitionibus: ut, mecum, tecum, ſecum, nobiſcum, vobiſcum, quîcum, quibuſcum. 3. Cum Præpoſitionibus.

Componuntur etiam & cum adverbiis; 4. Cum Adverbiis.

ut, Eccum, eccam, Eccos, eccas. ab *Ecce* & *is*: Ellum, ellam, Ellos, ellas. Ut & idem quoque ab *is* & *dem*.

Cum conjunctione quoque componuntur: ut, Sing. Nominativo Hiccine, hæccine, hoccine. Accuſativo hunccine, hanccine, hoccine. Ablativo hoccine, haccine, hoccine. Plural. Hæccine, neutrum. 5. Cum Conjunctione.

Componuntur denique cum ſyllabicis adjectionibus, ut, *Met*, *te*, *ce*, *pte*. 6. Cum ſyllab. adject.

Met adjicitur primæ & ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, Egomet, meimet, mihimet, memet, noſmet, &c. Sic Sibimet quoque ac ſemet dicimus. Met.

Tumet autem in recto non dicimus, nè putetur eſſe verbum à tumeo; ſed tuimet, tibimet, temet, voſmet, &c.

Te adjicitur iſtis, Tu; ut, tute: Té; ut, tete. Te.

Ce adjicitur obliquis horum pronominum. Hic, ille, iſte, quoties in *s* deſinunt; ut, Hujuſce, hiſce, illiuſce, iſtiuſce, hoſce, illoſce, iſtoſce. Ce.

Pte apponitur iſtis Ablativis: Meâ, Tuâ, Suâ, Noſtrâ, Veſtrâ, ut, Meapte, Tuapte, Suapte, Noſtrapte, Veſtrapte. Pte

Interdum etiam maſculinis & neutris adjici ſolet ut, Meopte Marte, tuopte labore, ſuopte jumento noſtropte damno, &c.

Quis. Quis & qui ad hunc modum componuntur.

Quis in compoſitione hiſce particulis poſtponitur:

En, Ne, Alius, Num, Si, } ut, { Ecquis, Nequis, Aliquis, Nunquis, Siquis. } Et hæc tam in fœminino ſingulari, quam in neutro plurali *qua* habent non *quæ*: ut ſiqua mulier, Nequa fi-gitia, &c.

Ecquis. Præter Ecquis, quod utrunque in fœminino habere reperitur, Ecquæ & Ecqua.

His autem particulis præponitur Quis in compoſitione.

Nam, Piam, Putas, Quam, Que, } ut, { Quiſnam, Quiſpiam, Quiſputas, Quiſquam, Quiſque: } Et hæc ubiq; (præterquam in ablativo ſingulari) *qua* habent, non *qua*: ut Quænam doctrina? Negotio quæpiã. Optimâ quæque

Quis. Quis etiam cum ſeipſo componitur: ut, Quiſquis quod & in hunc modum variatur;

Nominativo, Quiſquis, quicquid; Accuſativo Quicquid; Ablativo, Quoquo, quaqua, quoquo.

Qui. Qui in compoſitione præponitur his particulis.

Dam, Vis, Libet, Cunq; } ut, { Quidam, Quivis, Quilibet, Quicunq; } Et hæc ubiq; (præterquam in ablativo ſingulari) *qua* retinent, non *qua*: ut Quædam puella, Quæcunque ſi-(cinora

DE VERBO.

VErbum eſt pars orationis, quæ modis & temporibus inflexa, eſſe aliquid, agere, vel Pati ſignificat: ut, Sum exiſto: moveo, moveor: tango, tangor.

Verbum

Verbum dividitur imprimis in Perſonale: ut, Doceo; & Impersonale: ut, Oportet.

Perſonale eſt, quod certis perſonis diſtinguitur; ut, ego lego, tu legis, hic legit, illi legunt. Verbum Perſonale.

Contra, Impersonale dicitur, quod diverſarum perſonarum vocibus non diſtinguitur, nec variatur; ut, Pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, oportet. Verbum Impersonale.

De Accidentibus Verbo.

Verbo quidem accidunt iſta; Genus, Modus, Tempus, Figura, Species, Perſona, Numerus, Conjugatio.

De Genere.

Quinque ſunt verborum genera, { Activum, Passivum, Neutrum, } { Deponens, Commune.

Activum.

Activum eſt, quod agere ſignificat; & in *o* finitum, Passivum in *or* formari poteſt: ut, Doceo, doceor: lego, legor. Activum.

Paſſivum.

Paſſivum eſt, quod pati ſignificat; & in *or* finitum, Activi formam *r* dempto, reſumere poteſt: ut, Amor, amo; Afficior, afficio. Paſſivum.

Neutrum.

Neutrum eſt, quod in *o* vel in *m* finitum, nec activam nec paſſivam formam integrè inducere poteſt; ut, Curro, ambulo, jaceo, ſum. Neutrum.

Neutrorum tria ſunt genera:

Nam aliud Subſtantivum dicitur; ut, Sum, es, eſt, fumus, &c. Aliud Abſolutum; ſic dictum, quod ipſum per ſe ſenſum abſolvat. Neutrum Subſtantivũ. Neutrum Abſolutum.

Atque hoc rurſum duplex eſt: Nam alterum actionem completam in ipſo verbo ſignificat, nec in aliud tranſeuntem; ut, Ambulo, dormio, pluit, ningit: alterum vero paſſionem in ipſo completam indicat; ut, Palleo, rubeo, albeſco, nigreſco.

Deponens. Tertium genus neut.

Est præterea & aliud, cujus actio in rem cogn[illegible] significationis transit, ac tertiam personam pass[illegible] vocis usurpat: ut,

Bibo vinum,	Vinum bibitur.
Curro stadium,	Stadium curritur.
Vivo vitam,	Vita vivitur.

Sunt denique, quæ simplicia quidem neutra s[illegible] composita verò agendi vim concipiunt: ut, Eo, ad[illegible] mingo, commingo.

Deponens.

Deponens.

Deponens quod in *or* finitum, vel activi signi[illegible] tionem habet; ut, Loquor verbum: vel neutrius; [illegible] Philosophor.

Commune.

Commune.

Commune, quod in *or* finitum, tam activam, q[illegible] passivam significationem obtinet: ut, Veneror, cr[illegible] nor, consolor, stipulor, speculor, osculor, adulor, [illegible] stror, dignor, testor, interpretor, amplector, medi[illegible] experior, ementior, multáque id genus alia, quæ [illegible] sim apud veteres reperias.

De Modo.

t Modi verborum sex enumerantur.

Indicativus.

Indicaivus, qui simpliciter aliquid fieri aut [illegible] fieri definit: ut, *Probitas laudatur & alget.* Hic mo[illegible] aliquando per interrogationem usurpatur: ut, [illegible] *egit hæc?* Aliquando per dubitationem; ut, *A[illegible] astu venit aliud ex alio malum?*

Imperativus.

Imperativus, quo inter imperandum utimur. [illegible] modus futurum non habet sed præsens duplex: ut ap[illegible] Propertium; *Aut si es dura, nega; sin es non dura, ve[illegible]*
Virg. *Tityre, dum redeo (brevis est via) pasce capellas;*
Et potum pastas age Tityre, & inter agendum
Occursare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto.

Præteritum autem à Subjunctivo mutatur.

Cic. *Sed amabo te, nihil incommodo valetudinis tuæ feceri[illegible]*
Martial. *Dic quotus es, quanti cupias cænare, nec ullum*
Addideris verbum, cæna parata tibi est.

Qu[illegible]

Quin & illa paſſiva, *Præceptum ſit, dictum ſit, de*
terminatum ſit, præteriti imperativi eſſe fatetur Priſci-
anus.

Hic modus etiam permiſſus dicitur, quòd interdum per hunc permiſſio ſignificetur: ut,

Si ſine pace tua, atque invito Numine, Troes
Italiam petiêre; luant peccata, nec illos Juveris auxilio.

Denique aliquando etiam ſuppoſitivus aut hortativus appellatur: *ut,* Virgilius;

——*eamus, & in media arma ruamus.*

Optativus, quo optamus fieri rem aliquam; nec re- Optativus.
fert factáne, an fiat, an ſit facienda: ut, *Utinam bonis*
literis ſuus detur honos.

Modus optativus, potentialis, & ſubjunctivus quinque ſeparata eiſdem vocibus tempora habere videntur: ut eſt autor Linacrus. Præterea notandum eſt, præſens hujuſmodi aſſumere quandoque ſignificationem futuri: ut, *Utinam aliquando tecum loquar.*

Potentialis, quo poſſe, velle, aut debere fieri aliquid Potentialis.
ſignificamus: ut, *Expectes eadem à ſummo, minimóque*
poeta; pro *potes expectare. Non expectes ut ſtatim gra-*
tias agat, qui ſanatur invitus; pro *non debes expectare.*
Quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet? pro
vult affirmare.

Græci hunc modum nunc per indicativum, nunc per Græcorum optandi modus.
optativum & particulam ἂν exprimunt.

Subjunctivus, qui niſi alteri ſubjiciatur orationi, vel Subjunctivus.
alteram ſibi ſubjectam orationem habeat per ſe ſenten-
tiam non abſolvit; ut,

Si fueris felix multos numerabis amicos:
Tempora ſi fuerint nubila, ſolus eris.

Temporum igitur vocibus hi tres modi per omnia Nota.
(ſicut dictum eſt) conveniunt: diſcernuntur verò ſigni-
ficatu & ſignis, Optativus enim ſemper adhæret ad-
verbio cuipiam optandi: ut, *Utinam veniat aliquando*
tempus. Potentialis verò neque ullum adverbium ad-
junctum habet, nec conjunctionem. Subjunctivus au-

tem ſemper aliquam conjunctionem annexam habe
ut, *Si venero*; *Ut taceas*; *Cùm cænavero.*

Infinitivus. Infinitivus, qui agere quidem aut pati ſignificat,
citra certam numeri & perſonæ differentiam: u
Malim probus eſſe, quam haberi.

DE TEMPORE.

Tempora ſunt quinque.

Præſens. Præſens, quo actio nunc geri ſignificatur: ut, *Scri*

Imperfectum Imperfectum, quo priùs quidem aliquid in age
fuiſſe ſignificatur, non tamen abſolutam tunc temp
fuiſſe actionem: ut,

Perfectum. Virgil. *Hic templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido*
Condebat. Erat enim adhuc in opere.

Perfectum, quo præterita abſolutáque ſignifica
actio. Hoc in paſſivis, deponentibus, & communib
duplex, & ob id duplici circuitione explicatum. Al
rum, quo proximè præteritum exprimitur: ut, *Pra*
ſus ſum. Alterum quo ulteriùs præteritum indicat
ut, *Pranſus fui.* Non enim, ſi modò *pranſus ſis, pra*
ſus fui commodè aptéve dixeris.

Pluſquam-perfectum. Pluſquam-perfectum, quo actio jamdiu præter
ſignificatur.

Futurum. Futurum, quo res in futuro gerenda ſignificatur.

Hic promiſſivus modus à nonnullis vocatur, qu
videatur aliquid promittere, aut velle facere: ut,
Ovid. *Ibimus, ô Nymphæ, monſtratáque ſaxa petemus.*

Hujus aliud genus eſt, quod exactum vocant: u
videro, abiero.
Ter. *Si te æquo animo ferre accipiet negligentem feceris.*

Quod quidem exactum futurum, etiam in ſubju
ctivo modo reperitur: ut, Plinius; *Ero ſecurior, d*
legam, ſtatímque timeo cum legero.

DE FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: ſimplex, ut, Facio: compoſit
ut, Calefacio.

Verb

Verba compoſita, quorum ſimplicia exoleverunt, ſunt: Defendo, offendo, aſpicio, conſpicio, adipiſcor, experior, comperior, expedio, impedio, deleo, imbuo, compello, appello, incendo, accendo, ingruo, congruo, infligo, inſtigo, impleo, compleo, & id genus alia.

Quædam etiam videntur à Græcis nata: ut, impleo, pleo, à πλέω. Percello, à κέλλω.

DE SPECIE.

Species eſt duplex.

Primitiva, quæ eſt prima verbi poſitio; ut Ferveo. Primitiva.

Derivativa, quæ à primitiva deducitur; ut Ferveſco. Derivativa.

Derivativorum genera ſunt quinque.

Inchoativa, à Grammaticis appellata (quæ *Valla* meditativa potiùs, & augmentativa appellat) in *ſco* deſinunt: ut, Labaſco, caleſco, ingemiſco, edormiſco. Inchoativa.

Hæc autem inchoationem ſignificant; ut, Luceſcit, id eſt, *incipit lucere, aut certè gliſcere & intendi:* ut, apud Virgil. *Expleri mentem nequit, ardeſcítque tuendo:* hoc eſt, *Magìs magíſque ardet.* Ex his pleraque pro thematibus primariis uſurpantur: ut, *Timeſco, hiſco, conticeſco*; id eſt, *Timeo, hio, taceo.*

Frequentativa deſinunt in *to, ſo, xo,* aut *tor:* ut, Viſito, affecto, ſcripto, pulſo, viſo, quaſſo, nexo, texo, vexo; ſector, ſcitor, ſciſcitor. Significant autem vel aſſiduitatem quandam; vel conatum: ut, Dictito, id eſt, *frequenter dico*; Viſo, id eſt, *eo ad videndum.* Frequentativa.

Huc pertinent & illa, Vellico, fodico, albico; & ſimilia id genus, quæ à Grammaticis etiam apparativa appellari ſolent, Apparativa.

Deſiderativa fiunt in *urio*: ut Lecturio, parturio, eſurio, cænaturio. Hæc ad ſignificationem ſuorum primitivorum ſtudium atque appetentiam quandam adjiciunt: ut, Lecturio, id eſt, *legere cupio*; Cœnaturio, id eſt, *cupio cœnare.* Deſiderativa.

Diminutiva in *lo* vel *ſſo* exeunt; ut, Sorbillo, cantillo, pitiſſo, id eſt, *parùm ac modicè ſorbeo, canto, bibo.* Diminutiva.

Imitativa. Imitativa ſunt, quæ imitationem ſignificant: ut Patriſſo, Atticiſſo, Platoniſſo. At Latini hâc formâ non adeò delectati ſunt: unde pro Græciſſo, Græcor uſi ſunt: ut, Cornicor, à cornice; Vulpinor, à vulpe; Bacchor, à Baccho.

De Perſona.

Tres ſunt verbi perſonæ: Prima, ut Lego; Secunda, ut Legis; Tertia, ut Legit.

De Numero.

Numeri ſunt duo: Singularis, ut Lego. Pluralis ut Legimus.

De Conjugatione.

Quandoquidem de conjugandorum verborum ratione in rudimentis Anglicis traditum eſt, quæ pueri tanquam ungues ſuos exactiſſimè callere debent: proximùm fuerit, ut hæ *Guiliel. Lilii* de præteritis & ſupinis regulæ (lucidiſſimæ quidem illæ compendioſiſſimæque, ne ſanè minùs utiles) pari aviditate imbibantur.

GUILIEL. LILII

De Simplicium Verborum primæ Conjugationis communi præterito.

As, avi. * Hypermeter verſus plus juſto unâ ſyllabâ conſtat, ſed collidendâ cum prima voce ſequentis verſus; id quod omnium commune eſt aliquando.

AS *in præſenti perfectum format in* avi;
Ut, no, nas, navi; vocito, vocitas, vocitavi:
Deme lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nexóque nexui; *
Et ſeco quod ſecui, neco quod necui, mico verbum
Quod micui, plico quod plicui, frico quod fricui dat:
Sic domo quod domui, tono quod tonui, ſono verbum
Quod ſonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat:
Atque cubo cubui: raro hæc formantur in avi.
Do, das, ritè dedi; ſto, ſtas, formare ſteti vult.

Secun-

Secundæ Conjugationis commune Præteritum.

ES *in præſenti perfectum format* ui *dans:* Es, ui.
Ut nigreo nigres nigrui; jubeo excipe juſſi,
Sorbeo ſorbui habet, ſorpſi quoque, mulceo mulſi;
Luceo vult luxi, ſedeo ſedi, videóque
Vult vidi; ſed prandeo prandi ſtrideo ſtridi,
Suadeo ſuaſi, rideo riſi, habet ardeo & arſi.
Quatuor his infrà geminatur ſyllaba prima:
Pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vultque momordi,
Spondeo habere ſpoſpondi, tondeo vultque totondi.
L *vel* r *ante* geo *ſi ſtet,* geo *vertitur in* ſi; Geo.
Urgeo ut urſi, mulgeo mulſi, dat quoque mulxi:
Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo & auxi.
Dat fleo flevi, leo levi, indeque natum
Deleo delevi, pleo plevi, neo nevi:
A maneo manſi formatur: torqueo torſi,
Hæreo vult hæſi. Veo *fit* vi, *ut ferveo fervi:* Veo.
Niveo & indè ſatum poſcit conniveo nivi
Et nixi: cieo civi, vicéque vievi.

Tertia Conjugatio.

TErtia præteritum formabit ut hic manifeſtum.
Bo *fit* bi, *ut lambo lambi: ſcribo excipe ſcripſi.* Bo.
Et nubo nupſi; antiquum cumbo cubui dat.
Co *fit* ci, *ut vinco vici: vult parco peperci* Co.
Et parſi, dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.
Do *fit* di, *ut mando mandi: ſed ſcindo ſcidi dat,* Do.
Findo fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudique:
Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pepedi:
Junge cado cecidi, pro verbero cædo cecîdi:
Cedo pro diſcedere, ſive locum dare, ceſſi. Cedo.
Vado, rado, lædo, ludo, divido, trudo,
Claudo, plaudo, rodo, ex do *ſemper facium* ſi,

Go

Go. Go *fit* xi, *ut jungo junxi: ſed* r *ante* go *vult ſi,*
Ut ſpargo ſparſi, lego legi, & ago facit egi;
Dat tango tetigi, pungo punxi, pupugíque:
Dat frango fregi: cùm ſignat pango paciſci,
Vult pepigi; pro jungo pegi; pro tango panxi.

Ho. Ho *fit* xi, *trabo ceu traxi docet, & vebo vexi.*

Lo. Lo *fit* ui, *colo ceu colui: pſallo excipe cum* p,
Et ſallo ſine p; *nam ſalli formar utrumque:*
Dat vello velli, vulſi quoque, fallo feſelli,
Cello pro frango, ceculi; pello pepulíque.

Mo. Mo *fit* ui, *vomo ceu vomui: ſed emo facit emi:*
Como petit compſi, promo prompſi; adjice demo
Quod formar dempſi, ſumo ſumpſi, premo preſſi.

No. No *fit* vi, *fino ceu ſivi, temno excipe tempſi;*
Dat ſterno ſtravi, ſperno ſprevi, lino levi,
Interdum lini & livi, cerno quoque crevi:
Gigno, pono, cano, genui, poſui, cecini dant.

Po. Po *fit* pſi, *ut ſcalpo ſcalpſi: rumpo excipe rupi:*
Et ſtrepo quod formar ſtrepui: crepo quod crepui dat.

Quo. Quo *fit* qui, *ut linquo liqui: coquo demito coxi.*

Ro. Ro *fit* vi, *ſero ceu pro planto & ſemino ſevi,*
Quod ſerui meliùs dat, mutans ſignificatum:
Vult verro verri & verſi, uro uſſi, gero geſſi,
Quæro quæſivi; tero trivi, curro cucurri.

So. So *volut accerſo, arceſſo, inceſſo, atque lacceſſo,*
Formabit ſivi: *Sed tolle capeſſo capeſſi,*
Quodque capeſſivi facit, atque faceſſo faceſſi;
Sic viſo viſi; ſed pinſo pinſui habebit.

Sco. Sco *fit* vi, *ut paſco pavi, vult, poſco popoſci,*
Vult didici diſco, quexi formare quiniſco.

To. To *fit* ti, *ut verto verti: ſed ſiſto notetur*
Pro facio ſtare activum, nam jure ſtiti dat.
Dat mitto miſi, petii peto ſive petivi,
Sterto ſtertui habet, meto meſſui; ab ecto fit exi,
Ut flecto flexi: pecto dat pexui, habétque
Pexi; etiam necto dat nexui, habet quoque nexi.

Vo. Vo *fit* vi, *ut volvo volvi; vivo excipe vixi.*

Nexi

Nexo ut nexui habet, ſic texo texui habebit. Xo.
Fit cio ci: *ut, facio feci, jacio quoque jeci:* Cio.
Antiquum lacio lexi, ſpecio quoque ſpexi.
Fit dio di, *ut ſodio ſodi.* Gio *ceu fugio gi.* Dio. Gio.
Fit pio pi, *ut capio cepi: cupio excipo pivi.* Pio.
Et rapio rapui, ſapio ſapui atque ſapivi.
Fit rio ri, *ut pario peperi.* Tio ſi, *geminans* ſ, Rio. Tio.
Ut quatio quaſſi, quod vix reperitur in uſu.
Denique uo *fit* ui; *ut ſtatuo ſtatui: pluo pluvi* Uo.
Format, ſive plui, ſtruo ſed ſtruxi, fluo fluxi.

Quarta Conjugatio.

Quarta dat is ivi, *ut monſtrat ſcio ſcis tibi ſcivi;* Is, ivi, Excip.
Excipias venio dans veni, cambio campſi. Venio, cambio, &c.
Raucio rauſi, farcio farci, ſartio ſarſi,
Sepio ſepſi, ſentio ſenſi, fulcio fulſi.
Haurio item hauſi, ſancio ſanxi, vincio vinxi;
*Pro ſalio ſalio ſalui, & amicio * amicui dat:* *Pes Proceleuſmaticus.
Parcius utemur cambivi, haurivi, amicivi,
Sepivi, ſanxivi, ſarcivi, atque ſalivi.

De Compoſitorum Verborum Præteritis.

Præteritum dat idem ſimplex & compoſitivum.
Ut docui edocui monſtrat. Sed ſyllaba ſemper,
Quam ſimplex geminat, compoſito non geminatur:
Præterquam tribus his præcurro, excurro, repungo;
Atque à do, diſco, ſto, poſco, ritè creatis.
A plico compoſitum cum ſub, vel nomine. ut iſta, Plico.
Supplico, multiplico gaudent formare plicavi:
Applico, complico, replico & explico, ui *vel in* avi.
Quamvis vult oleo ſimplex olui, tamen inde Oleo.
Quodvis compoſitum, meliùs formabit olevi:
Simplicis at formam redolet ſequiturque ſubolétque.
Compoſita à pungo formabunt omnia punxi: Pungo.

Vulſi

Vult unum pupugi, interdúmque repungo repunxi:
Do. *Natum à do, quando eſt inflexio tertia; ut addo,*
Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo,
Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo, didi: *at unum*
Sto. *Abſcondo, abſcondi. Natum à ſto ſtas,* ſtiti *habebit.*

Mutantia primam vocalem in *e*.

VErba hæc ſimplicia præſentis præteritíque,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in e *mutant,*
Damno, lacto, ſacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiſcor,
Pario. *Partio, carpo, patro, ſcando, ſpargo: parióque*
Cujus nata peri *duo comperit & reperit dant:*
Cætera ſed perui, *velut hæc, aperire, operire.*
A paſco pavi tantùm compoſita notentur
Hæc duo, compeſco, diſpeſco, peſcui *habere:*
Cætera, ut epaſco, ſervabunt ſimplicis uſum.

Mutantia primam vocalem in *i*.

* Poſſhabeo ſimplicis formam ſervat. *HÆC * habeo, lateo, ſalio, ſtatuo, cado, lædo,*
Pango dans pegi, cano, quæro, cædo cecîdi,
Tango, egeo, teneo, taceo, ſapio, rapióque,
Si componantur vocalem primam in i *mutant:*
Cano. *Ut rapio rapui; eripio eripui: à cano natum*
Præteritum per ui, ceu, concino concinui, *dat.*
Placeo. *A placeo ſic diſpliceo: ſed ſimplicis uſum*
Hæc duo, complaceo cum perplacco, bene ſervant.
Pango. *Compoſita à pango retinent* a *quatuor iſta,*
Depango, oppango, circumpango, atque repango.
Maneo. *A maneo manſi,* minui *dant quatuor iſta,*
Præminco, emineo cum promineo, immineóque:
Simplicis at verbi ſervabunt cætera formam.
Scalpo, calco, ſalto. *Compoſita à ſcalpo, calco, ſalto* a *per* u *mutant:*
Id tibi demonſtrant exculpo, inculco, reſulto.
Claudo, quatio, lavo. *Compoſita à claudo, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt* a:
Id docet à claudo, occludo, excludo: à quatióque,
Percutio, excutio: à lavo, proluo, diluo, nata.

Mutantia

Mutantia primam vocalem in *i*, præterquam in præterito.

HÆC ſi componas, Ago, emo, ſedeo, rego, frango, Excipitur
Et capio, jacio, lacio, ſpecio, premo, ſemper Coemo.
Vocalem primam præſentis in i *ſibi mutant,*
Præteriti nunquam; ceu frango, refringo, refregi:
A capio incipio incepi. Sed pauca notentur:
Namque ſuum ſimplex perago ſequitur, ſatagóque.
Atque ab ago dego dat degi, cogo coegi: Ago.
A rego ſit pergo perrexi, vult quoque ſurgo Rego.
Surrexi, mediâ præſentis ſyllabâ adempta.
Nil variat facio, niſi præpoſito præcunte: Facio.
Id docet olfacio, cum calfacio, inficióque.
*A lego nata, re, *ſe, per, præ, ſub, trans, præcunte,* Lego.
Præſentis ſervant vocalem, in i *cætera mutans:*
De quibus hæc: intelligo, diligo, negligo, tantum
Præteritum lexi *faciunt, reliqua omnia* legi.

De Simplicium Verborum Supinis.

NUnc ex præterito diſcas formare ſupinum.
Bi *ſibi* tum *formant, ſic namque bibi bibitum fit.* Bi.
Ci *fit* ctum, *ut vici victum, teſtatur & ici* Ci.
Dans ictum, feci factum, jeci quoque jactum.
Di *fit* ſum, *ut vidi viſum: quædam geminant* ſ, Di.
Ut pandi paſſum, ſedi ſeſſum: adde ſcidi, quod
Dat ſciſſum, atque fidi fiſſum, fodi quoque foſſum.
Hic etiam advertas, quod ſyllaba prima ſupinis,
Quam vult præteritum geminari, non geminatur:
Idque totondi dans tonſum docet, atque cecîdi
Quod cæſum, & cecidi quod dat caſum, atque tetendi
Quod tenſum & tentum, tutudi tunſum, atque pepedi
Quod format peditum, alde dedi quod ure datum vult.
Gi *fit* ctum, *ut legi lectum, pegi pepegíque* Gi.
Dat pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi quoque tactum,
Egi actum, pupugi punctum, fugi fugitum dat.

Li. Li *fit* ſum, *ut ſalli, ſtans pro ſale condio, ſalſum:*
Dat pepuli pulſum, ceculi culſum, atque feſelli
Falſum; dat velli vulſum: tuli habet quoque latum.

Mi, ni, pi, qui. Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum, *fiunt, velut, hic manifeſtum,*
Emi emptum, veni ventum, cecini à cano cantum.
A capio cepi dans captum, à cæpio cæptum,
A rumpo rupi ruptum, liqui quoque lictum.

Ri. Ri *fit* ſum, *ut verri verſum: peperi excipe partum.*

Si. Si *fit* ſum, *ut viſi viſum: tamen ſ geminato*
Miſi formabit miſſum: fulſi excipe fultum,
Hauſi hauſtum, ſarſi ſartum, farſi quoque fartum,
Uſſi uſtum, geſſi geſtum, torſi duo, tortum
Et torſum; induſi indultum indulſumque requirit.

Pſi. Pſi *fit* tum, *ut ſcripſi ſcriptum: campſi excipe campſum.*

Ti. Ti *fit* tum, *à ſto namque ſteti, à fiſtóque ſtiti fit*
Præterito commune ſtatum: verti excipe verſum.

Vi. Vi *fit* tum, *ut flavi flatum: pavi excipe paſtum.*
Dat lavi lotum, interdum lautum atque lavatum;
Potavi potum, interdum facit & potatum;
Sed favi fautum, cavi cautum; à ſero ſevi
Formes ritè ſatum; livi liníque litum dat;
Solvi à ſolvo ſolutum, volvi à volvo volutum;
Vult ſingultivi ſingultum, venco venis
Venivi venum, ſepelivi ritè ſepultum.

Ui. *Quod dat* ui *dat* itum, *ut domui domitum: excipe quodvis.*
Verbum in uo, *quia ſemper* ui *formabit in* utum:
Exui ut exutum: à ruo deme rui, ruitum dans.
Vult ſecui ſectum, necui nectum, fricuíque
* Pes Proceleuſmaticus. *Frictum, miſcui item miſtum * ac amicui dat amictum:*
Torrui habet toſtum, docui doctum, tenuíque
Tentum, conſului conſultum, alui altum alitúmque
Sic ſalui ſaltum, colui occului quoque cultum:
Pinſui habet piſtum, rapui raptum; ſeruíque
Quædam mutant *ui* in *ſum.* *A ſero vult ſertum; ſic texui habet quoque textum.*
Hæc ſed ui *mutant in* ſum; *nam cenſeo cenſum.*

Cellui

Cellui habet celſum, meto meſſui habet quoque meſſum:
Nexui item nexum, ſic pexui habet quoque pexum:
Dat patui paſſum, carui caſſum, caritúmque.
Xi *fictum, ut vinxi vinctum: quinque abjiciunt* n : Xi.
Nam finxi fictum, minxi mictum. Inque ſupino
Dat pinxi pictum, ſtrinxi, rinxi quoque rictum.
Xum, *flexi, plexi, fixi dant; & fluo fluxum.*

De Compoſitorum Verborum Supinis.

Compoſitum ut ſimplex formatur quódque ſupinum.
Quamvis non eadem ſtet ſemper ſyllaba utrique.
Compoſita à tunſum, dempta n, *tuſum: à ruitum fit,* Tundo.
I mediâ demptâ, rutum; & à ſaltum quoque ſultum: Ruo.
A ſero, quando ſatum formát, compoſta ſitum dant. Salio.
Hæc captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a *per* e *mutant,* Sero.
Et cantum, partum, ſparſum, carptum, quoque fartum.
Verbum edo compoſitum, non eſtum, ſed facit eſum: Edo.
Unum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque:
A noſco tantùm duo cognitum & agnitum habentur;
Cætera dant notum: nullo eſt jam noſcitum in uſu.

De Præteritis Verborum in *or*.

Verba in or, *admittunt ex poſteriore ſupino*
Præteritum verſo u *per* us *& ſum conſociato*
Vel fui: ut à lectu lectus ſum vel fui. At horum
Nunc eſt deponens, nunc eſt commune notandum;
Nam labor lapſus, patior dat paſſus, & ejus Patior.
Nata; ut compatior compaſſus, perpetiórque
Formans perpeſſus: fateor quod faſſus, & indè Fateor.
Nata; ut confiteor confeſſus, diffiteórque
Formans diffeſſus: gradior dat greſſus, & indè Gradior.
Nata; ut digredior digreſſus. Junge fatiſcor
Feſſus ſum, menſus ſum metior, utor & uſus,
Pro textu orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orſus;
Nitor niſus vel nixus ſum, ulciſcor ut ultus:
Iraſcor ſimul iratus, reor atque ratus ſum,
Obliviſcor vult oblitus ſum: fruor optat

Fructus vel fruitus, miſereri jungi miſertus,
Turr & tcor. *Vult tuor & tueor, non tutus ſed tuitus ſum:*
Quamvis & tutum & tuitum ſit utrique ſupinum:
A loquor adde locutus; & à ſequor adde ſecutus,
Experior facit expertus: formare paciſcor
Apiſcor. *Gaudet pactus ſum, nanciſcor nactus: apiſcor,*
Quod vetus eſt verbum, aptus ſum; unde adipiſcor adeptus
Junge queror queſtus; proficiſcor junge profectus;
Expergiſcor ſum experrectus: Et hæc quoque commini-
commentus, naſcor natus, moriórque
Mortuus, atque orior quod præteritum facit ortus.

De Verbis geminum Præteritum habentibus *viz.* Activæ & Paſſivæ vocis.

PRæteritum activæ & paſſivæ vocis habent hæc:
Cæno cænavi & cænatus ſum tibi format,
* Verſus Hypermeter. *Furo juravi & juratus, potóque potavi**
Et potus, titubo titubavi vel titubatus:
Sic careo carui & caſſus ſum, prandeo prandi
Et pranſus, pateo patui & paſſus, placeóque
Dat placui & placitus, ſueſco ſuevi atque ſuetus;
Veneo pro vendo, venivi venditus & ſum,
Nubo nupſi nuptáque ſum, mereor meritus ſum,
Vel merui: adde libet libuit libitum, & licet adde
Quod licuit licitum, tædet quod tæduit & dat
Pertæſum: adde pudet faciens puduit puditúmque;
Atque piget, tibi quod formas piguit pigitúmque.

De Neutro-paſſivorum Præteritis.

* Verſus Hypermeter. *NEutro-paſſivum ſic præteritum tibi formas;*
*Gaudeo gaviſus ſum, fido fiſus, & audeo**
Auſus ſum, fio factus, ſoleo ſolitus ſum,
Mœreo ſum mœſtus: ſed Phœcæ nomen habetur.

De Verbis Præteritum mutantibus.

Flaveſco. Erubeſco. Luceſco. *QUædam præteritum verba accipiunt aliunde:*
Inc pitivum in ſco, ſtans pro primario, adoptat

Præteritum ejusdem verbi: vult ergò tepesco
A tepeo quod tepui, fervesco à ferveo fervi:
A video cerno vult vidi; à concutio vult
Præteritum quatio concussi, à percutióque
Percussi ferio; à mingo vult meio minxi;
A sedeo sido vult sedi, à suffero tollo
Sustuli: & à fuo sum fui; & à tulo ritè fero tuli; Versus hypermeter.
A sto sisto steti, tantùm pro stare; furóque
Insanivi, à verbo ejusdem significati;
Sic poscunt, vescor, medeor, liquor, reminiscor,
Præteritum à pascor, medicor, liquefio, recordor.

De Verbis Præterito carentibus.

PRæteritum fugiunt, vergo, ambigo, glisco, fatisco, Sylvesco.
Polleo, nideo. Ad hæc inceptiva; ut puerasco; Fruticesco.
Et passiva, quibus caruêre activa supinis; Sterilesco.
Ut, metuor, timeor: Meditativa omnia, præter Diesco.
Parturio, esurio, quæ præteritum duo servant. Desiderativa, ut, Micturio, Scripturio, Iturio, Cacaturio.

Verba Supinum raro admittentia.

HÆC rarò aut nunquam retinebunt verba supinum:
Lambo, mico micui, rudo, scabo, parco peperci,
Dispesco, posco, disco, compesco, quinisco,
Dego, ango, sugo, lingo, ningo, satagóque,
Psallo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, strideo, strido,
Flaveo, liveo, avet, paveo, conniveo, fervet.
A nuo compositum, ut renuo; à cado, ut incido; præter
Occido, quod facit occasum, recidóque recasum:
Respuo, linquo, luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calvo,
Et sterto, timeo: sic luceo: & arceo, cujus
Composita ercitum *habent; sic à gruo, ut ingruo, natum:*
Et quæcunque in ui *formantur neutra secundæ:*
Exceptis oleo, doleo, placeo, taceóque.
Pareo, item & careo, noceo, pateo, lateóque,
Et valeo, caleo; gaudent hæc namque supino.

De Verbis Defectivis.

SED nunc, ut totum percurras ordine Verbum,
Iſtis pauca dabis mutilata & anomala Verba:
Quæ quia clauda quidem remanent, nec verſibus apta,
Qui rectis pedibus pleniſque incedere gaudent,
Hiſce ſequens dabitur, quem cernis, ſermo ſolutus.

Aio. Præſens Indicativi, Aio, ais, ait. *Plural.* aiunt.

Præteritum imperfectum, Aiebam, aiebas, aiebat, *Plural.* Aiebamus, aiebatis, aiebant. Imperativus, Ai.

Præſens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Alias, aiat. *Plural.* Aiamus, aiant. Præſens Particip. Aiens.

Auſim. Præſens Optativi & Subjunctivi, Auſim, auſis, auſit, *Plural.* Auſint.

Salve. Indicat. Salvebis. Imper. Salve, ſalveto. *Plural.* Salvete, ſalvetote. Infinit. Salvere.

Ave. Imper. Ave, aveto. *Pl.* Avete, avetote. Infin. Avere.

Cedo. Imperat. Cedo. *Plural.* Cedite: id eſt, *Dic*, vel *porrige*, *Dicite*, vel *porrigite.*

Faxo. Futurum, Faxo vel faxim, faxis, faxit, pro *faciam* vel *fecero. Plural.* Faxint.

Forem. Imperfectum Optat. Potent & Subjunct. Forem, fores, foret; pro *eſſem*, *eſſes*, *eſſet. Pluraliter*, Forent. Infinitivus, Fore, id eſt, *Futurum eſſe.*

Quæſo. Præſens Indicat. Quæſo. *Plural.* Quæſumus.

Infit. Infit, ſola vox eſt. *Dicit* ſeu *dixit*, ſignificans. *Plural.* Infiunt, id eſt, *dicunt.*

Inquio. Præſens Indicativi, Inquio vel inquam, inquis, inquit *Plural.* Inquimus, inquiunt.

Præterfectum, Inquiſti, inquit.

Futurum, Inquies, inquiet.

Imper. Inque, apud *Terent.* Inquito apud *Plautum.*

Præſens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Inquiat.

Particip. Inquiens.

Vale. Indicat. Valebis. Imper. Vale, valeto. *Plural.* Valete, valetote. Infinit. Valere.

Hæc

Hæc qnatuor ſequentia, Odi, cœpi, memini, novi, omnes voces præteriti perfecti & pluſquam perfecti omnium modorum integras habent; ut & futuri quoque, quoties à præterito indicativi formatur: in reliquis magna ex parte deficiunt, niſi quòd Memini in imperativo, *Sing.* Memento. *Plural.* Mementote habet. Odi, novi, & cœpi carent imperativo. Odi, cœpi memini. novi.

Notabunt præterea pueri, Dor, furo, for, der, fer, à for, ſimplicia non reperiri.

Præterea, { Dic, Duc, Fer, Fac, } pro { Dice, Duce, Fere, Face, } voces eſſe per Apocopen conciſas & decurtatas.

Denique notabunt, Eo & queo, habere imperfectum ibam, quibam: in futuro, ibo, quibo.

De Verbis Imperſonalibus.

ET de Perſonalibus quidem hactenus dictum eſto, deinceps verò de Imperſonalibus dicendum, quæ nominativum certæ perſonæ non recipiunt, ſed mutatur nominativus perſonæ in obliquos: ut quod Anglicè perſonaliter dicimus, *I muſt read Virgil*, Latinè imperſonaliter effertur, *Oportet me legere Virgilium.* Imperſonalia cur ſic dicta.

Imperſonalia igitur appellantur, non quòd perſonâ careant, (habent enim ut videmus vocem tertiæ perſonæ tam activam quàm paſſivam, quamplurima) ſed quia nullius perſonæ aut numeri certam ſignificationem, niſi ex adjuncto nominis vel pronominis caſu obliquo ſortiantur. Nam *Oportet me*, primæ perſonæ eſſe videtur, numeríque ſingularis: *Oportet nos*, primæ perſonæ pluralis: *Oportet te*, ſecundæ perſonæ ſingularis: *Oportet vos.* ſecundæ pluralis: atque itidem de reliquis.

Sunt igitur imperſonalia duplicia: Activæ vocis & Paſſivæ vocis.

Impersonalia activæ vocis.

Impersonalia activæ vocis sunt hæc & his similia;

Est,	Accidit,	Vacat,	Juvat,
Interest,	Contingit,	Præstat,	Constat,
Refert,	Evenit,	Restat,	Conducit,
Placet,	Expedit,	Decet,	Miseret,
Libet,	Liquet,	Oportet,	Piget,
Pœnitet,	Licet,	Potest,	Pudet,
Tædet,	Solet,		

Denique nullum ferè verbum est tam personale, ut non idem impersonalis formam possit induere; nec e diverso. Horum tamen quædam personaliter usurpantur: ut, *Virtus placet probis. Pecunia omnia potest. Ars juvat egentes.*

Quædam verò semper manent impersonalia: ut, Pudet, pœnitet, oportet. Tametsi legere est apud Terentium; *Quæ adsolent, quæque oportent signa ad salutem esse, huic omnia adesse video.*

Conjugantur in tertia persona.

Conjugantur autem in tertia persona singulari per omnes modos. A *liquet* non extat præteritum.

Tædet, pertæsum est format:

Miseret, & miserescit, misertum est.

Inveniuntur etiam in usu,

Placitum est,	Præterit. à	Placet.
Libitum est,		Libet.
Puditum est,		Pudet.
Licitum est,		Licet.
Pigitum est,		Piget.

Impersonalia passivæ vocis fiunt ab omnibus verbis activis & neutris: ut, Curritur, turbatur.

Impersonalia Supinis, & vocibus Gerundii carent.

DE GERUNDIIS.

GErundia porrò voces participiales vocari possunt, quod similia participiis sunt: sicut proverbialiter dicimus, quæ sunt similia proverbiis.

Proinde quia parùm videbamus convenire inter Grammaticos, utrùm ad verba an ad participia propiùs pertineant, hic in confinio utriusque partis relinquimus, ut utri velint sese regno addicant.

Pon-

Porrò à Nomine caſum, à Verbo agendi vel patiendi, vel neutrius, ſignificationem accipiunt.

Et quia temporum nec diſcrimen diſcretis vocibus recipiunt, neque numeros aut perſonas admittunt, ideo nec juſta verba eſſe poſſunt, nec participia.

Gerundii terminationes ſunt tres, { *di*, Genitivi caſûs. *do*, Dativi & Ablativi. *dum*, Nominativi & Accuſativi. } Terminationes gerundii.

Gerundia autem activè majore ex parte ſignificare, nulli dubium eſt, licèt interdum etiam paſſivè ſignificent. Cujus rei exempla erunt iſta: *Athenas quoque miſſus erudendi causâ*, id eſt, *ut erudiretur*. *Uritque videndo fœmina*: id eſt, *dum videtur*. *Satis ad cognoſcendum illuſtria*: id eſt, *ut cognoſcantur*. *Ars ad diſcendum facilis*: id eſt, *ut diſcatur*.

DE SUPINIS.

Supina quoque meritò participialia verba dicuntur omniáque cum gerundii vocibus communia habent. Exeunt autem, prius in *um*, poſterius in *u*: ut, *Viſum Viſu*. Significant autem, prius quidem fere activè (ſicut in rudimentis dictum eſt) poſterius verò paſſivè. Supina.

DE PARTICIPIO.

Participium eſt pars Orationis inflexa caſu; quæ à Nomine, genere, caſus & declinationem; à Verbo, tempora & ſignificationes; ab utroque, numerum & figuram accipit. Particip.

ACCIDENTIA PARTICIPIO.

Accidunt Participio ſeptem, { Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Tempus, } { Significatio, Numerus Figura. } Accidentia Participio.

De genere autem, & caſu, & declinatione, idem hic ſtatuendum, quod ſuprà in nomine eſt traditum.

TEMPUS.

Tempora Particip.

Tempora Participiorum sunt quatuor.

Præsens in *ans* vel *ens*; ut, Amans, legens.

Præsens, Nota,

Cæterùm *iens* participium ab Eo, simplex ratio legitur in nominativo, sed euntis, eunti, euntem, eunte in obliquis: composita verò nominativum quidem in *iens* finitum habent, genitivum autem in *euntis*: ut, Abiens, abiuntis: Rediens, redeuntis: præter unum Ambiens, ambientis.

Hanc formam sequuntur & horum gerundia: ut, Abeundi, abeundo, abeundum: præter Ambiendi, ambiendo, ambiendum.

Præteritum.

Præteritum verò in { Tus, Sus, Xus, } ut, { Doctus. Visus. Nexus. }

Futurum.

Futurum autem duplex: Alterum quidem in *rus*, activæ ut plurimùm significationis: aut neutralis; ut, Lecturus, cursurus: Alterum verò in *dus*, passivæ significationis semper; ut, Legendus.

SIGNIFICATIO.

Significatio activa.

Activè significant ea participia quæ ab activis cadunt: ut, Docens, docturus; Verberans, verberaturus.

A neutris cadentia neutraliter significant; ut, Currens, cursurus; Dolens, doliturus.

Participia in *dus*.

A quibusdam neutris reperiuntur etiam participia in *dus*; ut, Dubitandus, vigilandus, carendus, dolendus.

Significatio, passiva,

Passivè significant, quæ à passivis descendunt: ut, Lectus, legendus; Auditus, audiendus.

Fiunt & Participia passiva ab hujusmodi neutris, quorum tertiæ personæ passivè usurpantur: ut, *Aratur terra*, Hinc, *arata* & *aranda terra*.

Participia à deponentibus.

Participia formata à deponentibus imitantur significationem suorum verborum: ut, Loquens, loquutus, loquuturus, à loquor.

Depo-

Deponentibus quæ olim communia fuerunt, manet participium futuri in *dus:* ut,

Sequendus, } { Utendus, } { Obliviscendus, &
Loquendus, } { Patiendus, } { alia id genus.

Habent & deponentia præteriti temporis participia, quæ nunc activè, nunc passivè significant: ut,

Virgil. ——— *Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.*
Terent. *Meditata sunt mihi omnia mea incommoda.*
Virgil. ——— *Mentitaque tela Agrescunt.*

Communium denique verborum participia ipsorum significationem induunt: ut, Criminans, criminatus, criminaturus, criminandus.

Ab impersonalibus nulla extant participia, præter Pœnitens, decens, libens, pertæsus, pœnitendus, pudendus. Impersonalium participia.

Hæc participia, præter analogiam, à verbis suis deducuntur, Pariturus, nasciturus, sonaturus, arguiturus, luiturus, eruiturus, nosciturus, moriturus, oriturus, osurus, futurus. Participia anomala deducta à verbis præter analogiam.

Similia participiis sunt ista, Tunicatus, togatus, personatus, larvatus, & innumera hujus sortis vocabula quæ à nominibus, non à verbis deducuntur. Participia derivata à nominibus.

NUMERUS.

Est & numerus in participiis, ut in nomine: Singularis; ut, Legens: Pluralis; ut, Legentes. Numerus.

FIGURA.

Figura est duplex: Simplex, ut, Spirans; Composita, ut, Respirans. Figura participiorum.

Participia aliquando degenerant in nomina participialia; vel cùm alium casum quàm suum verbum regunt: ut, Participia fiunt nomina.

Abundans lactis, } { Patiens inediæ.
Alieni appetens, } { Fugitans litium.

Vel cùm componuntur cum dictionibus, cum quibus ipsorum verba componi non possunt: ut, Infans, indoctus, innocens, ineptus.

Vel cùm comparantur: ut, { Amans, Amantior, Amantissimus. } { Doctus, Doctior, Doctissimus.

Vel cùm tempus significare desinunt: ut,

Expectem qui me nunquam visurus abisti? hoc est, *quo animo discessisti, ut me amplius non videres.*

Nullam mentionem fecit cometarum, nil prætermissurus, quid explorati haberet, i. e. *ita affectus, ut non prætermitteret.*

Amandus est doctissimus quisque, id est, *dignus est, qui debet amari. Vitæ laudatæ.* id est, *laudabilis.*

Ejicienda est hæc mollites animi: id est, *laudabilis.*

Participia præsentis temporis fiunt nomina.

Participia præsentis temporis non rarò fiunt substantiva nomina. Modò in masculino genere; ut, Oriens, occidens, profluens, confluens; Modò in fœminino; ut, Consonans, continens: Modò in neutro; ut, Contingens, accidens, antecedens, consequens: Modò in communi genere pro verbalibus in *tor*, vel *trix*: ut, Appetens, diligens, sitiens, indulgens.

Animans, modò fœmininum, modò neutrum reperitur.

DE ADVERBIO.

Adverbium.

ADverbium est pars Orationis non flexa, quæ adjecta verbo sensum ejus perficit atque explanat.

Explanat etiam interdum & Nomen; ut, *Homo egregie impudens. Nè parùm sileno. Nimiùm philosophus.* Aliquoties & Adverbium; ut, *Parùm honeste se gerit.*

ACCIDENTIA ADVERBIO.

Accidentia Adverbio.

Adverbio accidunt, Significatio, Comparatio, Species, Figura.

Significationis varietas ex verborum circumstantiis colligenda est.

Adverbia loci.

In loco significant, Hic, illic, istic, intus, foris, usquam, nusquam, ubi, ubique, ubicunque, ubilibet, utrobique, ubivis, ubiubi, ibi, alibi, alicubi, necubi, sicubi, inibi, ibidem, inferiùs, superiùs.

Ad

Ad locum reſpiciunt, Hùc, illùc, iſtùc, intrò, aliò, quò, aliquò, nequò, quoquò, ſiquo, eò, eódem, quólibet, quóvis, quócunque, foras, horſum, aliorſum, dextrorſum, ſiniſtrorſum, ſurſum, deorſum, utróque, neutrò, quoquoverſum. Ad locum ſignificantia.

A loco denotant, Hinc, illinc, iſtinc, intus, foris, indè, unde, aliunde, alicunde, ſicunde, necunde, indidem, undèlibet, undevis, undecunque, ſuperne, infernè, cœlitus, funditus. A loco ſignificantia.

Denique, per locum innuunt, Hàc, illàc, iſtàc, quácunque, eà, eádem, alià, aliquà, ſiquà, nequà, quaquà. Per locum ſignificantia.

Adverbia temporis ſunt, Dum, quum, quando, aliquando, quamdiu, dudum, quamdudum, jamdudum, quampridem, jampridem, uſque, quouſque, toties, quoties, aliquoties, heri, hodie, cras, pridie, poſtridie, perendie, manè, veſperi, nudiuſtertius, nudiuſquartus, nudiuſquintus, nudiuſſextus, &c. Diu, noctu, interdiu, nunc, jam, nuper, aliàs, olim, item, pridem, tantiſper, pauliſper, parumper, ſæpe, raro, ſubindè, identidem, plerunque, quotidie, quotannis, nunquam, unquam, adhæc, etiam pro adhuc, hactenus, in-dies, in-horas, utprimum, quam-primùm, ſimulac, ſimulatque. Temporis Adverbia.

Uſque temporis & loci adverbium eſt: ut, *Uſque ſub obſcurum noctis: Ab Æthiopia eſt uſque hæc.* Eſt & ubi pro *ſemper* aut *continuè* ponitur: ut, *Uſque metu micuere ſinus.* Uſque.

Adverbia numeri: ut, Semel, bis, ter, quater, quinquies, ſexies, ſeptiès, vigeſies vel vicies, trigeſies vel tricies, quadragies, quinquagies, ſexagies, ſeptuagies, octogies, centies, millies, infinities. Numeri.

Ordinis ſunt, Indè, deindè, hinc, dehinc, deinceps, noviſſimò, imprimis, poſtremò, primùm, jamprimum, denique, demum, tandem, ad-ſummum. Ordinis.

Adverbia interrogandi ſunt, Cur, quamobrem, quare, quomodo, ecquid, quin *pro* cur non, num, quid, ita, quò, unde, quantùm? Interrogandi.

Vocandi ſunt, Heus, ô, eho, & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia. Vocandi.

Negandi. Negandi: ut, Haud, non, minimè, nequaquam, *pro* non, & ſimilia.

Affirmandi. Affirmandi: ut, Etiam, ſic, quidni, ſanè, prorſus, ne pe, nimirum, certè, profectò, adeò, planè, ſcilicet.

Jurandi. Jurandi: ut, Hercle, mehercule, Medius-fidius, di fidius, Pol, ædepol, Caſtor, ecaſtor.

Hortandi. Hortandi: ut, Agè, ſodes, ſultis, amabò, agendu ehodum, eia, agitè.

Prohibendi. Prohibendi: ut, Nè, non.

Optandi. Optandi: ut, Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.

Excludendi. Excludendi: ut, Modò, dummodo, tantummod ſolummodo, tantùm, ſolùm, duntaxat, demum.

Congregandi. Congregandi: ut, Simul, unà, pariter, populati univerſim, conjunctim, &c.

Segregandi. Segregandi: ut, Seorſim, gregatim, egregiè, nom natim, viritim, oppidatim, vicatim, privatim, ſpeciá tim, bifariàm, trifariàm, omnifariàm, plurifariàm oſtiatim.

Diverſitatis. Diverſitatis: ut, Aliter, ſecús.

Eligendi. Eligendi: ut, Potiùs, potiſſimùm, imò, ſatiús.

Intendendi. Intendendi: ut, Valdè, nimis, nimium, immodicè impendiò, impensè, prorſus, penitus, funditus, radicitu omnino.

Remittendi. Remittendi: ut, Vix, ægrè, paulatim, ſenſim, pedè tentim.

Concedentis. Concedentis: ut, Licèt, eſtò, demùs, ſit-ità, ſit-ſan

Negatæ ſolitudinis. Negatæ ſolitudinis: ut, Non ſolùm, non tantùm non modò, nedum.

Qualitatis. Qualitatis: ut, Doctè, pulchrè, ſortitèr, gravitér.

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parum, minimè, maximè, ſummùm, ad-ſummùm, & ſimilia.

Comparandi. Comparandi: ut, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximè, minimè, æquè.

Rei non peractæ. Rei non peractæ: ut, Fermè, ferè, propè, prope modùm, tantùm, tantum non, modò non.

Demonſtrandi. Demonſtrandi: ut, En, ecce, ſic; ut cùm dicimus, *Sic ſcribito.*

Ex-

Explanandi: ut, Id eſt, hoc eſt, quaſi dicas, putà, utputa, utpote. Explanandi.

Dubitandi: ut, Forſan, forſitan, fortaſſis, fortaſſe. Dubitandi.

Eventûs: ut, Forte-fortunâ. Eventûs.

Similitudinis: ut, Sic, ſicut, ſicuti, ità, item, itidem, tanquam, quaſi, ceu, uti, velut, veluti. Similitudinis

COMPARATIO.

Adverbia à nominibus adjectivis nata, & comparantur, & regunt caſus comparativi & ſuperlativi: ut, Doctè, doctiùs illo, doctiſſimè omnium: ſimiliter Benè, meliùs, optimè: Malè, pejùs, peſſimè: etiam Sæpe, ſæpius, ſæpiſſimè: Nuper, nuperrimè, & ſimilia. Comparatio.

SPECIES.

Species eſt duplex: Principalis, quæ ex ſe originem habet: ut, *Heri, cras.* Species Adverbiorum.

Derivativa eſt eorum, quæ nata ſunt aliunde: ut, *Furtim*, à *furor*; *Strictim*, à *ſtringo*; *Humaniter* ab *humanus.*

Aliquando neutra adjectiva induunt formam adverbiorum, ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Recens pro recenter. Torvùm, pro torvè. Nomina fiunt Adverbia.

FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut Prudenter; Compoſita, ut Imprudenter.

DE CONJUNCTIONE.

COnjunctio eſt pars Orationis, quæ ſententiarum clauſulas apte connectit.

ACCIDENTIA CONJUNCTIONI.

Conjunctioni accidunt, Figura, Poteſtas, & Ordo. Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut nam; Compoſita, ut namque. Accidentia Conjunct. Figura.

PO-

POTESTAS.

Poteſtas. Poteſtas, id eſt, ſignificatio, eſt varia: Aliæ enim conjunctionibus copulativæ ſunt: ut, Et, ac, que, atque, quoque, etiam, item, itidem, cum, & tum.

Tum. Tum item geminatum: ut, *Vir tum probus, tum eruditus.* Huc ſpectant & his contrariæ: ut, Nec neque, neu, neve.

Suſpenſivæ. Hæ quatuor ſequentes, Et, que, nec, neque, cùm geminantur, Suſpenſivæ etiam vocantur, quòd aliud ſemper expectari faciant: ut, *Et fagit & pugnat. Nec ſapit iſta, nec ſentit.*

Disjunctivæ. Aliæ Disjunctivæ: ut, Aut, vel, ve, ſeu, ſive.

At illæ, cùm geminantur, Suſpenſivæ etiam vocantur: ut, *Vel ſcribit, vel dictat.*

Diſcretivæ. Aiiæ Diſcretivæ: ut, Sed, ſed-enim, at, aſt, atqui, quidem, autem, quoque, ſcilicet, cæterùm, verò, enimverò, quòd-ſi, verùm, porrò, quin.

Rationales, ſeu Illativæ. Aliæ Rationales, ſeu Illativæ: ut, Ergò, ideo, igitur, itaque, idcirco, quare, quamobrem, quocirca, proinde, propterea, ob-eam-rem, eâ-re: Cicer. *Eâ-re, ſtatim ad te Ariſtocritum miſi.*

Cauſales. Aliæ Cauſales, id eſt, quæ rationem præcedentis orationis inferunt: ut, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quò, quia, quippe, utpote, ſiquidem, quando, quandoquidem, propterea, quòd, quoniam, quatenus: & in Virgil. *Audieræ & fama fuit: pro* nam, *vel* quia fuit: quo *pro* quia: ut, Cicero; *Non quò quicquam deſit, ſed quia valde cupio.*

Ovid. *Crede mihi bene qui latuit, bene vixit; & intra Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam: pro* nam, *vel* quia.

Perfectivæ. Aliæ Perfectivæ ſeu Abſolutivæ: ut, Uti, quin *pro* ut.

Nè & ut, *pro* ne non: Terent. *Sed patris vim queas ferre.*

Nè

Nè, *pro* ut non: ut Cicero; *Opera datur, judicia ne fiant.*

Aliæ Continuativæ: Ut, Si, ſin, ni, niſi. Continuativæ.

Aliæ Dubitativæ: ut, Nè an, anne, num, nunquid, utrùm, necne. Dubitativæ.

Aliæ Adverſativæ: ut, Etſi, quanquam, quamvis, licet, tametſi; & alia id genus. Adverſativæ.

Aliæ Redditivæ earundem; ut, Tamen, attamen, ſed tamen, veruntamem. Redditivæ.

Aliæ Diminutivæ: ut, Saltem, at, certe, vel: ut, Cicero; *Nè vel latum digitum diſceſſeris.* Diminutivæ.

Aliæ Electivæ: ut, Quàm, ac, atque, ut; quando pro Quàm accipiuntur. Electivæ.

Aliæ Expletivæ: ut, Quidem, equidem, nimirum, autem, ſcilicet, quoque, nam, profectò, verò, enimverò, ſed-enim *pro* certé. Expletivæ.

Virgil. *Nam quis te, juvenum confidentiſſimè, noſtras*
Juſſit adire domos? Terent. *At enim non ſinam.*

Sunt dictiones quæ nunc adverbia, nunc conjunctiones, nunc præpoſitiones eſſe inveniuntur: ut, Cum, quoties caſui jungitur, præpoſitio eſt. Cum.

In genere, Conjunctiones adeò tenui diſcrimine ab adverbiis diſcernuntur, ut quàm ſæpiſſimè confundantur: ut, Quando, proinde, & ſimilia.

ORDO.

Ordo conjunctionum eſt triplex: nempe, Ordo Conjunctionum.

Præpoſitivus: earum ſcilicet, quæ in ſententiarum exordio ponuntur. Præpoſitivus.

Subjunctivus; earum ſcilicet, quæ ſecundum in clauſula, vel tertium, vel ad ſummùm quartum locum occupant. Subjunctivus

Communis. Communis.

Ex conjunctionibus hæ inprimis præponi ſolent; Nam, quare, at, aſt, atque, &, aut, vel, nec, neque, ſi, quin, ſin, quatenus, ſeu, ſive, ni, niſi. Præpoſitivæ.

Sub-

Subjunctivæ quæ.

Subjunctivæ verò ſunt, Quidem, quoque, autem, verò, enim.

Encliticæ.

Et tres Encliticæ: ut, Que, ne, ve: ſic dictæ, quòd accentum in præcedentem ſyllabam inclinent: ut, Horat. *Ludere qui neſcit, campeſtribus abſtinet armis;*
Indoctúſque pilæ, diſcive, trochive, quieſcit.

Sunt & aliæ quoque voces aliquot Encliticæ: ut, Dum, ſis, nam, &c.

Communes.

Communes denique dicuntur, quæ indifferenter & præponi & poſtponi poſſunt; quales ſunt reliquæ fere omnes, præter prædictas: ut, Equidem, ergò, igitur, ſaltem, tamen, quanquam, &c.

DE PRÆPOSITIONE.

PRæpoſitio eſt pars Orationis indeclinabilis, quæ aliis orationis partibus, vel in compoſitione, vel in appoſitione præponitur.

Appoſitione: ut, *Chriſtus ſedet ad dextram Patris.*
Compoſitione: ut, *Adactum juramentum adhibendum admonuit.*

Præpoſitiones poſtpoſitæ ſuis caſibus.

Quædam præpoſitiones poſtponi ſuis caſibus inveniuntur: ut,

Cum,	ut,	Quibuſcum.
Tenus,		Pube tenus.
Verſus,		Angliam verſus.
Uſque,		Ad occidentem uſque.

ACCIDENTIA PRÆPOSITIONI.

Præpoſitioni accidit caſuum regimen, ſive conſtructio.

Cæterùm in iiſdem caſibus mira eſt ſignificationis varietas, quæ non tam regulis, quàm aſſiduo legendi atque ſcribendi uſu diſcenda eſt. Exempli causâ:

Secundum.

Secundum, aliud ſignificat cùm dico, *Secundum aurem vulnus accepit*, i. e. *juxta aurem:* Aliud verò hîc, *Secundum deum parentes amandi ſunt*, i. e. *proximè poſt Deum.* Aliud in hac oratione, *Secundum quietem ſatìs mihi felix viſus ſum.* i. e. *in quiete*, vel *inter quietem.*

Præpo-

Præpoſitiones Accuſativum regentes.

Ix præpoſitionibus iſtæ accuſatio caſui adjunguntur.

Ad. *Ad calendas Græcas.*

Apud. Virg. *At benè apud memores veteris ſtat gratia facti.*

Ante. Horat. *dicíque beatus*
Ante obitum nemo ſupremáque funera debet.

Adverſus. *Nè Hercules quidem adverſus duos.*

Cis. *Cis Thameſin ſita eſt Ætonia.*

Citra. } Hor. *Eſt modus in rebus, ſunt certi denique fines,*
Ultra. } *Quos ultra citráque nequit conſiſtere rectum.*

Intra. Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, & intra*
Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam.

Extra. Plin. Maj. *Extra omnem ingenii aleam poſitus Cicero.*

Circum. locale eſt: ut, *Circum montem.*

Circa. *Circa forum. Circa viginti annos.*

Circiter, & tempus & numerum ſignificat: ut, *Circiter horam decimam.*
Cæſar; Circiter duo millia deſiderati ſunt.

Contra. *Nè contra ſtimulum calces.*

Erga. *Princeps erga populum clemens.*

Inter. Hor. *Multa cadunt inter calicem ſupremáque labra.*

Infra. Ter. *Quem ego infra omnes infimum eſſe puto.*

Supra. Saluſt. *Dux hoſtium cum exercitu ſupra caput eſt.*

Juxta. Ter. *Cùm lucubrando juxta ancillas lanam faceres.*

Ob. *Fœda mors ob oculos verſabatur.*

Per. Hor. *Impiger extremos currit mercator ad Indos,*
Per mare pauperiem fugiens, per ſaxa, per ignes.

Prope. *Prope urbem. Prope mortem.*

Præter. Terent. *Ità fugias, nè præter cauſam.*

Propter. *Aliquid mali propter vicinum malum.*

Poſt. Horat. *O cives, cives, quærenda pecunia primùm eſt,*
Virtus poſt nummos.

Penes. Ovid. *Me penes eſt unum vaſti cuſtodia mundi.*

Trans. Hor. *Cœlum non animum mutant qui trans mare currunt.*

Præ-

Præpositiones Ablativum regentes.

A. Terent. *A me nulla tibi orta est injuria.*

Ab. Hæc vocalibus præponitur. Mimus; *Ab alio exspectes, alteri quod feceris.*

Abs. Terentius; *Abs quovis homine beneficium accipere cùm opus est, gaudeas.*

Absque. Terent. *Absque eo esset. Absque pecunia miser vivitur.* (*lucrum*

Cum. Mimus; *Damnum appellandum est, cum mala fa*

Clam. *Clam patre.* Et Plautus; *Clam patrem.*

Coram. *Coram Senatu res acta est.*

De. *Sophistæ rixantur de lana caprina.*

E. *Qui falsum testimonium dixisse convictus erat, è saxo Tarpeio dejiciebatur.*

Ex. *Ex malis moribus bonæ leges natæ sunt.*

Pro. Mimus; *Comes facundus in via pro vehiculo est.*

Præ. Terent. *Huic aliquid præ manu dederis.*

Sine. Idem; *Sine Cerere & Baccho friget Venus.*

Tenus. Virg. — *capulóque tenus ferrum impulit iræ.*

Præpositiones utrique casui servientes.

Hæ quatuor utrumque casum exigunt, sed diversè significatione:

In. Terent. *In tempore veni, quod omnium rerum est primum:* sine motu.

Ovidius; *Inque domos superas scandere cura fuit:* motum quodammodo innuit.

Sub. Virg. *Sub lucem exportant calathis.* i. *paulò ante lucem.*

Idem; *vasto vidisse sub antro.*

Super. Virgil. *Super ripas Tiberis. Fronde super viridi.*

Subter. *Subter terram.* Virg. *Densa subter testudine casæ.*

Præpositiones numquam extra compositionem repertæ.

Sunt & præpositiones, quæ nunquam extra compositionem inveniuntur: nimirum,

Am,	ut,	Ambio.	Re,	ut,	Recipio.
Di,		Diduco.	Se,		Sepono.
Dis,		Distraho.	Con,		Condono.

Co

Con verò quoties cum dictione à vocali incipiente componitur, amittit *n*: ut Coagmento, coëmo, coinquino, cooperio.

DE INTERJECTIONE.

INterjectio eſt pars orationis, quæ ſub incondita voce ſubitò prorumpentem animi affectum demonſtrat.

Tot autem ſunt interjectionum ſignificationes, quot animi perturbati ſunt motus.

Exultantis: ut, Evax, vah. Plaut. *Evax, jurgio tandem uxorem abegi.*

Dolentis: ut, Heu, hoi, hei, ô, ah. Terent. *I Intro! hoi! hei!* Virgilius; *O dolor atque decus magnum!*

Timentis: ut, Hei, atat. Terent. *Hei! vereor nè quid Andria apportet mali.*

Admirantis: ut Papæ. Ter. *Papæ! nova figura oris.*

Vitantis: ut Apage, Apagéſis. Terent. *Apagéſis, egón' formidoloſus?*

Laudantis: ut, Euge. Mar. *Citò, nequiter, euge, beatè.*

Vocantis: ut, Eho, oh, io. Terent. *Oh, quî vocarîs?*

Deridentis: ut, Hui. Ter. *Hui! tu mihi illam laudas!*

Ex improviſo aliquid deprehendentis; ut, Atat. Terent. *Atat! data hercle mihi ſunt verba.*

Exclamantis: ut, Oh, proh. *Proh nefas!* Seneca! *Oh paupertas felix.*

Imprecantis: ut, Malùm, væ malùm. Terent. *Quid hoc (malum) infelicitatis eſt!*

Ridentis: ut, Ha, ha, he. Terent. *Ha, ha, he. Deſeſſa jam miſera ſum te ridendo.*

Silentium injungentis: ut, Au. Terent. *Au, nè comparandus hic quidem ad illum eſt.*

Illud hic obſervandum eſt, nomina quoque & verba quandoque interjectionis loco poni: ut apud Virgilium. *Navibus (infandum) amiſſis.* Cicero; *Sed, amabò te, cura.* Imò quævis orationis pars, affectum animi inconditum ſignificans, interjectionis vice fungitur. Aliæ partes fiunt interjectiones.

Atque hæc quidem de octo orationis partium Etymologia quamlibet crassâ (quod aiunt) Minervâ tradita sunt pueris, tantisper dum ordinariis in ludo operis ac pensis sub ferula defunguntur, abundè sufficere arbitramur. Quos si cui tamen allubescit quicquam his altius exactiúsque pervestigare, hunc ad Grammaticorum volvenda perscrutandaque opera relegandum censemus. Quorum cùm magnus sit numerus, & quidem egregiè doctorum, nullius tamen novimus, qui vel propter eruditionis ac doctrinæ præstantiam, vel propter præcipiendi claritatem elegantiamque, Linacro nostro comparari posse videatur, nedum præponi.

DE CONSTRUCTIONE
octo partium orationis.

ATque de octo quidem orationis partibus earumque formis, quatenus ad Etymologiam attinet, hactenus dictum est; deinceps de eisdem, quatenus ad Syntaxim, quæ constructio dicitur, agemus.

Constructio quid sit.

Est igitur Syntaxis debita partium orationis inter se compositio connexióque juxta rectam Grammaticæ rationem.

Ea verò est, quâ veterum probatissimi, tum in scribendo, tum in loquendo sunt usi.

Concordantiæ Grammaticæ.

Cæterùm priusquam de partium orationis structura singulatim pertractemus, quædam in genere de tribus Grammaticæ concordantiis sunt paucis edisserenda.

CONCORDANTIA
Nominativi & Verbi.

Concordantia prima.

VErbum personale cohæret cum nominativo numero & personâ: ut,

Nunquam sera [b] est ad bonos mores [a] via.
[a] Fortuna nunquam perpetuò [b] est bona.

Nomina-

Nominativus primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ rariſſimè exprimitur, niſi cauſa diſcretionis: ut, [a] *Vos* [b] *damnâſtis*, quaſi dicat, *præterea nemo*; aut emphaſis gratâ: ut, Terentius: [a] *Tu* [b] *es patronus*, [a] *tu pater*, *ſi* [b] *deſeris* [a] *tu*, *perimus*: quaſi dicat, *præcipue & præ aliis tu patronus es.*
Ovid. [a] *Tu dominus*, [a] *tu vir*, [a] *tu mihi frater* [b] *eris.*

In verbis quorum ſignificatio ad homines tantùm pertinet, tertiæ perſonæ nominativus ſæpe ſubauditur: ut, Eſt, fertur, dicunt, ferunt, aiunt, prædicant, clamitant & in ſimilibus; ut,
Terentius; [b] *Fertur atrocia flagitia deſignâſſe.*
Ovid. *Teque* [b] *ferunt iræ penituiſſe tuæ.*

Non ſemper vox caſualis eſt verbo nominativus, ſed aliquando verbum infinitum: ut, Plaut. [a] *Mentiri non* [b] *eſt meum.* Aliquando oratio; ut, Verbum infinitum nominativ. verbo.
Ovid. *Adde quòd* [a] *ingenuas didiciſſe fideliter artes,*
[b] *Emollit mores, nec ſinit eſſe feros.*

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo: ut, [a] *Partim virorum* [b] *ceciderunt in bello.* [a] *Partim ſignorum* [b] *ſunt combuſta.*

EXCEPTIO PRIMA.

Verba infiniti modi pro nominativo accuſativum ante ſe ſtatuunt: ut, [a] *Te* [b] *rediiſſe incolumem gaudeo.* [a] *Te fabulam* [b] *agere volo.* Accuſat. ante verbum infinitum.

Reſolvi poteſt hic modus per *quod* & *ut*, ad hunc modum: [a] *Quod tu* [b] *rediiſti incolumis, gaudeo.* [a] *Ut tu fabulam* [b] *agas, volo.*

Verbum inter duos nominativos diverſorum numerorum poſitum, cum alterutro convenire poteſt: ut,
Terent. *Amantium iræ amoris* [a] *redintegratio* [a] *eſt.*
Ovid. ——— *quid enim niſi* [a] *vota* [b] *ſuperſunt;*
Idem; *Pectora percuſſit pectus quoque* [a] *robora* [b] *fiunt.*
Virgil. —— *nihil hic niſi* [a] *carmina* [b] *deſunt.*

Impersonalia præcedentem nominativum non habent: ut, *Tædet me vitæ. Pertæſum eſt conjugii*: de quibus ſuo loco. Except. 1.

Nomen multitudinis ſingulare quandoque verbo plurali jungitur: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *abiére.* [a] *Uterque* [b] *delu-dantur dolis.*

CONCORDANTIA
Subſtantivi & Adjectivi.

Secunda concordantia.

ADjectivum cum ſubſtantivo, genere, numero, & caſu conſentit: ut, Juven. [b] *Rara* [a] *avis in terris* [b] *nigróque ſimillima* [a] *cygno.*

Ad eundem modum participia & pronomina ſubſtantivis adnectuntur: ut,

Ovidius; *Donec eris felix multos numerabis amicos:*
Nullus ad [b] *amiſſas ibit amicus* [a] *opes.*

Seneca; *Non* [b] *hoc primum* [a] *pectora* [a] *vulnus* [b] *meo ſenſerunt graviora tuli.*

Nota. Aliquando oratio ſupplet locum ſubſtantivi: ut, [b] *Audito* [a] *regem Doroberniam proficiſci.*

CONCORDANTIA
Relativi & Antecedentis.

Tertia concordantia.

RElativum cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, & perſonâ: ut, ——[a] *vir bonus eſt quis?*
[b] *Qui conſulta patrum,* [b] *qui leges juraque ſervat.*

Nota. Nec unica vox ſolùm, ſed interdum etiam oratio ponitur pro antecedente: ut, Terent. [a] *In tempore ad eam veni,* [b] *quod omnium rerum eſt primum.*

Relativum inter duo antecedentia diverſorum generum collocatum, nunc cum priore convenit: ut, Valerius Maximus; *Senatus aſſiduam ſtationem eo* [a] *loci peragebat,* [b] *qui hodie Senaculum appellatur.*

Non procul ab eo [a] *flumine,* [b] *quod Saliam vocant.*

Cicero; *Propiùs à terra Jovis* [a] *ſtella fertur,* [b] *quæ Phaëton dicitur.*

Nunc cum poſteriore: ut, *Homines tuentur illa globum,* [b] *quæ* [a] *terra dicitur.*

Eſt locus in carcere, [b] *quod* [a] *Tullianum appellatur. In coitu lunæ* [b] *quod* [a] *interlunium vocant.*

Al-

Aliquando relativum, aliquando & nomen adjectivum reſpondet primitivo, quod in poſſeſſivo ſubintelligitur: ut, Terent. *Omnes omnia bona dicere, & laudare fortunas* [a] *meas,* [b] *qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum.* Ovid. [a] *Noſtros vidiſti* [b] *flentis ocellos.*

Quoties nullus nominativus interſeritur inter relativum & verbum, relativum erit verbo nominativus: ut, Boet. *Felix* [a] *qui* [b] *potuit boni fontem viſere lucidum.* Caſus relativi.

At ſi nominativus relativo verbo interponatur, relativum regitur à verbo, aut ab alia dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur: ut, Ovid. *Gratia ab officio,* [b] *quod mora tardat, abeſt.* Virg. [b] *Cujus* [a] *numen odoro.* [b] *Quorum* [a] *optimum ego habeo.* [b] *Cui* [a] *ſimilem non vidi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *dignum te judicavi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *meliùs nemo ſcribit.* [b] *Quem* [a] *videndo obſtupuit. Lego Virgilium,* [a] *præ* [b] *quo cæteri poetæ ſordent.*

Subſtantivorum Conſtructio.

QUum duo ſubſtantiva diverſæ ſignificationis ſic concurrunt, ut poſterius à priore poſſideri quodammodo videatur, tum poſterius in genitivo ponitur: ut, Juvenal. *Creſcit* [a] *amor* [b] *nummi quantum ipſa pecunia creſcit. Rex* [a] *pater* [b] *patriæ.* [a] *Arma* [b] *Achillis,* [a] *Cultor* [b] *agri.* Genitivus ſubſtantivi.

Proinde hic genitivus ſæpiſſimè in adjectivum poſſeſſivum mutatur: ut, [b] *Patris* [a] *domus.* [b] *Paterna* [a] *domus.* [b] *Heri* [a] *filius.* [b] *Herilis* [a] *filius.* Eſt etiam ubi in dativum vertitur: ut, Luc. de Cat. [b] *Urbi* [a] *pater eſt,* [b] *urbique* [a] *maritus.* [a] *Herus* [b] *tibi,* [b] *mihi* [a] *pater.* Variatio ſubſtantivi in adjectivum poſſeſſivum.

EXECEPTIO.

Exicipiuntur quæ in eodem caſu per appoſitionem connectuntur: ut, Ovid. *Effodiuntur* [a] *opes* [b] *irritamenta malorum.* Virg. *Ignavum* [a] *fucos* [b] *pecus à præſepibus arcent.* Appoſitio.

Adjectivum in neutro genere abſolutè, hoc eſt, abſque ſubſtantivo poſitum aliquando genitivum poſtulat: ut, [a] *paululum* [b] *pecuniæ.* [a] *Hoc* [b] *noctis.* Catull. *Non videmus* [a] *id* [b] *manticæ, quod in tergo eſt.*

Juven. [a] *Quantum quisque sua* [b] *nummorum servat in arca,*
[a] *Tantum habet &* [b] *fidei.*

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantum, nempe prior substantivo per Eclipsin subaudito: ut in hujusmodi locutionibus;

Terent. *Ubi ad* [b] *Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram. Ventum erat ad* [b] *Vestæ:* Utrobique subauditur [a] *templum.*
Virg. [b] *Hectoris Andromache:* subauditur *Uxor.*
Idem; *Deiphobe* [b] *Glauci:* subauditur [a] *filia.*
Terent. [b] *Hujus video Byrhiam:* subaudi [a] *servum.*

LAUS ET VITUPERIUM.

Laus & vituperium rei variis modis effertur, at frequentiùs in ablativo vel genitivo: ut, [a] *Vir nullâ* [b] *fide.*
Ovidius; [b] *Ingenui vultus* [a] *puer, ingenuique pudoris.*

OPUS ET USUS.

Opus adjective. Opus & usus ablativum exigunt: ut, Cicero; [b] *Auctoritate tuâ nobis* [a] *opus est.* Gell. *Pecuniam,* [b] *quâ sibi nihil esset* [a] *usus, ab iis quibus sciret usui esse non accepit.*

Opus autem adjectivè pro Necessarius quandoque poni videtur, variéque construitur: ut,
Cicero; *Dux* [b] *nobis & autor* [a] *opus est.*
Idem; *Dicis nummos* [b] *mihi* [a] *opus esse ad apparatum triumphi.* Terent. *Alia* [b] *quæ* [a] *opus sunt, para.*
Cicero; *Sulpitii operam intelligo ex tuis literis* [b] *non multùm* [a] *opus non fuisse.*

Adjectivorum Constructio.

GENITIVUS.

Adjectivorum constructio. Adjectiva, quæ desiderium, notitiam, memoriam atque iis contraria significant, genitivum adsciscunt: ut,
Plinius; *Est natura hominum* [b] *novitatis* [a] *avida.*
Virg. *Mens* [b] *futuri* [a] *præscia.* Idem; [a] *Memor esto brevis* [b] *ævi.*
Ter. [a] *Imperitos* [b] *rerum, eductos liberè, in fraudem illicis.*
Silius; *Non sum* [b] *animi* [a] *dubius, sed* [a] *devius* [b] *æqui.*
Cicero; *Græcarum* [b] *literarum* [a] *rudis.*

Ad

Adjectiva verbalia in *ax* etiam in genitivum ferun- Verbalia
tur: ut, [a] *Audax* [b] *ingenii.* Ovid. *Tempus* [a] *edax* [b] *rerum,* in *ax.*
Seneca; *Virtus eſt* [b] *vitiorum* [a] *fugax.*
Horat. [b] *Utilium* [h] *ſagax.* Idem; [b] *Propoſiti* [a] *tenax,*
Virgilius; *Tam* [b] *ficti pravique* [a] *tenax, quam nuncia veri.*
Plaut. [b] *Pecuniarum* [a] *petax, &c.*

Ingens præterea adjectivorum turba, nullis certis regulis obſtricta, caſum partium poſtulat. Quorum farraginem ſatis quidem amplam congeſſerunt Linacrus & Deſpauterius. Tu verò crebra lectione ea tibi reddes admodum familiaria.

Nomina partitiva, aut partitivè poſita, interrogativa quædam, & certa numeralia, genitivo à quo & genus mutuantur, gaudent: ut, Cicero; *Quanquam te, Marce fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis abundare oportet præceptis inſtitutiſque philoſophiæ, propter ſummam & doctoris autoritatem & urbis*; [b] *quorum* [a] *alter te ſcientiâ augere poteſt, altera exemplis.* [a] *Utrum* [b] *horum mavis, accipe.*
Ovidius; [a] *Quiſquis fuit ille* [b] *deorum.*
Terent. *An* [a] *quiſquam* [b] *hominum eſt æquè miſer ut ego?*
Virgilius; —— [b] *divûm promittere* [a] *nemo Auderet.*
[a] *Tres* [b] *fratrum.* [a] *Quatuor* [b] *judicum.* [b] *Sapientum* [a] *octavus quis fuerit, nondum conſtat.*
[a] *Primus* [b] *regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.*

In alio tamen ſenſu ablativum exigunt cum præpoſitione: ut [a] *Primus* [b] *ab Hercule.* [a] *Tertius* [b] *ab Æneâ.*

In alio verò ſenſu dativum: ut, Virgil. —— [b] *Nulli pietate* [a] *ſecundus.*

Uſurpantur autem & cum his præpoſitionibus, E, de, ex, inter, ante: ut, Ovid. *Eſt Deus* [b] *e vobis* [a] *alter,*
Idem; [a] *Solus* [b] *de ſuperis.* Virg. [a] *Primus* [b] *inter omnes.*
Idem; [a] *Primus ibi* [b] *ante omnes, magnâ comitante catervâ,*
Laocoon ardens ſumma decurrit ab arce.

Interrogativum & ejus redditivum ejuſdem caſûs & Interrogat.
temporis erunt: ut, [a] *Quarum rerum nulla eſt ſatietas?*
[b] *Divitiarum. Quid rerum nunc* [a] *geritur in Anglia?*
[b] *Conſulitur de religione.*

Fallit hæc regula, quoties interrogatio fit per Cujus, ja, jum: ut, [a] *Cujum pecus?* [b] *Laniorum.* Aut per dictionem variæ ſyntaxeos: ut, [a] *Furtine accuſas, an* [a] *homicidii?* [b] *utroque.*

Fallit denique, cùm per poſſeſſiva, Meus, tuus, ſuus, &c. reſpondendum eſt: ut, [a] *Cujus eſt hic codex?* [b] *Meus.*

Comparativa & ſuperlativa.

Comparativa & ſuperlativa accepta partitivè, genitivum, unde & genus ſortiuntur, exigunt.

Comparativum autem ad duo, ſuperlativum ad plura refertur: ut, [b] *Manuum* [a] *fortior eſt dextra.* [b] *Digitorum medius eſt* [a] *longiſſimus.* Accipiuntur autem partitivè cùm per E, Ex, aut Inter exponuntur: ut, *Virgilius* [b] *poëtarum* [a] *doctiſſimus:* id eſt, *ex poëtis,* vel *inter poëtas.*

Comparativorum conſtructio.

Comparativa, cùm exponuntur per *quàm,* ablativum adſciſcunt: ut, Horat. [a] *Vilius argentum eſt* [b] *auro,* [b] *virtutibus aurum;* id eſt, *quàm aurum, quàm virtutes.*

Adſciſcunt & alterum ablativum, qui menſuram exceſſûs ſignificat: ut,

Cicero; [b] *Quanto* [a] *doctior es,* [b] *tanto te geras* [a] *ſubmiſſius.*

Tanto, quanto, multò, longè, ætate, natu, utriquegradui apponuntur: ut, Catull. [b] *Tanto tu* [a] *peſſimus omnium poeta.* [b] *Quanto tu* [a] *optimus omnium patronus.* Eraſm. *Nocturnæ lucubrationes* [b] *longè* [a] *periculoſiſſimæ habentur.* [b] *Longè cæteris* [a] *peritior es, ſed non* [b] *multo* [a] *melior tamen.* Juven. *Omne animi vitium* [b] *tanto* [a] *conſpectius in ſe Crimen habet,* [b] *quanto* [a] *major, qui peccat habetur.* [a] *Major &* [a] *maximus* [b] *ætate.* [a] *Major &* [a] *maximus* [b] *natu.*

DATIVUS.

Commodum, incommodum, &c.

Adjectiva quibus commodum, incommodum, ſimilitudo, diſſimilitudo, voluptas, ſubmiſſio, aut relatio ad aliquid ſignificatur, in dativum tranſeunt: ut,

Virgilius; *Sis* [a] *bonus ô* [a] *felíxque* [b] *tuis.*

Martial. *Turba* [a] *gravis* [b] *paci, placidæque* [a] *inimica* [b] *quieti.*

Eſt [a] *finitimus* [b] *oratori poeta.* Ovid. *Qui color albus erat nunc eſt* [a] *contrarius* [b] *albo.*

Martial. [a] *Jucundus* [b] *amicis,* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *ſupplex.*

Juvenal.

Juvenal. *Si facis ut* [b] *patriæ ſit* [a] *idoneus,* [a] *utilis* [b] *agro.*

Huc referuntur nomina ex con præpoſitione compoſita: ut, Contubernalis, commilito, conſervus, cognatus, &c. Compoſita cum Con.

Quædam ex his quæ ſimilitudinem ſignificant etiam genitivo gaudent: ut, Similitudo.

Lucanus; *Quem metuis,* [a] *par* [b] *hujus erat.*

Terentius; *Patres æquum eſſe cenſent, nos jamjam à pueris illico naſci ſenes, neque illarum* [a] *affines eſſe* [b] *rerum, quas fert adoleſcentia.*

Idem; [b] *Domini* [a] *ſimilis es.* Auſon. *Mens* [a] *conſcia* [b] *recti.*

Virgilius; *Præterea regina* [b] *tui* [a] *fidiſſima dextrâ*
Occidit ipſa ſuâ.

Communis, alienus, immunis, variis caſibus ſerviunt: ut, Cicer. [a] *Commune* [b] *animantium omnium eſt conjunctionis appetitus, procreandi cauſâ. Mors* [b] *omnibus* [a] *communis. Hoc* [b] *mihi tecum* [a] *commune eſt.* Communis, alienus, immunis, variis caſibus ſerviunt.

Saluſt. *Non* [a] *alienus* [b] *conſilii.* Sen. [a] *Alienus* [b] *ambitioni.*

Cicero; *Non* [a] *alienus* [b] *à Scævolæ ſtudiis.*

Ovidius; *Vobis* [a] *immunibus hujus eſſe* [b] *mali dabitur.*

Plinius; *Caprificus* [b] *omnibus* [a] *immunis eſt.*

[a] *Immunes* [b] *ab illis malis ſumus.*

Natus, commodus, incommodus, utilis, inutilis, vehemens, aptus, interdum etiam accuſativo cum præpoſitione adjunguntur: ut, Cicero; [a] *Natus* [b] *ad gloriam.*

Verbalia in *bilis* accepta paſſivè, ut participia, ſeu potiùs participialia in *dus*, dativo adjecto gaudent: ut, In *bilis* & *dus.*

Martial. *O* [b] *mihi poſt nullos Juli* [a] *memorande ſodales!*

Statius——*nulli* [a] *penetrabilis* [b] *aſtro Lucus erat.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Magnitudinis menſura ſubjicitur adjectivis in accuſativo: ut, *Gnomon ſeptem* [b] *pedes* [a] *longus umbram non ampliùs quatuor* [b] *pedes* [a] *longam reddit.* Magnitud. menſura.

Interdum & in ablativo: ut,

Columella; *Fons* [a] *latis* [b] *pedibus tribus,* [a] *altus* [b] *triginta.*

Inter-

Interdum etiam & genitivo: ut, Columel. *In morem horti areas* [a] *latas* [b] *pedum denum,* [a] *longas* [b] *pedum quinquagenûm facito.*

ABLATIVUS.

Copia & inopia. Adjectiva, quæ ad copiam egeſtatémve pertinent, interdum ablativo, interdum & genitivo gaudent: ut, Plautus; *Amor & [b] melle & felle eſt [a] fœcundiſſimus.*
Horat. [a] *Dives,* [b] *agris,* [a] *dives poſitis in fœnore* [b] *nummis.*
Virgilius; *At feſſæ multâ referunt ſe nocte minores, Crura [b] thymo [a] plena.*
Idem; *Quæ regio in terris noſtri non [a] plena [b] laboris;*
Idem; [a] *Dives [b] opum,* [a] *Dives pictai [a] veſtis, & auri.*
Perſius; *O curvæ in terris animæ & [b] cœleſtium [a] inanes!*
[a] *Expers* [b] *fraudis.* [b] *Gratiâ* [a] *beatus.*

Diverſitas. Nomina diverſitatis ablativum ſibi cum præpoſitione ſubjiciunt: Virgilius; [a] *Alter* [b] *ab illo.* [b] *Aliud* [b] *ab hoc.* [a] *Diverſus* [a] *ab iſto.*

Cauſa. Nonnunquam etiam dativum: ut, [b] *Huic* [a] *diverſum.*
Adjectiva regunt ablativum ſignificantem cauſam; ut, [a] *Pallidus* [b] *irâ.* [a] *Incurvus* [b] *ſenectute.* [a] *Livida* [b] *arma brachia.* [a] *Trepidus* [b] *morte futurâ.*

Modus rei. Forma vel modus rei adjicitur nominibus in ablativo: ut, *Facies miris* [b] *modis* [a] *pallida* [b] *Nomine* [a] *Grammaticus,* [b] *re* [a] *barbarus.*
Cicer. *Sum tibi* [b] *naturâ* [a] *parens,* [a] *præceptor* [b] *conſiliis.*
Virgil.—[a] *Trojanus* [b] *origine Cæſar.* [b] *Spe* [b] *dives,* [b] *re* [a] *pauper.* [a] *Syrus* [b] *natione.*

Dignus, &c. Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extoris, auferendi caſum adjectum volunt: ut,
Terent. [a] *Dignus es* [b] *odio. Qui filium haberem tali* [b] *ingenio* [a] *præditum.* Virgil. *Atque* [b] *oculis* [a] *capti fodere cubilia talpæ.* Idem; [b] *Sorte tuâ contentus abi.*
Horum nonnulli genitivum interdum vendicant: ut,
Ovidius; *Militia eſt* [b] *operis altera* [a] *digna tui.*
Virgil. *Deſcendam magnorum haudquaquam* [a] *indignus* [b] *avorum.*

Pro-

Pronominum Conſtructio.

MEI, tui, ſui, noſtrî, veſtrî, genitivi primitivorum, ponuntur cùm paſſio ſignificatur: ut, *Languet* [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tui.* Primitiva.

Ovid. [a] *Tárſque* [b] *tui latitat corpore clauſa meo.* ([b] *noſtri.* [a] *Imago*

Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, adjiciuntur cum actio vel poſſeſſio rei denotatur: ut, *Favet* [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tuo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *noſtra*, id eſt, *quam nos poſſidemus.* Derivativa.

Noſtrûm & veſtrûm genitivi ſequuntur diſtributiva, partitiva, comparativa, ſuperlativa: ut, *Unuſquiſque* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Nemo* [b] *noſtrûm. Ne* [a] *cui* [b] *veſtrûm ſit mirum.* [a] *Major* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Maximus natu* [b] *noſtrûm.*

Hæc poſſeſſiva Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter & veſter, hos genitivos poſt ſe recipiunt Ipſius, ſolius, unius, duorum, trium, &c. omnium, plurium paucorum, cujuſque: & genitivos participiorum, quæ ad genitivum primitivi in poſſeſſivo incluſum referuntur: ut, Poſſeſſiva.

Ex [a] *tuo* [b] *ipſius animo conjecturam feceris.*

Cicer. *Dico* [a] *meâ* [b] *unius operâ rempublicam eſſe liberatam.*

Idem; [a] *Meum* [b] *ſolius peccatum corrigi non poteſt.*

Eraſm. [a] *Noſter* [b] *duorum eventus oſtendat, utra gens ſit melior. In* [a] *ſua* [b] *cujuſque laude præſtantior.* [a] *Noſtrâ* [b] *omnium memoria.*

Brut. ad Cicer. [a] *Veſtris* [b] *paucorum reſpondet Laudibus.*

Horat. —— *ſcripta cùm* [a] *mea nemo legat, vulgo, recitare* [b] *timentis.*

Sui & ſuus recipocra ſunt, hoc eſt, ſemper reflectuntur ad id quod præceſſit in eadem oratione: ut, [a] *Petrus* [b] *nimium admiratur ſe. Parcit erroribus* [b] *ſuis.* Sui & ſuus recipocra.

Aut annexa per copulam: ut, *Magnopere* [a] *Petrus rogat, nè* [b] *ſe deſeras.*

Ipſe ex pronominibus ſolum trium perſonarum ſignificationem repræſentat: ut, Ipſe.

[a] *Ipſe* [b] *vidi.* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *videris.* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *dixit.*

Et nominibus pariter ac pronominibus adjungitur: ut, [a] *Ipſe* [b] *ego.* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *ille.* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *Hercules.*

Idem,

Idem. Idem, etiam omnibus perſonis jungi poteſt: ut, [a] *Ego* [b] *idem adſum.*
Terentius; [a] *Idem has nuptias* [b] *perge facere.*
Virgil. —— [a] *idem* [b] *jungat vulpes, & mulgeat hircos.*

Demonſtrativa, hic, ille, iſte. Hæc demonſtrativa, Hic, ille, iſte, ſic diſtinguuntur: Hic, mihi proximum demonſtrat: Iſte, eum qui apud te eſt; Ille, eum qui ab utroque remotus eſt, indicat.

Ille & iſte. Ille, tum uſurpatur, cùm ob eminentiam rem quampiam demonſtramus: ut, *Alexander ille magnus.* Iſte, verò ponitur, quando cum contemptu rei alicujus mentionem facimus: ut, Terentius: *Iſtum æmulum quoad poteris ab ea pellito.*

Hic & ille. Hic & ille, cùm ad duo antepoſita referuntur; Hic, ad poſterius & propius; Ille, ad prius & remotius propriè ac uſitatiſſimè referri debet: ut, Colum. [a] *Agricolæ contrarium eſt* [aa] *paſtoris propoſitum:* [b] *ille quàm maximè ſubacto & puro ſoli gaudet,* [b] *hic novali graminoſóque:* [c] *ille fructum è terra ſperat,* [bb] *hic è pecore.* Eſt tamen, ubi è diverſo pronomen *hic* ad remotius ſuppoſitum referri invenias, & *ille* ad proximius.

VERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

Nominativus poſt Verbum.

Nominat. utrinque. VErba ſubſtantiva; ut, Sum, forem, fio, exiſto: verba vocandi paſſiva; ut, Nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor, & iis ſimilia; ut, Scribor, ſalutor, habeor, exiſtimor; item verba geſtûs; ut, Sedeo, dormio, cubo, incedo, curro, utrinque nominativum expetunt; ut, [b] *Deus* [a] *eſt* [b] *ſummum bonum.*
[b] *Perpuſilli* [a] *vocantur* [b] *nani.* [b] *Fides religionis noſtræ* [b] *fundamentum* [a] *habetur. Malus* [b] *paſtor* [a] *dormit* [b] *ſupinus.*
Lactantius; [b] *Homo* [a] *incedit* [b] *erectus in cœlum.*

Denique omnia ferè verba poſt ſe nominativum habent adjectivi nominis, quod cum ſuppoſito verbi, caſu, genere, & numero concordat: ut,
[b] *Rex* [a] *mandavit* [b] *primus extirpari hæreſin.*
[b] *Pii* [a] *orant* [b] *taciti.* [b] *Boni* [a] *diſcunt* [b] *ſeduli,*

Infi-

Infinitum quoque utrinque eoſdem caſus habet, præcipuè cùm verba optandi, iiſque ſimilia accedunt: ut, Infiniti verbi conſtructio.
[b] *Hypocrita cupit* [a] *videri* [b] *juſtus. Hypocrita cupit* [b] *ſe* [a] *videri* [b] *juſtum. Malo* [b] *dives* [a] *eſſe quàm haberi. Malo* [b] *me* [b] *divitem* [a] *eſſe quàm haberi.* Claud. *Vivitur exiguo meliùs; natura* [b] *beatis* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *eſſe dedit, ſi quis cognoverit uti.*
Martial. [b] *Nobis non licet* [a] *eſſe tam* [b] *diſertis*, vel *diſertos.*
Terentius; *Expedit* [b] *bonas* [a] *eſſe* [b] *vobis.*
Ovidius; *Quo* [b] *mihi commiſſo non licet* [a] *eſſe* [b] *piam.*

Quamvis in his poſtremis exemplis ſubaudiuntur accuſativi ante verba infinita. [b] *Nos* [a] *eſſe* [b] *diſertos.* [b] *Vos* [a] *eſſe* [b] *bonos. Me* [a] *eſſe* [b] *piam.*

Genitivus poſt Verbum.

SUM genitivum poſtulat quoties ſignificat poſſeſſionem, aut ad aliquid pertinere: ut, Sum ſignific. poſſ. genit.
Virgilius; —— *pecus* [a] *eſt* [b] *Melibœi.*
Cicero; [b] *Adoleſcentis* [a] *eſt majores natu revereri.*
Virg. [b] *regum* [a] *eſt, Parcere ſubjectis, & debellare ſuperbos.*

Exipiuntur hi nominativi, Meum, tuum, ſuum, noſtrum, veſtrum, humanum, belluinum, & ſimilia: ut, *Non* [a] *eſt* [b] *meum contra autoritatem Senatûs dicere.*
Terent. *Eia, haud* [b] *veſtrum* [a] *eſt iracundos eſſe.*
[b] *Humanum* [a] *eſt iraſci.*

At hic ſubintelligi videtur Officium, quòd aliquando etiam exprimitur: ut, Terent. *Tuum* [a] *eſt* [b] *officium hùc bene ut adſimules nuptias.*

Verba æſtimandi genitivo gaudent: ut, [b] *Plurimi* [a] *paſſim fit pecunia. Pudor* [b] *parvi* [a] *penditur.* [b] *Nihili*, vel [b] *pro nihilo* [a] *habentur literæ.* Æſtimandi verba genit.
Ovid. [b] *Pluris opes nunc* [a] *ſunt, quàm priſci temporis annis.*

Æſtimo, vel genitivum, vel ablativum adſciſcit: ut, Valerius Maximus; *Non* [b] *hujus te* [a] *æſtimo.* [b] *Magno ubique virtus* [a] *æſtimanda eſt.*

Flocci, nauci, nihili, pili, aſſis, hujus, teruncii, his verbis, æſtimo, pendo, facio, peculiariter adjiciuntur: ut, *Ego illum* [b] *flocci* [a] *pendo. Nec* [b] *hujus* [a] *facio, qui me* [b] *pili* [a] *æſti-*

[a] *æstimat.* Singularia sunt ista; [b] *Æqui boni* [a] *consulo*, [b] *Æqui boni* [a] *facio*, id est, *in bonam accipio partem.*

Accusandi verba, &c. Verba accusandi, damnandi, monendi, absolvendi & consimilia, genitivum postulant, qui crimen significet: ut, Plaut. *Qui alterum* [a] *incusat* [a] *probri, ipsum se intus oportet.*

Cicero; *Etiam* [b] *sceleris* [a] *condemnat generum suum.*

Ovid. *Parce tuum vatem* [b] *sceleris* [a] *damnare Cupido.*

[a] *Admoneto illum pristinæ* [b] *fortunæ.* [b] *Furti* [a] *absolutus est.*

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum, vel cum præpositione, vel sine præpositione: ut, Cicer. *Si in me iniquus es judex,* [a] *condemnabo eodem ego te* [b] *crimine.*

Gellius; *Virorem* [b] *de pudicitia graviter* [a] *accusavit.*

Cicero; *Putavi ea* [b] *de re* [a] *admonendum esse te.*

Uterque, nullus alter, neuter, alius, ambo, & superlativus gradus, non nisi in ablativo id genus verbis subduntur; ut. [a] *Accusas furti, an stupri, an* [b] *utroque?* sive [b] *de utroque?* [b] *ambobus*, vel [b] *de ambobus?* [b] *Neutro* vel [b] *de neutro!* [b] *de plurimis simul* [a] *accusaris.*

Satago, &c. Satago, misereor, misereſco genitivum admittunt: ut, Terent. *Is* [b] *rerum suarum* [a] *satagit.*

Virgil. ——— *oro* [a] *miserere* [b] *laborum*
Tantorum, [a] *miserere* [b] *animi non digna ferentis.*

Statius; *Et* [b] *generis* [a] *misereſce tui.*

Misereor, &c. At misereor & misereſco, rariùs cum dativo leguntur: ut, Seneca; *Huic succurro,* [b] *huic* [a] *misereor.*

Boëtius; *Dilige jure bonos, &* [a] *misereſce* [b] *malis.*

Reminiscor, &c. Reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, genitivum aut accusativum desiderant: ut, *Datæ* [b] *fidei* [a] *reminiscitur. Proprium est stultitiæ aliorum vitia cernere,* [a] *oblivisci* [b] *suorum.* Terent. *Faciam, ut* [b] *meique ac hujus* [b] *dici, ac* [b] *loci semper* [a] *memineris.* Plaut. [b] *Omnia quæ curas senes* [a] *meminerunt.* [a] *Memini* [b] *de hac re,* [b] *de armis,* [b] *de te*, id est, *mentionem feci.*

Potior genit. aut ablativo. Potior, aut genitivo, aut ablativo jungitur: ut, Plaut. *Romani* [b] *signorum & armorum* [a] *potiti sunt.*

Virgil. *Egressi optatâ Troes* [a] *potiuntur* [b] *arena.*

Dat-

Dativus poſt Verbum.

OMnia verba acquiſitivè poſita adſciſcunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid quocunque modo acquiritur: ut, Plaut. [b] *Mihi iſtic nec* [a] *feritur nec* [a] *metitur.* Virgil. *Neſcio quis teneros oculus* [b] *mihi* [a] *faſcinat agnos.* Verba acquiſit. poſita dativ. regunt.

Huic regulæ appendent varii generis verba.

Inprimis, verba ſignificantia commodum aut incommodum regunt dativum: ut, Virgil. *Illa ſeges demum* [b] *votis* [a] *reſpondet avari Agricolæ.* *Non potes* [b] *mihi* [a] *commodare, nec* [a] *incommodare.* Idem; —— *validis* [a] *incumbite* [b] *remis.* *Suam eruditionem* [b] *tibi acceptam* [a] *fert.* Commodum & incommodum.

Ex his quædam efferuntur etiam cum accuſativo: ut, Cicero; [b] *Unum* [a] *ſtudetis omnes, unum ſentitis.* Plautus; *Si ea memorem, quæ* [b] *ad ventris victum* [a] *conducunt mora eſt.* Cicero; [b] *In hæc ſtudia* [a] *incumbite. Naturane plus* [b] *ad eloquentiam* [a] *conferat, an doctrina.* [b] *Feſſum quies plurimum* [a] *juvat.* Exceptio.

Verba comparandi regunt dativum: ut, Virgil.— *ſic* [b] *parvis* [a] *componere magna ſolebam.* [b] *Fratri ſe & opibus & dignatione* [a] *adæquavit.* Verba comparandi.

Interdum additur ablativus cum præpoſitione: ut, [a] *Comparo Virgilium* [b] *cum Homero.*

Aliquando accuſativus cum præpoſitione Ad: ut, *Si* [b] *ad eum* [a] *comparatur, nihil eſt.*

Verba dandi & reddendi regunt dativum: ut, *Fortuna* [b] *multis nimium* [a] *dedit, nulli ſatis. Ingratus eſt qui gratiam* [b] *bene merenti non* [a] *reponit.* Verba dandi.

Hæc variam habent conſtructionem: [a] *Dono* [b] *tibi hoc munus*: [a] *dono* [b] *te hoc munere.* Cicero; *Huic* [b] *rei aliquid temporis* [a] *impertiæ.* Terentius; *Plurima ſalute* [b] *Parmenonem ſummum ſuum* [a] *impertit Gnatho.* [a] *Aſperſit mihi* [b] *labem*; [a] *Aſperſit me*

me [b] *labe.* [a] *Instravit* [b] *equo penulam: Instravit equum penulâ.*

Ovid. *Ut piget infido* [a] *consuluisse* [b] *viro!* id est, *dedisse consilium*, vel etiam *prospexisse.*

Lucan. [b] *Rectoremque ratis de cunctis* [a] *consulit astris*, id est, *petit consilium.* [a] *Consule* [b] *saluti tuæ*, id est, *prospice.*

Ter. *Pessimè isthic* [b] *in te atque in illum* [a] *consulis*; i. *statuis.* [a] *Metuo*, [a] *timeo*, [a] *formido* [b] *tibi, vel de te*, i. *sum sollicitus pro te.* [a] *Metuo*, [a] *timeo*, [a] *formido* [a] *te*, vel [b] *de te: scilicet, nè mihi noceas.*

Verba promittendi.

Verba promittendi ac solvendi regunt dativum: ut, Cicero; *Hæc* [b] *tibi* [a] *promitto, ac recipio sanctissimè eas observaturum.*

Cicero; *Æs alienum* [b] *mihi* [a] *numeravit.*

Verba imperandi.

Verba imperandi & nuntiandi dativum requirunt: ut, Hor. [a] *Imperat aut servit collecta pecunia* [b] *cuique.*

Idem; *Quid de quoque viro, &* [b] *cui* [a] *dicas, sæpe caveto.*

Dicimus. [a] *Tempero*, [a] *moderor* [b] *tibi &* [b] *te.* [a] *Refero* [b] *tibi &* [b] *ad te.* Item, *Refero* [b] *ad senatum*, i. e. *propono.* [a] *Scribo*, [a] *mitto* [b] *tibi &* [b] *ad te.* [a] *Do* [b] *tibi literas*, ut *ad aliquem feras.* [a] *Do* [b] *ad te literas*; i. e. *mitto ut legas.*

Verba fidendi.

Verba fidendi dativum regunt: ut, Horatius;

——*vacuis* [a] *committere* [b] *venis Nil nisi lene decet.*

[b] *Mulieri nè* [a] *credas, nè mortuæ quidem.*

Verba obsequendi.

Verba obsequendi & repugnandi dativum regunt: ut, *Semper* [a] *obtemperat pius filius* [b] *patri. Quæ homines arant, navigant, ædificant* [b] *virtuti omnia* [a] *parent: Ipsum hunc orabo,* [b] *huic* [a] *supplicabo.*

Persius; ——*venienti* [a] *occurrite* [b] *morbo.*

——*Ignavis* [b] *precibus fortuna* [a] *repugnat.*

At ex his quædam cum aliis casibus copulantur: ut, [b] *ad amorem nihil potuit* [a] *accedere. Hoc* [a] *accessit mali* [b] *malis. Illud* [a] *constat* [b] *omnibus* seu [b] *inter omnes.*

Terentius; *Hæc* [b] *fratri mecum non* [a] *conveniunt.*

Juven. — *Sævis inter se* [a] *convenit* [b] *ursis.* [a] *Auscultо* [b] *tibi*, id est, *obedio.* [a] *Auscultо* [b] *te*, i. e. *audio, Adamas* [b] *dissidet*

[b] *magneti*, ſeu [b] *cum magnete*. [b] *Certat* [b] *cum illo*, & Græcanice [b] *illi*. Catul. *Noli* [a] *pugnare* [b] *duobus*, id eſt, [b] *contra duos*. Virg. *Tu dic* [b] *mecum quo pignore* [a] *certes*.

Verba minandi & iraſcendi regunt dativum: ut, [b] *utrique mortem* [a] *minatus eſt*. Terent. [b] *Adoleſcentis nihil eſt quod* [a] *ſuccenſeat*. Verba minandi.

Sum cum compoſitis, præter Poſſum, exigit dativum: ut, *Rex pius* [a] *eſt* [b] *reipublicæ ornamento*. [b] *Mihi nec* [a] *obeſt*, *nec* [a] *prodeſt*. Horat. *Multa* [b] *petentibus* [a] *deſunt multa*. Sum.

Dativum poſtulant Verba compoſita cum his Præpoſitionibus.

Præ. Cicer. *Ego meis* [b] *majoribus virtute* [a] *præluxi*. Sed Præeo, prævinco, præcedo, præcurro, præverto, prævertor, accuſativo junguntur. Verba compoſita.

Ad. *Albo* [b] *gallo nè manum* [a] *admoliaris*.

Con. [a] *Conducit hoc tuæ* [b] *laudi*. [a] *Convixit* [b] *nobis*.

Sub. Terent. [a] *Subolet jam* [b] *uxori quod ego machinor*.

Ante. Cic. *Iniquiſſimam pacem juſtiſſimo* [b] *bello* [a] *antefero*.

Poſt. [a] *Poſthabeo*, [a] *poſtpono* [b] *famæ pecuniam*.
Virgil. [a] *Poſtpoſui tamen illorum mea ſeria* [b] *ludo*.
Terent. dixit. *Qui ſuum commodum poſthabuit præ meo commodo*.

Ob. Terent. *Quum nemini obtrudi poteſt itur ad me*.

In. [a] *Impendet* [b] *omnibus periculum*.

Inter. Cicer. *Ille huic* [b] *negotio non* [a] *interfuit modò, ſed etiam præfuit*.

Pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium caſum: ut, Quint. [a] *Præſtat ingenio alios* [b] *alium*. [b] *Multos virorum* [a] *anteit ſapientiâ*. Terent. [b] *In amore hæc* [a] *inſunt vitia*. Plin. *Interdico tibi* [b] *aquâ & igni*. Varia conſtructio.

Eſt pro habeo dativum exigit: ut, Perſius; *Velle ſuum* [b] *cuique* [b] *eſt, nec voto vivitur uno*. Virg. [b] *Eſt mihi namque domi pater, eſt injuſta noverca*. Eſt pro habeo.

Huic confine eſt ſuppetit: ut, Horat. *Pauper enim non eſt,* [b] *cui rerum* [a] *ſuppetit uſus*. Suppetit.

Geminus Dativus.

Sum, cum multis aliis, geminum adſciſcit dativum: ut, [b] *Exitio* [a] *eſt avidis mare* [b] *nautis.*
Speræ [b] *tibi* [b] *laudi* [a] *fore, quod* [b] *mihi* [b] *vitio* [a] *vertis?*
Nemo [b] *ſibi mimos* [a] *accipere debet* [b] *favori.*

Dativus feſtivitatis.

Eſt ubi hic dativus, *Tibi*, aut *ſibi*, aut etiam *mihi*, nullâ neceſſitatis, at feſtivitatis potiùs cauſâ, additur: ut, *Ego* [b] *tibi hoc effectum* [a] *dabo.* Ter. [a] *Expedi mihi hoc negotium. Suo* [b] *ſibi hunc* [a] *jugulo gladio.*

Accuſativus poſt Verbum.

Verba tranſitiva.

VErba tranſitiva cujuſcunque generis, ſive activi, ſive communis, ſive deponentis exigunt acccuſativum: ut, Hor. [b] *Percontatorem* [a] *fugito; nam garrulus idem eſt.* Idem; *Nec* [a] *retinent patulæ* [b] *commiſſa fideliter aures.* Virg. *Imprimis* [a] *venerare* [b] *deos. Aper* [b] *agros* [a] *depopulatur.*

Quinetiam verba, quamlibet alioquin intranſitiva atque abſoluta, accuſativum admittunt cognatæ ſignificationis: ut, Cicer. *Tertiam* [b] *ætatem hominum* [a] *vivebat Neſtor.*
Virgil.—— *longam incomitata videtur* [a] *Ire* [b] *viam.*
Plaut. *Duram* [a] *ſervit* [b] *ſervitutem.*

Hunc accuſativum mutant autores non rarò in ablativum: ut, Plaut. *Diu videor* [b] *vitâ* [a] *vivere.* [a] *In rectâ* [b] *viâ.* Sueton. [b] *Morte* [a] *obiit repentinâ.*

Accuſat. figurate.

Sunt quæ figuratè accuſativum habent: ut,
Virgil.—— *Nec vox* [b] *hominem* [a] *ſonat: ô Dea certè!*
Juven. *Qui* [b] *curios* [a] *ſimulant & Bacchanalia* [a] *vivunt.*
Horat. [b] *Paſtillos Rufillus olet, Gorgonius* [b] *hircum.*

Duo Accuſativi.

Verba rogandi, &c.

Verba rogandi, docendi, veſtiendi, duplicem regunt accuſativum: ut, *Tu modo* [a] *poſce* [b] *Deum* [b] *veniam.* [a] *Doceo* [b] *te iſtos* [b] *mores. Ridiculum eſt te* [b] *me* [a] *admonere* [b] *iſtud.* Ter. [a] *Induit* [b] *ſe* [b] *calceos, quos priùs exuerat.*

Exceptio 1.

Rogandi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum: ut,
Virg. [b] *Ipſum* [a] *obteſtemur, veniámque oremus* [bb] *ab ipſo.*
Terent. [b] *Suſpicionem iſtam* [bb] *ex illis* [a] *quære.*

Veſtiendi

Veſtiendi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum, vel dativum: ut, [a] *Induo* [b] *te* [bb] *tunicâ*, vel [bb] *tibi* [b] *tunicam.* Exceptio 2.

Ablativus poſt Verbum.

QUodvis verbum admittit ablativum ſignificantem inſtrumentum, aut cauſam, aut modum actionis.

INSTRUMENTUM.

Ut, *Dæmona non* [b] *armis, ſed morte* [b] *ſubegit Ieſus.*
Horat. *Naturam* [a] *expellas* [b] *furcâ licet, uſque recurret.*
Virgil. *Hi* [b] *jaculis, iſti certant* [a] *defendere* [b] *ſaxis.*

CAUSA.

Ut, Terent. [a] *Gaudeo (ita me dii ament) gnati cauſâ.*
Vehementer [b] *irâ* [a] *excanduit.*
Horat. *Invidus alterius* [b] *rebus* [a] *macreſcit opimis.*

MODUS ACTIONIS.

Ut, *Mirâ* [b] *celeritate rem* [a] *peregit.*
Juvenal. *Invigilate viri; tacito nam tempora* [b] *greſſu*
[a] *Diffugiunt, nullóque* [b] *ſono* [a] *convertitur annus.*
Ovid. *Dum vires annique ſinunt, tolerate labores;*
Jam [a] *veniet tacito curva ſenecta* [b] *pede.*

Ablativo cauſæ & modi actionis aliquando additur præpoſitio: ut, [a] *Baccharis* [b] *præ ebrietate.* Exceptio.
Summa [b] *cum humanitate* [a] *tractavit hominem.*

Quibuſlibet verbis ſubjicitur nomen pretii in ablativo caſu: ut, [b] *Teruntio ſeu vitioſâ nuce non* [a] *emerim.* Nomen pretii.
Livius; *Multo* [b] *ſanguine ac vulneribus ea victoria* [a] *ſtetit.*

Vili, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio, duplo, adjiciuntur ſæpe ſine ſubſtantivis: ut, Terent. [a] *Redime te captum quam queas* [b] *minimo.*
[b] *Vili* [a] *venit triticum.*
Seneca; [a] *Conſtat* [b] *parvo fames,* [b] *magno faſtidium.*

Excipiuntur hi genitivi ſine ſubſtantivis poſiti, Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, Exceptio.

quanticunque: ut, Cic. [b] *Tanti* [a] *eris aliis,* [b] *quanti tibi* [a] *fueris. Non* [a] *vendo* [b] *pluris quàm alii, fortaſſe etiam* [b] *minoris.*

Ovid. *Vix* [a] *Priamus* [b] *tanti, totáque Troja fuit.*

Sin addantur ſubſtantiva, in ablativo efferuntur: ut, Aul. Gellius; [b] *tanta mercede* [a] *docuit,* [b] *quantâ hactenus nemo: minori pretio vendidi, quàm emi.*

Valeo. Valeo etiam interdum cum accuſativo junctum reperitur: ut, Varr. *Denarii dicti, quòd* [b] *denos æris valebant; quinarii, quòd* [b] *quinos.*

Verba abundandi, &c. Verba abundandi, implendi, onerandi, & his diverſa, ablativo gaudent: ut,

Terent. [b] *Amore* [b] *abundat Antipho.*

Malo virum pecuniâ, quàm pecuniam [b] *viro* [a] *indigentem.*

Saluſt. *Sylla omnes ſuos* [b] *divitiis* [a] *explevit.*

Terentius; *Hoc te* [b] *crimine* [a] *expedi,*

Cicer. *Homines nequiſſimi quibus te onerant* [b] *mendaciis?*

Virgil. *Ego hoc te* [b] *faſce* [a] *levabo.*

Saluſt. *Aliquem familiarem ſuo* [b] *ſermone* [a] *participavit.*

Exceptio. Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam etiam in genitivum feruntur: ut, Virgil.

Quàm dives nivei pecoris, quàm [b] *lactis* [a] *abundans.*

Terent. *Quaſi tu hujus* [a] *indigeas* [b] *patris.*

Quid eſt, quod in hac cauſa [b] *defenſionis* [a] *egeat.*

Virgil. [a] *Implentur veteris* [b] *Bacchi pinguiſque ferinæ.*

Idem; *Poſtquam dextra fuit* [b] *cædis* [a] *ſaturata.*

Ter. *Omnes mihi labores leves fuêre, præterquam* [b] *tui* [a] *carendum quòd erat.*

Paternum ſervum ſui [a] *participavit* [b] *conſilii.*

Fungor, &c. Fungor, fruor, utor, & ſimilia, ablativo junguntur: ut, Cicer. *Qui adipiſci veram gloriam volunt, juſtitiæ* [a] *fungantur* [b] *officiis. Optimum eſt alienâ* [a] *frui* [b] *inſaniâ. In re mala* [b] *animo ſi bono* [a] *utare, juvat.*

Virgil. *Aſpice venturo* [a] *lætuntur ut omnia* [b] *ſeclo.*

Cæſar. *Qui ſuâ* [b] *victoriâ tam inſolentur* [a] *gloriarentur.*

Hor. *Diruit, ædificat, mutat quadrata* [b] *rotundis.* [a] *Veſcor carnibus.* Virg.---*haud equidem tali me* [a] *dignor* [b] *honore.*

Terent.

Terent. *Ut* [b] *malis* [a] *gaudeat alienis.*
Plaut. *Exemplorum* [b] *multitudine* [a] *ſuperſedendum eſt.*
Macrob. *Regni eum* [b] *ſocietate* [a] *numeravit.*
Plaut. [a] *Communicabo te ſemper* [b] *menſâ meâ.*

[a] Proſequor te [b] amore, [b] laude, [b] honore, &c. id eſt, *amo, laudo, honore.* [a] Afficio te [b] gaudio, [b] ſupplicio, [b] dolore, &c. id eſt. *exhilaro, punio, contriſto.* Proſequor. Afficio.

Mereor, cum adverbiis Benè, malè, meliùs, pejus, optimè, peſſimè, ablativo adhæret cum præpoſitione De: ut [a] *de me nunquam bene* [a] *meritus eſt.* *Eraſmus* [b] *de lingua Latina optimè* [a] *meritus eſt.* *Catalina peſſimè* [a] *de republica* [b] *meruit.* Mereor.

Quædam accipiendi, diſtandi, & auferendi verba, ablativum cum præpoſitione optant: ut, *Iſthuc* [b] *ex multis jampridem* [a] *audiveram.* Luc. [b] *A trepido vix* [b] *abſtinet ira magiſtro. Naſci* [b] *à principibus fortuitum eſt. Procul* [a] *abeſt* [b] *ab urbe imperator.* Verba accipiendi, &c.

Vertitur hic ablativus aliquando in dativum: ut, Horat. *Vivere ſi rectè neſcis,* [a] *diſcede* [b] *peritis.* Ovid. *Eſt virtus placitis* [b] *abſtinuiſſe* [a] *bonis.* Virgil. *Heu, fuge, nate deâ, teque his ait,* [a] *eripe* [b] *flammis.* Exceptio.

Verbis, quæ vim comparationis obtinent, adjicitur ablativus ſignificans menſuram exceſſûs: ut, *Deforme exiſtimabat, quos* [b] *dignitate* [a] *præſtaret, ab iis virtutibus, ſuperari.* Verba comparationis.

Quibuſlibet verbis additur ablativus abſolutè ſumptus: ut, *Imperante* [b] *Auguſto* [a] *natus eſt Chriſtus: imperante* [b] *Tiberio,* [a] *crucifixus.* Juvenal. *Credo pudicitiam,* [b] *Saturno rege,* [a] *moratam in terris.* *Nil* [a] *deſperandum,* [b] *Chriſto duce, & auſpice Chriſto.* *Jam Maria* [b] *audito Chriſtum veniſſe,* [a] *cucurrit.* Ablat. abſolutus.

Verbis quibuſdam additur auferendi caſus per Synecdochen, & poeticè accuſativus: ut, [a] *Ægrotat animo magis quàm corpore.* [a] *Candet* [b] *dentes.* [a] *Rubet* [b] *capillos.* Synecdoche

Quædam tamen efferuntur in gignendi caſu: ut, *Abſurdè facis, qui* [a] *angas te* [b] *animi.* *Exanimatus* [a] *pendet* [b] *animi.* [a] *Deſipiebam* [b] *mentis.* Exceptio

Plaut. [a] *Diſcrucior* [b] *animi, quia ab domo abeundum eſt mihi.*

Diverſi caſus

Eidem verbo diverſi caſus diverſæ rationis apponi poſſunt: ut,

[1] *Dedit* [3] *mihi* [2] *veſtem* [4] *pignori,* [6] *te præſente,* [5] *propriâ manu.*

Paſſivorum ſtructio,

Paſſivis additur ablativus agentis, ſed antecedente præpoſitione, & interdum dativus: ut,

Horatius; [a] *Laudatur* [b] *ab his,* [a] *culpatur* [b] *ab illis.*

Cicer. *Honeſta bonis* [b] *viris, non occulta* [a] *petuntur.*

Quorum participia frequentiùs dativis gaudent: ut,

Virgil. *Nulla tuarum* [a] *audita* [b] *mihi, nec viſa ſororum.*

Horat. *Oblitúſque meorum,* [a] *obliviſcendus &* [b] *illis.*

Cæteri caſus manent in paſſivis, qui fuerint activorum: ut, [a] *Accuſaris à me* [b] *furti.* [a] *Habeberis* [b] *ludibrio.* [a] *Dedoceberis à me iſtos mores.* [a] *Privaberis* [b] *magiſtratu.*

Neutro-paſſ. conſtructio.

Vapulo, veneo, liceo, exulo, fio, neutro-paſſiva, paſſivam conſtructionem habent: ut, [b] *A præceptore* [a] *vapulabis. Malo* [b] *à cive* [a] *ſpoliari, quàm* [b] *ab hoſte* [a] *venire. Quid* [a] *fiet* [b] *ab illo? Virtus parvo pretio* [a] *licet* [b] *omnibus. Cur* [b] *à conviviis* [a] *exulat philoſophia?*

Infinitorum conſtructio.

Quibuſdam tum verbis tum adjectivis familiariter ſubjiciuntur verba infinita: ut,

Virgil. —*Juvat uſque* [b] *morari, Et conferre gradum.*

Ovid. [b] *Dicere quæ puduit,* [b] *ſcribere* [a] *juſſit amor.*

Martial. [a] *Vis* [b] *fieri dives, Pontice? Nil cupias.*

Virgil. *Et erat tum* [a] *dignus* [b] *amari.* Horat. [a] *Audax omnia* [b] *perpeti Gens humana ruit per vetitum nefas.*

Eclipſis.

Ponuntur interdum figuratè & abſolutè verba infinita: ut, *Hæccine* [b] *fieri flagitia?* ſubauditur [a] *decet,* [a] *oportet,* [a] *par eſt,* [a] *æquum eſt,* aut aliquid ſimile.

Enallage.

Virg. *Criminibus* [b] *terrere novis, hinc* [b] *ſpargere voces In vulgum ambiguas, &* [b] *quærere conſcius arma,* id eſt, *terrebat, ſpargebat, quærebat.*

DE GERUNDIIS.

Gerundia.

GErundia ſive Gerundivæ voces, & ſupina, regunt caſus ſuorum verborum: ut,

Cicer.

Cicero; *Efferor ſtudio* [a] *videndi* [b] *parentes.*
Ovid. [a] *Utendum eſt* [b] *ætate, cito pede præterit ætas.*
Virgilius; —— [a] *Scitatum oracula Phœbi Mittimus.*

Gerundia in *di* pendent à quibuſdam tum ſubſtantivis, tum adjectivis: ut, Virgil. Di.

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi [a] *cauſa* [b] *videndi?*
Idem; *Cecropias innatus apes* [a] *amor urget* [b] *habendi.*
Idem; *Æneas celſa in puppi jam* [a] *certus* [b] *eundi.*

Poeticè infinitivus modus loco Gerundii ponitur: ut, Virgil. Nota.

[a] *Studium quibus arva* [b] *tueri.* [a] *Peritus* [b] *medicari.*

Interdum non invenuſte adjicitur Gerundii vocibus: etiam genitivus pluralis: ut, *Quum* [b] *illorum* [a] *videndi gratiâ me in forum contuliſſem.* Terent. *Date* [a] *creſcendi copiam* [b] *novarum. Conceſſa eſt* [a] *diripiendi* [b] *pomorum atque opſoniorum licentia.*

Gerundia in *do* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, A, Do. ab, abs, de, è, ex, cum, in, pro: ut,

Cicero; *Ignavi* [a] *à* [b] *diſcendo citò deterrentur.*
Amor & amicitia, utrumque [a] *ab* [b] *amando dictum eſt.*
Cic. *Ex defendendo, quam* [a] *ex* [b] *accuſando, uberior gloria comparatur. Conſultatur* [a] *de* [b] *tranſeundo in Galliam.*
Quint. *Rectè ſcribendi ratio* [a] *cum* [b] *loquendo conjuncta eſt.*
Plaut. [a] *Pro* [b] *vapulando ab hoſte mercedem petam.*

Ponuntur & abſque præpoſitione: ut,

Virgil. ——— *Alitur vitium, creſcitque* [b] *tegendo.*
[b] *Scribendo diſces ſcribere.*

Gerundia in *dum* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, Inter, ante, ad, ob, propter; ut, Dum.

[a] *Inter* [b] *cœnandum hilares eſte.*
Virgil. —— [a] *Ante* [b] *domandum Ingentes tollent animos.*
Cicero; *Locus* [a] *ad* [b] *agendam ampliſſimus.*
Idem; [a] *Ob* [b] *abſolvendum munus nè acceperis.*
Veni [a] *propter te* [b] *redimendum.*

Cùm ſignificatur neceſſitas, ponuntur citra præpoſitionem, addito verbo Eſt: ut,

Juven. [b] *Orandum eſt, ut ſit mens ſana in corpore ſano.*
[b] *Vigilandum eſt ei, qui cupit vincere.*

Gerundia in nomina vertuntur.

Vertuntur Gerundii voces in nomina adjectiva: ut, Virg. *Tantus amor florum, & generandi gloria* [a] *mellis. Ad* [b] *accusandos* [a] *homines duci præmio, proximum latrocinii est. Cur adeò delectaris* [a] *criminibus* [b] *inferendis?*

DE SUPINIS.

Prius supinum.

PRius supinum activè significat, & sequitur verbum aut participium, significans motum ad locum: ut, Ovid. [a] *Spectatum* [b] *veniunt, veniunt spectentur ut ipsæ. Milites sunt* [a] *missi* [b] *speculatum arcem.*

Nota.

Illa verò, *Do venum, do filiam nuptum*, latentem habent motum.

Exceptio.

At hoc supinum in neutro-passivis, & cum infinito *iri*, passivè significat: ut, Plaut. [b] *Coctum ego, non* [b] *vapulatum, dudum* [a] *conductus sum.* Terent. *Postquam audierat non* [b] *datum iri uxorem filio.* Poeticè dicunt, [a] *eo* [b] *visere.* [a] *Vado* [b] *videre.*

Nota.

Penitur & absolutè cum verbo Est: ut, Terentius; [b] *Actum est, ilicet, periisti.* Ovid. [b] *itum est in viscera terræ.* [b] *Cessatum est satis.*

Posterius supinum.

Posterius supinum passivè significat, & sequitur nomina adjectiva: ut, *Sum extra noxam sed non est facile* [b] *purgatu. Quod* [b] *factu* [a] *fœdum est, idem est &* [b] *dictu* [a] *turpe. Qui* [b] *pecuniâ non movetur, hunc* [a] *dignum* [b] *spectatu arbitramur.*

In istis verò [a] *Surgit* [b] *cubitu*; [a] *Rediit* [b] *venatu*: Cubitu & Venatu nomina potiùs censenda videntur quàm supina.

De Tempore & Loco.

TEMPUS.

Pars temporis.

QUÆ significant partem temporis, in ablativo frequentiùs usurpantur, in accusativo rarò: ut, *Nemo mortalium omnibus* [b] *horis* [a] *sapit. Nocte* [a] *latent mendæ.* [b] *Id tempus* [b] *creatus est consul.*

Quanquam hic eclipsis videtur esse præpositionis *per* vel *sub.*

Qua

Quæ autem durationem temporis & continuationem denotant, in accuſativo interdum & in ablativo efferuntur: ut, Virgil. Duratio temporis.

Hic jam tercentum totos [a] *regnabitur* [b] *annos.*
Idem; [b] *Nocles atque dies* [a] *patet atri janua ditis.*
Idem; *Hic tamen hâc mecum poteris* [a] *requieſcere* [b] *nocte.*
Sueton. [a] *Imperavit* [b] *triennio, & decem menſibus, octòque diebus.*

Dicimus etiam, [a] *In paucis* [b] *diebus.* [a] *De* [b] *die.* [a] *De* [b] *nocte. Promitto* [a] *in* [b] *diem. Commodo* [a] *in* [b] *menſem.* [a] *Annos* [a] *ad quinquaginta natus.* [a] *Per tres* [b] *annos ſtudui. Puer* [b] *id* [a] *ætatis.* [a] *Non plus* [b] *triduum,* aut *triduo.* [b] *Tertio,* vel [a] *ad* [b] *tertium calendas,* vel *calendarum.*

Spatium Loci.

Spatium loci in accuſativo effertur, interdum & in ablativo: ut, Virgil. Spatium loci.

Dic quibus in terris (*& eris mihi magnus Apollo*)
Tres [a] *pateat cœli ſpatium, non amplius,* [b] *ulnas.*
Jam mille [b] *paſſus* [a] *proceſſeram.* [a] *Abeſt* [b] *bidui*; ſubintelligitur [b] *ſpatium* vel *ſpatio,* [b] *itinere* vel [b] *iter.*
[a] *Abeſt ab urbe quingentis* [b] *millibus paſſuum.*

Appellativa Locorum, &c.

Nomina appellativa, & nomina majorum locorum adduntur ferè cum præpoſitione verbis ſignificantibus motum aut actionem *in loco, ad locum, à loco,* aut *per locum:* ut, [b] *In foro* [a] *verſatur.* [a] *Meruit ſub rege* [b] *in Gallia.* Virg.---- [b] *ad templum non æquæ Palladis* [a] *ibant Iliades.* Saluſt. [a] *Legantur in Hiſpaniam majores natu nobiles.* [a] *E Sicilia* [b] *diſcedens, Rhodum veni. Per mare* [a] *ibis* [b] *ad Indos.* Appellativa & regionum nomina.

Omne verbum admittit genitivum proprii nominis loci in quo fit actio; modò primæ vel ſecundæ declinationis, & ſingularis numeri ſit: ut, Urbium & Oppidorum nomina.

Juven. *Quid* [b] *Romæ* [a] *faciam? mentiri neſcio.*
Terent. *Samia mihi mater fuit, ea* [a] *habitabat* [b] *Rhodi.*

Humi, domi, &c. Hi genitivi, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, propriorum ſequuntur formam: ut, Terent. [b] *Domi* [b] *bellique ſimul* [a] *viximus.*

Cicero; *Parvi ſunt foris arma, niſi* [a] *eſt conſilium* [b] *domi.*

Domi. Domi, non alios ſecum patitur genitivos, quàm Meæ, tuæ, ſuæ, noſtræ, veſtræ, alienæ: ut, *Veſcor* [a] *domi* [b] *meæ, non* [b] *alienæ.*

Verùm ſi proprium loci nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri aut tertiæ declinationis fuerit; in dativo, aut ablativo ponitur: ut, *Colchus an Aſſyrius,* [b] *Thebis* [a] *nutritus an* [b] *Argis?* Suet. *Lentulum Getulicus* [b] *Tyburi* [a] *gentium ſcribit.* Liv. [a] *Neglectum* [b] *Anxuri præſidium.* Cicero; *Cum una ſola legione* [a] *fuit* [b] *Carthagini.* Horat. [b] *Romæ Tybur* [a] *amo ventoſius,* [b] *Tybure Romam.* Cicero; *Quum tu* [b] *Narbone menſæ hoſpitum* [a] *convomeres.* Idem; *Commendo tibi domum ejus, quæ* [a] *eſt* [b] *Sicyone.*

Nota. Sic utimur Ruri vel Rure in ablativo: ut, [b] *Ruri ferè ſe continet.* Perſ. --- [b] *Rure paterno* [b] *Eſt tibi far modicum.*

Ad Locum.

Ad locum. Verbis ſignificantibus motum ad locum apponitur proprium loci in accuſativo: ut, [a] *Conceſſi* [b] *Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.* [a] *Eo Londinum ad merces emendas.*

Ad hunc modum utimur Rus & Domus: ut, *Ego* [b] *rus* [a] *ibo.*

Virgil. [a] *Ite* [b] *domum ſaturæ, venit Heſperus, ite capellæ.*

A Loco. Per Locum.

A loco. Per locum. Verbis ſignificantibus motum à loco, aut per locum, adjicitur proprium loci in ablativo: ut, *Niſi antè* [b] *Roma* [a] *profectus eſſes, nunc eam relinqueres.* [a] *Eboraco* (ſive [b] *per Eboracum*) [a] *ſum profecturus iter.*

Ad eundem modum uſurpantur Domus & Rus: ut, *Nuper* [a] *exiit* [b] *domo.* Ter. *Timeo nè pater* [b] *rure* [a] *redierit.*

Imper-

Impersonalium Constructio.

GENITIVUS.

HÆC tria impersonalia, Interest, refert, & est, quibuslibet genitivis annectuntur, præter hos ablativos fœmininos, Meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ, & cujâ: ut, *Interest* [b] *magistratûs tueri bonos, animadvertere in malos. Refert multùm Christianæ* [c] *Reipublicæ, Episcopos doctos & pios esse.* [b] *Prudentis* [a] *est multa dissimulare.* [b] *Tuâ* [a] *refert ipsum nôsse.* Cicer. *Ea ædes crimini potissimùm datur ei, cujâ* [a] *interfuit; non ei, cujâ nihil interfuit.*

Adjiciuntur & illi genitivi, Tanti, quanti, magni, parvi, quanticunque, tantidem: ut, [b] *Magni* [b] *refert quibusum vixeris.* [b] *Tanti* [a] *refert honesta agere. Vestrâ parva* [a] *interest.* Er, *interest ad laudem meam.*

DATIVUS.

In dativum feruntur hæc impersonalia, Accidit, certum est, contigit, constat, confert, competit, conducit, convenit, placet, displicet, dolet, expedit, evenit, liquet, libet, licet, nocet, obest, prodest, præstat, patet, stat, restat, benefit, malefit, satisfit, supereſt, sufficit, vacat pro otium est: ut, [a] *Convenit* [b] *mihi tecum.* Salust. *Emori per virtutem* [b] *mihi* [a] *præstat, quàm per dedecus vivere.* Ovid. *Non* [a] *vacat exiguis rebus adesse* [b] *Jovi.* Terent. [a] *Dolet dictum imprudenti* [b] *adolescenti & libero. Anoverca* [a] *malefit* [b] *privignis. A Deo* [b] *nobis* [b] *benefit.* Virgil. [a] *Stat* [b] *mihi casus renovare omnes*, id est, *statutum est.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Hæc impersonalia accusandi casum exigunt, Juvat, decet cum compositis, delectat, oportet: ut, [b] *Me* [a] *juvat ire per altum.* [b] *Uxorem ædes curare* [a] *decet.* [a] *Dedecet* [b] *viros muliebriter rixari.* Cato; [a] *Patremfamiliâs vendacem non emacem esse* [a] *oportet.*

His verò, Attinet, pertinet, spectat, propriè additur Accusativ. præpositio Ad: ut, *Mene vis dicere quod* [b] *ad te* [a] *attinet?* cum præp. [a] *Spectat* [b] *ad omnes bene vivere.*

Quin

Accuſativ. cum Genit.

Quintilian. [a] *Pertinet* [b] *in utramque partem.*

His perſonalibus ſubjicitur accuſativus cum genitivo, Pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, miſereſcit, pudet, piget: ut Cicero; *Si ad centeſimum vixiſſet annum,* [bb] *ſenectus* [b] *eum ſuæ non pœniteret.* [a] *Tædet* [b] *animam meam* [bb] *vitæ mex.* [bb] *Aliorum* [b] *te* [a] *miſeret,* [bb] *tui nec* [a] *miſeret, nec pudet.* [bb] *Fratris* [b] *me quidem* [a] *piget, pudetque.*

Impersonalia fiunt personalia.

Nonnulla impersonalia remigrant aliquando in personalia: ut Virgil.

Non omnes [a] *arbuſta* [b] *juvant, humileſque myricæ.*

Ovid. *Namque* [b] *decent animos mollia* [b] *regna tuos.*

Senec. *Agricolam* [a] *arbor ad frugem producta* [b] *delectat.*

[b] *Nemo miſeroram* [b] *commiſereſcit.*

Te non [b] *pudet* [a] *iſtud? Non te* [a] *hæc* [b] *pudet?*

Cœpit, &c.

Cœpit, incipit, definit, debet, ſolet, & poteſt, impersonalibus juncta, impersonalium formam induunt: ut Quint. *Ubi primum cœperat non convenire, quæſtio oriebatur.* Idem; [b] *Tædere* [a] *ſolet avaros impendii.* [a] *Deſinet illa ſtudii* [b] *tædere. Sacerdotem inſcitiæ* [b] *pudere* [a] *debet.* Quint. [b] *Perveniri ad ſummam, niſi ex principiis non* [a] *poteſt.*

Verbum impersonale paſſivæ vocis, ſimilem cum personalibus paſſivis caſum obtinet: ut,

Cæſar; [a] *Ab hoſtibus conſtanter* [a] *pugnatur.*

Qui quidem caſus interdum non exprimitur: ut Virgil. —— *ſtrato* [a] *diſcumbitur oſtro.*

Verbum impersonale paſſivæ vocis, pro ſingulis personis utriuſque numeri indifferenter accipi poteſt: ut, [ab] *Statur:* id eſt, *ſto, ſtas, ſtat, ſtamus, ſtatis, ſtant,* videlicet ex vi adjuncti obliqui: ut, [a] *Statur* [b] *à me,* id eſt, *Sto.* [a] *Statur* [b] *ab illis,* id eſt, *ſtant.*

Participii Conſtructio.

PArticipia regunt caſus verborum, á quibus derivantur: ut, Virgil. —— *duplices* [a] *tendens ad ſydera* [b] *palmas, Talia voce refert.*

Idem; *Ubera* [b] *lacte domum referent* [a] *diſtenta capellæ.*

[a] *Diligendus* [b] *ab omnibus.*

Quam-

Quamvis in his uſitatior eſt dativus: ut,
erent. *Reſtat Chremes, qui* [b] *mihi* [a] *exorandus eſt.*

GENITIVUS.

Participiorum voces, cùm fiunt nomina, genitivum Genitivus.
ſtulant: ut, Saluſt. [b] *Alieni* [b] *appetens,* [b] *ſui profuſus.*
Sapientiſſimus [b] *tui.* [a] *Inexpertus* [b] *belli.* [a] *Indoctus* [b] *pilæ.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Exoſus, peroſus, pertæſus, activè ſignificant, & in Accuſativus.
ccuſativum feruntur: ut, *Immundam* [b] *ſegnitiem* [a] *peroſæ.*
ſtronomus [a] *peroſus ad-unum* [b] *mulieres.*
ieton. [a] *Pertæſus* [b] *ignaviam ſuam.*

DATIVUS.

Exoſus & peroſus etiam cum dandi caſu leguntur, Dativus.
idelicet paſſive ſignificantia: ut, *Germani* [b] *Romanis*
peroſi ſunt. [a] *Exoſus* [b] *Deo & ſanctis.*

ABLATIVUS.

Natus, prognatus, ſatus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, Ablativus.
ablativum feruntur: ut, Terent. *Bona bonis* [a] *pro-*
ata [a] *parentibus.* Virg.----[a] *ſate* [b] *ſanguine divum.*
lem;-----*quo* [b] *ſanguine* [a] *cretus?* Ovid. *Venus* [a] *orta*
mari mare præſtat eunti. [b] *Terrâ* [a] *editus.*

ADVERBII CONSTRUCTIO.

NOMINATIVUS.

EN & ecce; demonſtrandi adverbia, nominativo
frequentiùs junguntur, accuſativo rariùs: ut,
Virgil. [a] *En Priamus, ſunt hic etiam* [b] *ſua præmia laudi.*
Cicer. [a] *Ecce tibi* [b] *ſtatus noſter.* Virg. [a] *En quatuor* [b] *aras.*
Ecce duo tibi Daphni, duóque altaria Phœbo.
En & ecce exprobrantis, ſoli accuſativo nectuntur:
t, [a] *En* [b] *animum & mentem.* Juvenal. [a] *En* [b] *habitum.*
Terent. [a] *Ecce autem* [b] *alterum.*

GENITIVUS.

Quædam adverbia loci, temporis, & quantitatis,
nitivum poſt ſe recipiunt.

Loci:

Loci. Loci: ut, Ubi, ubinam, nusquam, eo, longe, q ubivis, huccine: ut, [a] *Ubi* [b] *gentium?* [a] *Quo* [b] *terra abiit?* [a] *Nusquam* [c] *loci invenitur.* [a] *Eò* [b] *impude ventum est.*

Temporis. Temporis: ut, Nunc, tunc, tum, interea, prid postridie: ut, *Nihil* [a] *tunc temporis amplius quam f poteram.* [a] *Pridie ejus* [c] *diei pugnam inierunt.* [a] *Pri* [b] *calendarum,* seu *calendas.*

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parùm, satis, abunde, &c. ut, [a] *Sc* [b] *eloquentiæ.* [b] *Sapientiæ* [a] *parùm.* [a] *Abundè* [c] *fabular audivimus.*

Instar. Instar, æquiparationem, mensuram, aut similitud nem significat: ut, Virgil. [a] *Instar* [b] *montis equum divi Palladis arte Ædificant.* Just. *Mittitur Philippus solu quo* [c] *instar omnium* [b] *auxiliorum erat.* Ovid. *Sed scelus hoc* [c] *meriti pondus &* [a] *instar habet.*

Nota. Hic apponitur interdum præpositio Ad: ut, *Vi* [a] *ad instar* [b] *castrorum clauditur.*

* Genit. festivitatis. *Populus Romanus è parva origine* [a] *ad tantæ* [b] *magni dinis* [aa] *instar emicuit.* * Terent. *Ah* [a] *minime* [b] *gentium non faciam.* Hîc genitivus *gentium* festivitatis ca additur.

DATIVUS.

Quædam dativum admittunt nominum unde d ducta sunt: ut, *Venit* [a] *obviam* [b] *illi.* Nam *obvius* dicitur. *Canit* [a] *similiter* [b] *huic.* Et, [b] *Sibi* [a] *inutilis vivit.* [a] *Propinquùs* [c] *tibi sedet, quàm mihi.*

Dativ. Adverbial. Sunt & hi dativi adverbiales; Tempori, luci, vesperi ut, [b] *Tempori* [a] *venit, quod omnium rerum est primum.* [b] *Luci* [a] *occîdit hominem. Vidi ad vos* [a] *afferi* [b] *vesperi.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Sunt quæ accusandi casum admittunt, præpositio unde sunt profecta: ut,

Castra propiùs urbem moventur.

Salust. [a] *Proximè* [b] *Hispaniam sunt Mauri.*

Cedò. Cedò, flagitantis exhiberi, accusativum regit; Terent. [a] *Cedo quemvis* [a] *arbitrum.*

ABL

ABLATIVUS.

Adverbia diverſitatis, *Aliter*, *ſecùs*; illa duo, *Antè*, *poſt*, cum ablativo non rarò inveniuntur: ut, Adverb. diverſitatis.

[b] *Multo* [a] *aliter.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *ſecùs.* [b] *Multo* [a] *ante.* [b] *Longo* [a] *ſecùs.* Virgil. —*longo poſt tempore venit.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *Poſt.*

Niſi & ipſa Adverbia potiùs cenſenda ſunt.

Adverbia comparativi & ſuperlativi gradùs admittunt caſus comparativis & ſuperlativis affuetos ſubſervire, ſicut ante præceptum eſt: ut, Adverb. Comparat. & Superlat. gradus.

Acceſſit [b] *propiùs* [b] *illo. Optimè* [a] *omnium dixit.*

Cic. Legimus. [a] *Propiùs ad deos*, & [a] *Propiùs* [b] *à terris.*

Plùs nominativo, genitivo, accuſativo, & ablativo junctum reperitur: ut, Liv. *Paulò plus trecenta* [b] *vehicula ſunt amiſſa.* Plùs.

Idem; [b] *Hominum eo die cæſa* [a] *plus duo millia.*

[a] *Plùs quàm quinquaginta* [b] *hominum ceciderunt.*

Abierat acies paulò [a] *plus quingentos* [b] *paſſus.*

Terent. *Dies triginta, aut* [a] *plùs* [b] *eo, in nave fui.*

Quibus Verborum modis quæ congruant Adverbia.

Ubi, poſtquam & cùm, temporis adverbia, interdum indicativis, interdum verò ſubjunctivis verbis apponuntur: ut, Virgil. *Hæc* [a] *ubi dicta* [b] *dedit.* Ubi, poſtquam, cùm.

Terent. [a] *Ubi nos* [b] *laverimus, ſi voles, lavato.*

Virgil. [a] *Cùm canerem* [b] *reges & prælia, Cynthius aurem Vellit* ——

Hic prius adverbium, poſterius conjunctio eſſe videtur. Nota.

Donec pro Quamdiu, indicativo gaudet: ut, Donec.

Ovidius; *Donec* [b] *eram ſoſpes.*

Idem; [a] *Donec* [b] *eris felix, multos numerabis amicos.*

Pro Quouſque, nunc indicativum, nunc ſubjunctivum exigit: ut, Virgil.

Cogere [a] *donec oves ſtabulis numerumque referre* [b] *Juſſit.*

Colum. [a] *Donec ea aqua quam adjeceris decocta* [a] *ſit.*

Dum,

Dum. Dum de re præſenti non perfecta, aut pro Quamdiu, ſatendi modum poſcit: ut,
Terent. [a] *Dum* [a] *apparatur virgo in conclavi.*
Idem; *Ego te meum dici tantiſper volo,* [a] *dum quod tu dignum eſt* [b] *facis.*
Dum pro dummodo, alias potentiali, aliàs ſubjunctivo nectitur: ut, [a] *Dum* [b] *proſim tibi.*
[a] *Dum nè ab hoc me falli* [b] *comperiam.*
Dum pro donec, ſubjunctivo tantùm: ut,
Virgil *Tertia* [a] *dum Latio regnantem* [b] *viderit æſtas.*

Quoad. Quoad pro quamdiu, vel indicativis, vel ſubjunctivis; pro donec, ſubjunctivis ſolis adhibetur: ut,
[a] *Quoad* [b] *expectas contubernalem?* Cicero; [a] *Quoad* [b] *poſſem & liceret, ab ejus latere nunquam diſcederem.*
Omnia integra ſervabo, [a] *quoad exercitus huc* [b] *mittatur.*

Simulac. Simulac, ſimulatque, indicativo & ſubjunctivo adhærent: ut, [a] *Simulac belli patiens* [b] *erat.*
Virgil. —— [a] *Simulatque* [b] *adoleverit ætas.*

Quemadmodum, &c. Quemadmodum, ut, utcunque, ſicut, utrumque modum admittunt: ut, Eraſm. [a] *Ut* [b] *ſalutabis, ità & re-ſalutaberis.* Horat. [a] *Ut ſementem* [b] *feceris, ità & metes.*
Ut pro poſtquam, indicativo jungitur: ut, [a] *Ut* [b] *ventum eſt in urbem.*

Quaſi, &c. Quaſi, ceu, tanquam, perinde, acſi, haud-ſecus-acſi, quum proprium habent verbum, ſubjunctivo apponuntur: ut, [a] *Tanquam* [b] *feceris ipſe aliquid.*
Terent, [a] *Quaſi* [b] *non norimus nos inter nos.*
Aliàs copulant conſimiles caſus: ut, *Novi hominem* [a] *tanquam* [b] *te. Arridet mihi,* [a] *quaſi* [b] *amico.*

Ne. Nè prohibendi, vel imperativis, vel ſubjunctivis præponitur: ut, Virgil. [a] *Nè* [b] *ſævi, magna ſacerdos.*
Terent. *Hic nebulo magnus eſt,* [a] *nè* [b] *metuas.*
Nè pro non, cæteris modis inſervit.

Adverbia præpoſitionum formam induunt. Adverbia accedente caſu, tranſeunt in præpoſitiones: ut, Juvenal. *Cantabit vacuus* [a] *coram* [b] *latrone viator.*

DE

DE CONJUNCTIONUM *Conſtructione.*

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, cum his quatuor, quàm, niſi, præterquam, an, ſimiles omnino caſus nectunt: ut, *Socrates docuit* [b] *Xenophontem &* [b] *Platonem. Vtinam* [b] *calidus eſſes aut* [b] *frigidus.* [b] *Albus an* [b] *ater homo ſit, neſcio. Eſt* [b] *minor natu quàm* [b] *tu.* [b] *Nemini placet niſi (* vel *præterquam)* [b] *ſibi.* Conjunctiones ſimiles caſus.

Excepto, ſi caſualis dictionis ratio aliqua privata repugnet, vel aliud poſcat: ut, Excepto.

[a] *Emi librum* [b] *centuſſi &* [b] *pluris.* [a] *Vixi* [b] *Romæ &* [b] *Venetiis.* Hor. *in Metii* [a] *deſcendat judicis* [b] *aures, Et* [b] *patris, & noſtras.*

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, aliquoties ſimiles modos, & tempora conglutinant: ut, *Recto* [b] *ſtat corpore,* [b] *deſpicítque terræ.*

Aliquoties autem ſimiles modos, ſed diverſa tempora: ut, Ter. *Niſi me* [b] *lactáſſes amantem & vaná ſpe* [b] *produceres. Tibi gratias* [b] *egi & te aliquando collaudare* [b] *poſſum.*

Etſi, tametſi, etiamſi, quanquam, in principio oratio- Etſi, tametſi, nis indicativos modos, in medio ſubjunctivos ſæpius poſtulant. Quamvis & licèt ſubjunctivos frequentiús: &c.

ut, [a] *Etſi nihil novi* [b] *afferebatur.* [a] *Quanquam animus meminiſſe* [b] *horret.*

Virgil. [a] *Quamvis Elyſios* [b] *miretur Græcia campos.*

Ovid. *Ipſe* [a] *licèt* [b] *veniæ Muſis comitatus, Homere,*
Nil tamen attuleris, ibis, Homere, foràs.

Ni, niſi, ſi, ſiquidem, quòd, quia, quàm, poſtquam, poſteaquam, ubi pro poſtquam, nunquam, priuſquam, & indicativis & ſubjunctivis adhærent: ut, [a] *Quòd* [b] *redieris incolumis, gaudeo. Caſtigo te, non* [a] *quòd odio* [b] *habeam, ſed* [a] *quod* [b] *amem. Aliud honeſtum judicas,* [a] *quam Philoſophi* [b] *ſtatuunt.* Plin. *Graviùs accuſas,* [a] *quàm* [b] *patitur tua conſuetudo.* Ni, niſi, &c.

Si, utrique modo jungitur: at Si pro Quamvis ſubjunctivo tantùm: ut, Ter. *Redeam? non,* [a] *ſi me* [b] *obſecret,*

Siquis tantùm indicativo: ut, [a] *Siquis* [b] *adeſt.*

Quando, &c. Quando, quandoquidem, quoniam, indicativo junguntur: ut, Virgil. *Dicite* ([a] *quandoquidem in molli* [b] *conſedimus herba*)

[a] *Quoniam mihi non* [b] *Credis, ipſe facito periculum.*

Quippe. Quippe cùm proprium habet verbum gaudet indicativo: ut, *Danda eſt huic venia,* [a] *quippe* [b] *ægrotat.* Si addideris Qui, utrumque admittit modum: ut, *Non eſt huic danda venia,* [a] *quippe qui jam bis* [b] *pejeravit,* ſive *pejeraverit.*

Qui. Qui, cùm habet vim cauſalem, ſubjunctivum poſtulat: ut, *Stultus es,* [a] *qui huic* [b] *credas.*

Cùm. Cùm pro Quamvis, pro quandoquidem, vel quoniam, ſubjunctivis ſemper adhæret: ut,

Cicero; *Nos,* [a] *cùm præcipi nihil poſſe* [b] *dicamus, tamen aliis de rebus diſſerere ſolemus.*

Virgil. [a] *Cùm* [b] *ſis officiis Gradive virilibus aptus.*

Cùm & Tum. Cùm & tum, item Tum geminatum ſimiles modos copulant: Eſt autem in Cùm quiddam minus, atque ideo in priore clauſulæ parte ſtatuitur; in tum, quiddam majus, ac proinde in poſteriore clauſulæ parte collocatur: [b] *Amplectitur* [a] *cùm eruditos omnes,* [a] *tum imprimis Marcellum.* [b] *Odit* [a] *tum literas,* [a] *tum virtutem.*

Nè, an, num, Nè, an, num, interrogandi particulæ, indicativum amant: ut, Virg. [b] *Superat* [b] *ne, & veſcitur aurâ Ætherea?*

At, cùm accipiuntur dubitative aut indefinite, ſubjunctivum poſtulant: ut, *Viſe* [a] *num* [b] *redierit.*

Nihil refert feceris [a] *ne an* [b] *perſuaſeris.*

Ut. Ut, cauſalis ſeu perfectiva conjunctio, & Ut pro Ne non, poſt verba timoris nunc potentiali, nunc ſubjunctivo jungitur: ut, Terentius;

Filium perduxère illûc ſecum, [a] *ut unâ* [b] *eſſet, meum.*

Idem; *Te oro, Dave,* [a] *ut* [b] *redeat jam in viam.*

Idem; *Metuo* [a] *ut* [b] *ſubſtet hoſpes,* id eſt, *nè non ſubſtet.*

Ut concedentis, ſeu poſitum pro Quanquam, & Ut pro utpote, ſubjunctivo ſervit: ut,

[a] *Ut omnia* [b] *contigant quæ volo, levari non poſſum.*

Non

Non eſt tibi fidendum, [a] *ut qui toties* [b] *fefelleris.* [a] *Ut ſui ſolus relictus* [b] *fueris.*

Ut, pro Poſtquam, pro Quemadmodum, vel Sicut, & interrogativum indicativis nectitur: ut, Cicero; [a] *Ut ab urbe* [b] *diſceſſi, nullum intermiſi diem, quin ſcriberem.*

Terent. *Tu tamen has nuptias perge facere,* [a] *ut* [b] *facis.*

Idem; *Credo* [a] *ut* [b] *eſt dementia.*

Virgil. [a] *Ut* [b] *valet?* [a] *Ut* [b] *meminit noſtrî?*

Quanquam de hoc in adverbii quoque conſtructione paulò ſuprà eſt dictum.

PRÆPOSITIONUM *Conſtructio.*

PRæpoſitio ſubaudita interdum facit ut addatur ablativus: ut, *Habeo te* [ab] *loco parentis,* id eſt, [a] *in* [b] *loco. Apparuit illi humanâ* [ab] *ſpecie,* id eſt, [a] *ſub humana* [b] *ſpecie. Diſceſſit* [ab] *magiſtratu,* id eſt, [a] *à* [b] *magiſtratu.*

Præpoſitio in compoſitione eundem nonnunquam caſum regit, quem & extra compoſitionem regebat: ut, Virgil. *Nec poſſe* [b] *Italiâ Teucrorum* [a] *avertere regem.* [a] *Prætereo* [b] *te inſalutatum.*

Idem; ——— [a] *emoti procumbunt* [b] *cardine poſtes.*

Idem; [a] *Detrudunt naves* [b] *ſcopulo.*

Verba compoſita cum A, ab, ad, con, de, è, ex, in, nonnunquam repetunt eaſdem præpoſitiones cum ſuo caſu extra compoſitionem, idque eleganter: ut, [a] *Abſtinuerunt* [b] *à viris.* Terent. *Amicos* [a] *advocabo* [b] *ad hanc rem.* [b] *cum legibus* [a] *conferemus.* Verba compoſita cum A, ab, ad &c.

Cicer. [a] *Detrahere* [b] *de tua fama nunquam cogitavi. Cùm* [b] *ex inſidiis* [a] *evaſeris.* Ter. *Poſtquam* [a] *exceſſit* [b] *ex ephebis.* [b] *In rempublicam cogitatione curdque* [a] *incumbe.*

In pro Erga, contra, & ad accuſativum habet: ut, Virg. *Accipit* [a] *in* [b] *Teucros animum mentèmque benignam.* In cum Accuſativo.

Idem: *Quid meus Æneas* [a] *in* [b] *te committere tantum? Quid Troes potuere?*

Idem; *Quò tè Mœri, pedes? an, quò via ducit,* [a] *in* [b] *urbem?*

Item cum accuſativo jungitur, quoties diviſio, mutatio, aut incrementum rei cum tempore ſignificatur: ut, Virgil. *Eſtque locus* [b] *partes ubi ſe via* [a] *findit in ambas.* Ovid. *Verſa eſt* [a] *in* [b] *cineres ſoſpite Troja viro.*

——*amor mihi creſcit* [a] *in* [b] *horas.*

In cum ablativo.

In cùm ſignificatur actus in loco, ablativum poſtulat: ut, Ovid. *Scilicet ut ſulvum ſpectatur* [a] *in* [b] *Ignibus aurum.*

Sub cum accuſativo.

Sub, pro Ad, per, & ante, accuſativo innititur. [a] *Sub* [b] *umbram properemus.* Liv. *Legati ferè* [a] *ſub id* [b] *tempus ad res repetendas miſſi,* id eſt, [a] *per id tempus.* Virg.——[a] *ſub* [b] *noctem cura recurſat.* id eſt, *Paulò* [a] *ante* [b] *noctem,* vel *inſtante nocte:* Alias Ablativum admittit: ut, *Quicquid* [a] *ſub* [b] *terra eſt, in apricum proferet ætas.* Virgil.—— [a] *ſub* [b] *nocte ſilenti,* id eſt, [a] *in* [b] *nocte ſilenti.*

Sub cum ablativo.

Super cum accuſativo.

Super pro Ultra, accuſativo jungitur: ut, Virgil. ——[a] *Super* [b] *Garamantas & Indos Proferet imperium.*

Super cum ablativo.

Super pro De & in ablativo: ut, Tacit. *Multus* [a] *ſuper ea* [a] *re, variúſque rumor.* Virg. [b] *Fronde* [a] *ſuper viridi.*

Subter.

Subter, uno ſignificatu utrique caſui apud autores jungitur: ut, Liv. *Pugnatum eſt ſuper* [a] *ſubtérque* [b] *terra.* Virg.——*omnes Ferre libet* [a] *ſubter* [b] *denſa teſtudine caſus.*

Tenus.

Tenus gaudet ablativo & ſingulari & plurali: ut, [b] *Pube* [a] *tenus.* [b] *Pectoribus* [a] *tenus.* At genitivo tantùm plurali: ut, [b] *Crurum* [a] *tenus.*

Præpoſitiones migrant in adverbia.

Præpoſitiones, cùm caſum amittunt, migrant in adverbia: ut, Virgil. —— *longo* [a] *pòſt tempore venit.* Idem; [a] *Ponè ſubit conjux ferimur per opaca locorum.* Idem; ——[a] *coràm, quem quæritis, adſum Troius Æneas.*

INTERJECTIONUM *Conſtructio.*

INterjectiones non rarò abſolutè & ſine caſu ponuntur: ut, Virgilius;

Spem gregis ([a] *ah!*) *ſilice in nuda connixa reliquit.*

Terent. *Quæ* ([a] *malum!*) *dementia!*

O exclamantis, nominativo, accusativo & vocativo jungitur: ut, [a] *O festus* [b] *dies hominis!*
Virg. [a] *O fortunatos nimiùm, bona si sua nôrint,* [b] *Agricolas!*
Idem; [a] *O formose* [b] *puer, nimium nè crede colori.*

Heu & Prô, nunc nominativo, nunc accusativo adhærent: ut, [a] *Heu* [b] *pietas!* Virg. [a] *Heu prisca* [b] *fides!*
Idem; [a] *Heu* [b] *stirpem invisam!*
Terent. [a] *Prô* [b] *Jupiter! tu homo adiges me ad insaniam.*
Idem; [a] *Prô deûm atque hominum* [b] *fidem!*
[a] *Prô sancte* [b] *Jupiter!* apud Plautum.

Hei & Væ dativo apponuntur: ut,
Ovid. [a] *Hei* [b] *mihi, quòd nullis amor est medicabilis herbis!*
Terent. [a] *Væ misero* [b] *mihi, quanta de spe decidi!*

DE FIGURIS.

FIgura est novatâ arte aliquâ dicendi forma. Cujus duo tantùm genera, Dictionis scilicet & Constructionis, hoc loco trademus. Figura quid sit.

Figuræ Dictionis.

Figuræ dictionis sunt sex; { Prothesis, Aphæresis, } { Epenthesis, Syncope, } { Paragoge, Apocope. }

Prothesis est appositio literæ vel syllabæ ad principium dictionis: ut, *Gnatus* pro *natus*. *Tetuli* pro *tuli*. Prothesis.

Aphæresis est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ à principio dictionis: ut, *Ruit* pro *eruit*. *Temnere* pro *contemnere*. Aphæresis.

Epenthesis est interpositio literæ vel syllabæ in medio dictionis: ut, *Relliquiæ*, *Relligio*, addita *l*: *Induperatorem*, pro *Imperatorem*. Epenthesis.

Syncope est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ è medio dictionis: ut, *Abîit*, *perîit*, *dixti*, *repostum*, &c. Syncope.

Paragoge est appositio literæ vel syllabæ ad finem dictionis: ut, *Dicier*, pro *dici*. Paragoge.

Apocope est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ à fine dictionis: ut, *Peculî* pro *peculii*; *Dixtin'* pro *dixtine*; *ingenî* pro *ingenii*. Apocope.

Figuræ Conſtructionis.

Figuræ Conſtructionis ſunt octo, Appoſitio, Evocatio, Syllepſis, Prolepſis, Zeugma, Syntheſis, Antiptôſis, Synecdoche.

APPOSITIO.

Appoſitio quid ſit.

APpoſitio, eſt duorum ſubſtantivorum ejuſdem caſûs, quorum altero declaratur alterum, continuata ſive immediata conjunctio: ut, [a] *Flumen* [b] *Rhenus*. Poteſt autem Appoſitio plurium ſubſtantivorum eſſe: ut, [a] *Marcus* [b] *Tullius* [b] *Cicero*.

Interdum apud autores in diverſis caſibus ponuntur ſubſtantivâ, perinde quaſi ad diverſa pertinerent: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Petavii*, apud Virgilium: [a] *Urbs* [b] *Antiochiæ*, apud Ciceronem.

In Appoſitione ſubſtantiva non ſemper ejuſdem generis aut numeri inveniuntur: Nam quoties alterum ſubſtantivorum caret numero ſingulari, aut eſt nomen collectivum, diverſorum numerorum, eſſe poſſunt: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Athenæ*.

Ovid. *In me* [b] *turba ruunt luxurioſa* [a] *proci*.

Virg. *Ignavum* [a] *fucos* [b] *pecus à præſepibus arcent*.

Triplici nomine fit Appoſitio.

Reſtringendæ generalitatis gratiâ: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Roma* [a] *Animal* [b] *equus*.

Tollendæ æquivocationis cauſâ: ut, [a] *Taurus* [b] *mons Aſiæ*. [a] *Lupus* [b] *piſcis*.

Et ad proprietatem attribuendam: ut, [a] *Eraſmus* [b] *vir exactiſſimo judicio*. [a] *Nereus* [b] *adoleſcens inſigni formâ*. [a] *Timotheus* [b] *homo incredibili fortunâ*.

EVOCATIO.

Evocatio Quid ſit.

CUM prima vel ſecunda perſona immediate ad ſe evocat tertiam; ambæ ſiunt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, [a] *Ego* [b] *pauper laboro*; [a] *Tu* [b] *dives ludis*.

Eſt

Eſt ergò Evocatio, immediata tertiæ perſonæ ad primam vel ſecundam reductio.

Obſervandum verò eſt, Verbum ſemper convenire cum perſona evocante: ut, [a] *Ego pauper* [b] *laboro*; [a] *Tu dives* [b] *ludis*. Nam in Evocatione quatuor ſunt notanda: Perſona evocans, quæ ſemper eſt primæ vel ſecundæ; evocata, quæ ſemper eſt tertiæ: Verbum, quod ſemper eſt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ; & Abſentia conjunctionis. In evocatione, perſona evocans & evocata aliquando ſunt diverſorum numerorum, utpote vel cùm perſona evocata caret numero ſingulari: ut [a] *Ego tu* [b] *delitiæ iſthùc veniam:* aut cùm eſt nomen collectivum; ut, *Magna* [a] *pars ſtudioſorum amœnitates* [b] *quærimus*; hîc ſubauditur *nos:* aut denique cùm eſt nomen diſtributivum; ut, *In magnis* [b] *læſi rebus* [a] *uterque* [b] *ſumus*, ſubintelligitur *nos*. Notanda quatuor.

Duplex autem eſt Evocatio: Explicita, ubi tam perſona evocans quam evocata exprimitur; & Implicita, ubi perſona evocans ſubintelligitur; ut, [a] *Sum pius* [b] *Æneas:* ſubintelligitur *ego*. Evocatio duplex.

[a] *Populus* [b] *ſuperamur ab uno:* ſubauditur *nos*.

SYLLEPSIS.

SYllepſis ſeu conceptio eſt comprehenſio indignioris ſub digniore, à σὺν *con*, & λήβω *ſumo*. Syllepſis quid ſit.

Duplex autem eſt conceptio; Perſonarum ſcilicet, quoties perſona concipitur cum perſona; & Generum, quoties genus indignum cum genere digniore concipitur: Cujus declarandæ rei gratiâ, hæc quæ ſequuntur obſervabis.

Copulatum per conjunctionem Et, nec, neque, & Cum pro Et, acceptum eſt pluralis numeri; ac proinde verbum, aut adjectivum, aut relativum, exigit plurale. Quod quidem verbum, aut adjectivum, aut relativum, genere & perſonâ cum digniore ſuppoſito ac ſubſtantivo quadrabit: ut, *Quid* [a] *tu & ſoror* [b] *facitis?* Nota.

[a] *Ego & mater,* [b] *miſeri* [b] *perimus.*

[a] *Tu & uxor,* [b] *qui* [b] *adfuiſtis, teſtes eſtote.*

Conceptio Perſonarum.

Dignior Perſona.

Dignior autem eſt perſona prima quàm ſecunda aut tertia, & dignior ſecunda quam tertia: ut, [a] *Ego & pater* [b] *ſumus in tuto.* [a] *Tu atque frater* [b] *eſtis in periculo. Neque* [a] *ego neque tu* [b] *ſapimus.*
Virgil.—— [b] *divellimur indè Iphitus & Pelias* [a] *mecum.*
Idem; [a] *Remus cum fratre Quirino Jura* [b] *dabant.*

Cum.

Cum tamen ſingulare verbum magis amat, ut, *Tu, quid ego, &* [a] *populus mecum* [b] *deſideret, audi.*

Conceptio Generum.

Dignius genus.

Dignius etiam eſt maſculinum genus quàm fœmininum aut neutrum, & dignius fœmininum quàm neutrum: ut, [a] *Rex & Regina* [b] *beati.* [a] *Chalybs & aurum ſunt in fornace* [b] *probati. Hinc per vim* [a] *leges, & plebiſcita* [b] *coactæ.*

Exceptio.

At cùm ſubſtantiva res inanimatas ſignificant, adjectivum aut relativum uſitatiùs in neutro genere ponitur: ut, Virgil. —— *cùm Daphnidis* [a] *arcum*
Fregiſti & [a] *calamos* [b] *quæ tu perverſe Menalca,*
Et cum vidiſti puero [bb] *donata, dolebis.*
Saluſt. [a] *ira &* [a] *ægritudo* [b] *permiſta ſunt.* Idem; *Hinc* [a] *bella civilia,* [a] *cædes &* [a] *diſcordia civilis,* [b] *grata fuerunt.* [a] *Virga tua, & baculus tuus,* [b] *ipſa me conſolata ſunt.*

Conceptio duplex

Porrò Conceptio alias directa eſt; nempe cùm concipiens, id eſt, dignius, & conceptum, id eſt, indignius, copulantur per Et, vel atque vel que: alias indirecta; cùm copulantur per Cum: ut, [a] *Ego cum fratre* [b] *ſumus candidi*; ubi utraque Conceptio eſt indirecta.

Syllepſis implicita.

Eſt etiam quædam Conceptio generum implicita, nempe quando nec genus concipiens, nec genus conceptum explicatur; ſed de mare atque fœmina perinde loquimur, ac de ſolo mare: ut ſi dicam, [a] *Uterque eſt* [b] *formoſus*: loquens de ſponſo & ſponſa.
Sic Ovid. [b] *Impliciti laqueis nudus* [a] *uterque jacet*; loquens de Marte & Venere, reti implicitis à Vulcano.

PRO-

PROLEPSIS.

PRolepsis, seu præsumptio, est pronunciatio quædam rerum summaria. Fit autem cùm congregatio sive totum cum verbo vel adjectivo aptè cohæret: deinde partes totius ad idem verbum vel adjectivum reducuntur, cum quo tamen ferè non concordant: ut, [a] *Duæ aquilæ* [b] *volaverunt*; [ab] *hæc ab oriente*, [ab] *illa ab occidente*. Hic congregatio sive totum, *Duæ aquilæ*, cum verbo *volaverunt*, per omnia concordat: cum quo partes, *hæc* & *illa*, ad idem verbum relatæ, in numero non concordant. Prolepsis.

Congregatio, sive totum est dictio pluralis numeri: ut, *Duæ aquilæ*: aut plurali æquivalens: ut, *Corydon & Thyrsis*. Nam copulatum æquivalet plurali: ut, Virg. [b] *Compulerántque greges* [a] *Corydon & Thyrsis in unum*; [ab] *Thyrsis oves*, [ab] *Corydon distentas lacte capellas*. Nota.

Aut congregatio est nomen collectivum: ut, [a] *Populus* [b] *vivit*; [ab] *alii in penuria*, [ab] *alii in delitiis*.

Sulpitius & Aldus quinque dicunt in Prolepsi esse necessaria: Congregationem, ut in priore exemplo, *duæ aquilæ*; Verbum, ut, *volaverunt*; Partes, ut, *hæc* & *illa*; partium Determinationem, ut, *ab oriente* & *occidente*; & Ordinem, videlicet, quòd totum præcedat, partes sequantur. Duplex autem est Prolepsis: Explicita, ubi omnia exprimuntur, quæ in prolepsi esse oportet: ut, [a] *Equi* [b] *concurrunt*; [ab] *hic à dextra*, [ab] *ille à sinistra Hippodromi*: & Implicita, in qua aliquid tacetur: ut, Ovid. [ab] *Alter in alterius* [a] *jactantes lumina vultus*, [b] *Quærebant taciti noster ubi esset amor*. Quinque in Prolepsi necessaria. Prolepsis duplex.

Deest altera partium cum Determinatione; videlicet, *& alter in alterius*. Et, [ab] *Alter alterius onera* [b] *portare*. Ubi deest [a] *vos*, & altera pars cum determinatione videlicet, *& alter alterius*.

Ter. [a] *Curemus æquam* [b] *uterque partem*: hic totum *nos*, subintelligitur; & partes, *alter & alter*, includuntur in distributivo *uterque*.

Dio-

Diomedes prolepſin dicit eſſe quoties id quod poſterius geſtum eſt ante deſcribimus: ut, Virgilius; [a] *Lavináque venit littora.* Lavinium enim nondum erat, cum Ænas veniret in Italiam. Dicitur verò Prolepſis, à προ quod eſt *antè*, & λήϐω *ſumo.*

ZEUGMA.

Zeugma quid ſit.

ZEugma eſt unius verbi vel adjectivi vicinori reſpondentis, ad diverſa ſuppoſita reductio; ad unum quidem expreſſè, ad alterum verò per ſupplementum: ut, Cic. *Nihil te nocturnum* [a] *præſidium palatii, nihil urbis* [a] *vigiliæ, nihil* [a] *timor populi, nihil* [a] *concurſus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitiſſimus habendi Senatûs* [a] *locus, nihil horum* [a] *ora vultúſque* [b] *moverunt?* Hic *moverunt* expreſſè reducitur ad *ora vultúſque*, at ad cætera per ſupplementum: Subintelligendum eſt enim, *præſidium movit, vigiliæ moverunt, timor populi movit.* Attamen quando eſt comparatio vel ſimilitudo, verbum vel adjectivum convenit cum remotiore: ut, [a] *Ego meliùs quàm tu* [b] *ſcribo.* [a] *Ego ſicut fœnum* [b] *arui. Hoc* [a] *ille ità prudenter atque ego* [b] *feciſſet.*

Item per *niſi*: ut, Ter. *Talem filium* [a] *nulla niſi tu* [b] *pareret.*

Licet poetæ interdum aliter loqui ſoleant: ut, Ovid. *Quid niſi ſecretæ* [b] *læſerunt Phyllida* [a] *ſylvæ?*

De quibus in concordantia verbi & nominativi ſuprà eſt dictum: ut, Cicero; *Quare, ut arbitror, priùs hîc te nos, quàm iſtîc* [a] *tu nos* [b] *videbis.*

Tribus modis fit Zeugma.

Zeugma triplex.

In Perſona: ut, *Ego &* [a] *tu* [b] *ſtudes.*

In Genere: ut, *Maritus &* [a] *uxor eſt* [b] *irata.*

In Numero: ut, *—hîc illius arma, Hîc* [a] *currus* [b] *fuit.*

Ponitur aliquando verbum vel adjectivum in principio, & tum vocatur Protozeugma: ut, [b] *Dormio* [a] *ego & tu.* Quandoque in medio, vocaturq; Meſozeugma; ut,

ut, [a] *Ego* [b] *dormio & tu.* Quandoque in fine, & vocatur Hypozeugma; ut, *Ego &* [a] *tu* [b] *dormis.*

Requiruntur autem in Zeugmate quatuor: Duo Quatuor in Zeugmate requisita. subſtantiva; ut, *Rex & Regina:* Conjunctio quæ vel copulativa, vel disjunctiva, vel etiam expletiva eſſe poteſt; ut, *Et, vel,* &c. Verbum vel adjectivum; ut, *Irata eſt,* & quòd verbum vel adjectivum viciniori ſuppoſito reſpondeat. Fit etiam quoddam Zeugmatis genus per adverbia: ut, [b] *Cubas* [a] *ubi ego*; [b] *Cœnas* [a] *quando nos.*

Quando verbum ad duo ſuppoſita reducitur, & cum utroque convenit, eſt Zeugma, ut dicunt, Locutionis, non conſtructionis: ut, [a] *Joannes* [b] *fuit piſcator, &* [a] *Petrus.*

Dicitur autem Zeugma, quaſi copulatum, à Græco verbo ζευγνύω vel ζεύγνυμι quod eſt copulo.

SYNTHESIS.

SYntheſis, eſt oratio congrua ſenſu, non voce: ut, Virgil. [a] *Pars in fruſta* [b] *ſecant.* [a] *Gens* [b] *Armati.* Syntheſis quid ſit.

Fit autem Syntheſis nunc in genere tantùm, idque aut ſexûs diſcernendi cauſâ: ut, [a] *Anſer* [b] *fata.* [a] *Elephantus* [b] *gravida:* aut ſupplementi gratiâ; ut, [a] *Præneſte ſub* [b] *ipſa*; ſubauditur *urbe.*

[a] *Centauro in* [b] *magna:* ſubintelligitur *navi.*

Nunc in numero tantùm: ut, [a] *Turba* [b] *ruunt.* [a] *Aperite* [b] *aliquis oſtium.*

Nunc verò in genere & numero ſimul: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *merſi tenuere ratem.*

Virg. *Hæc* [a] *manus ob patriam pugnando vulnere* [b] *paſſi.*

Dicitur autem Syntheſis à σὺν, quod eſt con, & θέσις, poſitio; quia eſt compoſitio, id eſt, conſtructio facta gratiâ ſignificationis.

ANTIPTOSIS.

ANtiptôſis ab ἀντὶ, quod eſt *pro,* & πτῶσις *caſus,* eſt poſitio caſûs pro caſu, idque interdum non inveniuſté: ut, Virg. [a] *Urbem quam ſtatuo veſtra* [b] *eſt.* Ter. *Po-* Antiptôſis quid ſit.

pulo

pulo ut [b] *placerent quas feciſſet* [a] *fabulas.* [a] *Sermonem quem audiſtis non eſt meus. Ejus non* [b] *venit in mentem,* pro *id.* Quanquam hic *venit* imperſonaliter potius uſurpari exiſtimandum eſt. *Ariſtotelis libri ſunt omne* [b] *genus elegantiâ referti:* pro *omnis generis.* Sic *id* [b] *genus, quod* [b] *genus,* &c. [b] *Idne eſtis* [a] *autores mihi?* pro *ejus.* Interdum autem fit durior Antiptôſis: ut, *Salve* [b] *primus omnium parens patriæ appellate,* pro *prime. Habet duos gladios,* [b] *quibus* [a] *altero te occiſurum minatur, altero villicum:* pro *quorum altero.*

SYNECDOCHE.

SYnecdoche eſt, cùm id, quod partis eſt, attribuitur toti; ut, *Æthiops* [a] *albus* [b] *dentes.* Hic *album,* quod ſolis dentibus convenit toti attribuitur Æthiopi.

Nota. Per Synecdochen omnia nomina adjectiva aliquam proprietatem ſignificantia: item verba paſſiva, & neutralia ſignificantia aliquam paſſionem, poſſunt regere accuſativum, aut ablativum, ſignificantem locum in quo eſt proprietas aut paſſio: ut, [a] *Æger* [b] *pedes,* vel [b] *pedibus.* [a] *Saucius* [b] *frontem,* vel [b] *fronte.* [a] *Doleo* [b] *caput,* vel [b] *capite.* [a] *Redimitus* [b] *tempora lauro.* [a] *Truncatus* [b] *membra bipenni. Effuſas* [a] *laniata* [b] *comas,* [a] *contuſaque* [b] *pectus.*

Nam illæ Græcæ phraſes ſunt: [b] *Excepto* [a] *quòd non ſimul eſſes,* [b] *cætera lætus.* [b] *Cætera* [a] *ſimiles, uno differunt.* Dicitur autem Synecdoche à συν quod eſt *con,* & ἐκδέχομαι, *ſuſcipio:* videlicet, quòd totum cum ſua parte capiatur.

Si cui lubet figuratæ conſtructionis elegantias pernoſcere, legat Thomam Linacrum de Eclipſi, Pleonaſmo, & Enallage, *déque aliis figuris eruditè, dilucidè, ac copioſè diſſerentem.*

DE

DE PROSODIA.

PRoſodia eſt, quæ rectam vocum pronuntiationem tradit, Latinè *accentus* dicitur. Proſodia quid ſit.

Dividitur autem Proſodia in Tonum, Spiritum, & Tempus.

Tonus eſt lex vel nota, quâ ſyllaba in dictione elevatur, vel deprimitur. Tonus.

Eſt autem tonus triplex; { Acutus, Gravis, Circumflexus.

Tonus Acutus eſt virgula obliqua aſcendens in dextram, ſic ['] Tonus acutus.

Gravis eſt virgula obliqua deſcendens in dextram, ad hunc modum [`] Gravis.

Circumflexus eſt quiddam ex utriſque conflatum hâc figurâ [^] Circumflexus.

Huc addatur etiam Apoſtrophus, qui eſt quædam circuli pars in ſummo literæ appoſita, quam ſic pinges ['] Apoſtrophus.

Hâc notâ ultimam dictionis vocalem deeſſe oſtenditur: ut, *Tanton' me crimine dignum dixiſti?* pro *tantóne.*

Spiritus duo ſunt; Aſper & Lenis. Spiritus.

Aſper, quo aſpirata profertur ſyllaba: ut, *Homo, honos.*

Lenis, quo citra aſpirationem ſyllaba profertur: ut, *Amo, onus.*

TONORUM REGULA I.

MOnoſyllaba dictio brevis, aut poſitione longa acuitur: ut, *Mél, fél, párs, pár.* Naturâ longa circumflectitur: ut, *Spés, flós, ſól, thûs, rûs.* Monoſyllaba

REGULA II.

In diſſyllaba dictione, ſi prior longa fuerit naturâ poſterior brevis; prior circumflectitur: ut, *Lûna, Mûſa,* in cæteris, acuitur: ut, *Cétus, látus, ſólers, ſátur.* Diſſyllaba.

RE-

REGULA III.

Polysyllaba. Dictio polysyllaba, si penultimam habet longam, acuit eandem: ut, *Libértas, penátes.* Sin brevem habet penultimam, acuit antepenultimam: ut, *Dóminus, póntifex.*

Excipiuntur composita à Facio: ut, *Benefácis, malefácis, calefácit, frigefácit.*

Nota. At si penultima longa fuerit naturâ, & ultima brevis, circumflectitur penultima: ut, *Românus, amâtor.*

Composita à Fit ultimam acuunt: ut, *Malefit, calefit, benefit, satisfit.*

Appendix.

Nota. Quia hodie propter hominum imperitiam, circumflexus ab acuto vix prolatione discernitur, Grammatici circumflexum cum acuto confuderunt.

REGULA IV.

Quæ tonos perturbant. Quinque sunt, quæ tonorum regulas perturbant.

1. *Differentia.*

Differentia. Differentia tonum transponit: ut, *Unâ* adverbium ultimam acuit, ne videatur esse nomen. Sic *eó, alió, aliquó, continuó, seduló, porró, fortè, quâ, siquâ, aliquâ, nequâ, illó, falsó, citó, fere, planè,* & id genus alia: *putá* pro *sicut, pone* pro *post, corám, circúm, aliás, palám, ergò* conjunctio: sed *ergô* pro causa circumflectitur: ut, Virgil. *illius ergô venimus.* Hæc igitur omnia, sicut Græca acutitona, in fine quidem sententiarum acuuntur, in consequentia verò gravantur.

Sic differentiæ causâ antepenultima suspenditur in his, *Deinde, próinde, perinde, alíquando, siquando, níquando, húcusque, álonge, délonge, deinceps, dúntaxat, deórsum, quápropter, quámvis, enímvero, propémodum, ádmodum, áffabre, interdíu, nihilóminus, paulóminus,* cùm non sunt orationes diversæ, uti sunt *Pube tenus, crurum tenus*: non enim composita sunt, velut *hactenus, quatenus,* & ejus generis reliqua.

2. *Transf-*

2. *Tranſpoſitio.*

Tranſpoſitio tonum invertit, id quod uſu venit in præpoſitionibus, quæ poſtpoſitæ gravantur: ut, Virgil. *Tranſtra per & remos. Te penès imperium.* Tranſpoſitio.

3. *Attractio.*

Attractio tonum mutat, cum poſt vocabulum alii-quod ſequitur conjunctio inclinativa: ut, *Què, nè, vè.* Attrahunt enim hæ particulæ accentum ſyllabæ præcedenti eámque acuunt: ut, *Lumináque laurúſque Dei.* Sic *Dum, ſis, nam*, pareca. Attractio.

Ubi autem eſt manifeſta compoſitio, non variatur tonus: ut, *Dènique, útique, ítáque, úndique, hiccine*, & hujuſmodi.

Ubique tamen temporis ſui tonum ſervat, & *ubivis.* Ubique & ubivis.

4. *Conciſio.*

Conciſio tranſfert tonum, cùm dictiones per Syncopen aut Apocopen caſtrantur; tunc enim tonum retinent integræ dictionis: ut, *Virgíli, Valeri, Mercúri*: pro *Virgilii, Valerii, Mercurii.* Conciſio.

Sic quædam nomina & pronomina ſyncopata circumflectunt ultimam: ut, *Arpinâs, Ravennâs, noſtrâs, veſtrâs, cujâs*: ab *Arpinatis, Ravennatis, noſtratis*, &c. Nomina & pronomina ſyncopata.

Sic *Donèc*, à *donecum.* Sic *hûc, illûc, iſtûc, adhûc*: ut, pro *hucce, illucce*, &c. Et compoſita à *dic, duc, fac*: ut, *benedîc, redûc, calefàc.*

5. *Idioma.*

Idioma, hoc eſt, linguæ proprietas, tonum variat, adeò ut, ſi dictiones Græcæ integræ ad nos veniant, ſervent tonum ſuum: ut, *Simóis, Períphas*, penultimam acuunt: at facta Latina antepenultimam elevant, quia corripiunt penultimam. Idioma

Quæ autem prorſus Latina fiunt, Latinum quoque tonum ſervant: ut, *Geórgica, Bucólica*, antepenultimâ acutâ licet apud Græcos in ultimâ tonum habeant.

Sic & *comœdia, tragœdia, ſophia, ſymphonia*, tonum recipiunt in antepenultima, licet in ſua lingua habeant in penultima.

Porro

Nota. Porrò, ſi ignoretur proprius peregrinæ vocis tonus, tutiſſimum fuerit juxta Latinum accentum illam enuntiare.

Syllabæ communes. Syllabæ communes in proſa oratione ſemper corripiuntur: ut, Célebris, Cáthedra, Mediocris.

DE CARMINUM RATIONE.

De Syllab. tempore. HActenus de Tonis & Spiritibus: deinceps de ſyllabarum tempore & carminis ratione pauca adjiciemus.

Tempus quid. Tempus eſt ſyllabæ pronuntiandæ menſura.

Sylla brevis, longa. Syllaba brevis unius eſt temporis; longa verò duorum.

Tempus breve ſic notatur [◡]

Longum autem ſic [–] ut, Terrā;

Ex ſyllabis juſto ordine diſpoſitis fiunt Pedes.

Pes. Eſt autem Pes duarum ſyllabarum pluriúmve conſtitutio ex certa temporum obſervatione.

Diviſio pedum. Pedum alii diſſyllabi, alii triſſyllabi.

De tetraſyllabis autem non multùm attinet ad hoc noſtrum inſtitutum diſſerere.

Diſſyllabi ſunt, Spondæus, Pyrrichius, Trochæus, Iambus, ut, – – *Virtus.* ◡◡ *Deus.* ◡ – *Panis.* – ◡ *Amans.*

Triſſyllabi ſunt, Moloſſus, Tribrachus, Dactylus, Anapæſtus, Bacchius, Antibacchius, Amphibracer, Amphimachus, ut, – – – *Magnetes.* ◡◡◡ *Dominus.* – ◡◡ *Scribere,* ◡◡ – *Pietas.* ◡ – – *Honeſtæ.* – – ◡ *Audire.* – ◡ – *Charitas.* ◡ – ◡ *Venire.*

Porrò pedes, juſto numero atque ordine concinnati, carmen conſtituunt.

Est enim carmen, oratio justo atque legitimo pedum numero constricta. Carmen.

Carmen composituro inprimis discendum est, pedibus ipsum rite metiri, quam Scansionem vocant.

Est autem Scansio, legitima carminis in singulos pedes commensuratio. Scansio.

Scansioni Accidentia.

Scansioni accidunt. Synalœpha, Eclipsis, Synæresis, Diæresis, & Cæsura.

Synalœpha est elisio quædam vocalis ante alteram in diversis dictionibus: ut, Synalœpha.

. . Sera nimis vit' est crastina, viv' hodie.

Fit autem interdum in his dictionibus: ut, Dii, diis, iidem, iisdem, deinde, deinceps, semianimis, semihomo, semiustus, deest, deero, deerit, & similibus.

At *Heu*, & *O*, nunquam intercipiuntur.

Eclipsis est, quoties *m* cum sua vocali perimitur, proximâ dictione à vocali exorsâ: ut, Eclipsis.

Monstr' horrend', inform', ingens, cui lumen ademptum:

pro *Monstrum horrendum, &c.*

Synæresis est duarum syllabarum in unam contractio: ut, Virg. *Seu lento fuerint alvâria vimine texta:* Synæresis.

pro *alvearia.*

Diæresis est ubi ex una syllaba diffecta fiunt duæ: ut, Ovid. *Debuerant fusos evoluisse suos:* pro *evolvisse.* Diæresis.

– ∪∪ – – – ∪∪ – ∪ –

Cæsura est, cùm post pedem absolutum syllaba brevis in fine dictionis extenditur. Cæsura.

Cæsuræ species sunt.

Triemimeris, ex pede & syllabâ: ut, Virgilius: *Pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.* Triemimeris.

– ∪∪ – ∪∪ – – ∪∪ – ∪∪ – –

Penthemimeris, ex duobus pedibus & syllaba: ut, Virgilius: *Omnia vincit amor, & nos cedamus amori.* Penthemimeris

– ∪∪ – ∪∪ – – – – ∪∪ – –

Hephthemimeris. Hephthemimeris, ex tribus pedibus & syllaba: ut, Idem; *Ostentans artem pariter, arcúmque sonantem.*

– – – – – ⏑⏑– – – ⏑⏑– –

Enneemimeris. Enneemimeris constat ex quatuor pedibus & syllaba: ut, Idem; *Ille latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho.*

– ⏑⏑ – ⏑⏑– – – – – ⏑⏑– –

DE GENERIBUS Carminum.

CArminum genera usitatiora, de quibus nos hoc loco potissimùm tractare decrevimus, sunt Heroicum, Elegiacum, Asclepiadeum, Sapphicum, Phaleucium, Iambicum.

Carmen Heroicum.

Hexametrum. Carmen Heroicum, quod idem Hexametrum dicitur, constat pedibus, numero quidem sex, genere verò duobus, dactylo & spondæo. Quintus locus dactylum, sextus spondæum peculiariter sibi vendicat: reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus: ut,

Virg. *Tityre, tu patulæ recubans sub tegmine fagi.*

–⏑⏑ – ⏑⏑ – ⏑⏑– – – ⏑⏑ – –

Reperitur aliquando spondæus etiam in quinto loco: ut, Idem; *Chara Deûm soboles, magnum Jovis incrementum.*

Ultima communis. Ultima cujusque versûs syllaba habetur communis.

Carmen Elegiacum.

Pentametrum. Carmen Elegiacum, quod & Pentametri nomen habet, è duplici constat Penthemimeri; quarum prior duos pedes, dactylicos, spondaicos, vel alterutros comprehendit, cum syllaba longa: altera etiam duos pedes sed omnino dactylicos, cum syllaba item longa: ut, Ovid. *Res est solliciti plena timoris amor.*

– – –⏑⏑– –⏑ ⏑ –⏑ ⏑ –

Carmen Asclepiadeum.

Asclepiadeum. Carmen Asclepiadeum constat ex Penthemimeri, hoc

hoc eſt, ſpondæo & dactylo, & ſyllaba longâ, & duobus deinde dactylis: ut,
Horatius; *Mæcenas atavis edite regibus.*
– – ⏑ ⏑ – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑

Sapphicum.

Carmen Sapphicum conſtat ex trochæo, ſpondæo, dactylo, & duobus demum trochæis: ut, Sapphicum.
Horatius; *Jam ſatis terris nivis atque diræ.*
– ⏑ – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

In hoc tamen carminis genere, poſt tres verſus additur Adonicum, quod conſtat ex dactylo & ſpondæo; ut, Horat. *Integer vitæ ſceleriſque purus.* Adonic. ubi & unde.
– ⏑ – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Non eget Mauri jaculis, nec arcu,
– ⏑ – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Nec venenatis gravidâ ſagittis,
– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Fuſce, pharetrâ. – ⏑ ⏑ – –

Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum.

Carmen Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum, conſtat ex ſpondæo, dactylo, & tribus tandem trochæis: ut, Phaleucium.
Quoquo diffugias pavens Mabili,
– – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑

Noſtrum non poteris latere naſum.

Iambicum Archilochium.

Legitimus verſus Iambicus è ſolis conſtat Iambis: ut, *Suis & ipſa Roma viribus ruit.* Carmen Iambicum.
⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –

Recipit tamen interdum in locis imparibus, pro Iambo, tribrachum, ſpondæum, dactylum, anapæſtum: atque in paribus tribrachum, & ſpondæum apud Scenicos.

Hoc carmen in duo genera diducitur; Dimetrum, & Trimetrum ſive Senarium.

Dimetrum conſtat ex quatuor pedibus: ut,

O carminum dulces notæ, – ⏑ – ⏑ – – ⏑ –
Quas ore pulchra melleo – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –
Fundis, lyræque ſuccinis! – – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –

Trimetrum, ſive Senarium.

Trimetrum ſenis conſtat pedibus: ut,

Qui nos damnant ſunt hiſtriones maximi.
– – – – – – ⏑ – – ⏑ –

DE QUANTITATE primarum ſyllabarum.

PRimarum ſyllabarum quantitas octo modis cognoſcitur.

Poſitione, vocali ante vocalem, diphthongo, derivatione, compoſitione, præpoſitione, regulâ, exemplo ſeu authoritate.

POSITIO. Regula I.

Vocalis ante duas conſonantes, aut duplicem in eadem dictione, ubique poſiturâ longa eſt: ut,

Ventus, axis, patrizo.

Quod ſi conſonans priorem dictionem claudat, ſequente item à conſonante inchoante, vocalis præcedens etiam poſitione longa erit: ut,

Major ſum, quàm cui poſſit fortuna nocere.

Syllabæ *jor, ſum, quàm* & *ſit*, poſitione longæ ſunt.

At ſi prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, ſequente à duabus conſonantibus incipiente, interdum, ſed rariùs producitur: ut,

Virg. *Occulta ſpolia, & plures de pace triumphos.*
– – ⏑ ⏑ – – – – ⏑ ⏑ – –

Vocalis brevis ante mutam, ſequente liquidâ, communis

munis redditur: ut, *Patris, volucris.* Longa verò non mutatur: ut, *Aratrum, ſimulacrum.*

Vocalis ante alteram.

Regula II.

Vocalis ante alteram in eadem dictione ubique brevis eſt: ut, Dĕus, méus, tŭus, pĭus.

Excipias genitivos in *ius*, ſecundam pronominis formam habentes: ut, Unius, illius, &c. Ubi *i* communis reperitur, licèt in alterius ſemper ſit brevis, in alius ſemper longa.

Excipiendi ſunt etiam genitivi & dativi quintæ declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i* longa fit; ut, Faciēi: alioqui non: ut, Rei, ſpĕi, fidĕi.

Fi etiam in Fio longa eſt, niſi ſequantur *e* & *r* ſimul: ut, Fiĕrem, Fiĕri.

Juven. *Sic fiunt octo mariti* _ _ _ _ ⏑ ⏑ _ _

Idem; *Quod fieri non poſſe putes.* _ ⏑⏑ _ _ _ ⏑ ⏑ _

Che interjectio priorem ſyllabam ancipitem habet.

Vocalis ante alteram in Græcis dictionibus ſubinde longa fit: ut, Dicite Pierides. Reſpice Lāerten. Et in poſſeſſivis: ut, Ænēia nutrix, Rhodopēius Orpheus.

DIPHTHONGUS.

Regula III.

Omnis diphthongus apud Latinos longa eſt: ut, Aūrum, neūter, mūſæ: niſi ſequente vocali; ut, Præire, præuſtus, præamplus.

DERIVATIO.

Regula IV.

Derivativa eandem cum primitivis quantitatem ſortiuntur: ut, ămator, ămicus, ămabilis, primâ brevi, ab ămo. Excipiuntur tamen pauca, quæ à brevibus deducta primam producunt.

Cujus generis ſunt.

Vox vōcis, à vŏco.
Lex lēgis, à lĕgo.
Rex rēgis, à rego.
Sedile ſæpius habet brevem in antepenultima. Sĕdes & Sĕdile, à Sĕdeo.
Jūmentum, à Juvo.
Fōmes & fōmentum, à fŏveo.

Jūcundus, à jŭvo.
Jūnior, à jŭvenis.
Mōbilis, à mŏveo.
Humanus, ab hŏmo.
Vōmer, à vŏmo.
Pĕdor, à pĕde.

Sunt & contrà, quæ à longis deducta corripiuntur qualia ſunt,

Dux dŭcis, à dūco.
Dicax, maledĭcus, & id genus multa, à dico.
Fides, à fio.
ărena, ăriſta, ab āreo.
Pŏſui, à pōno.

Gĕnui, à gigno.
Frăgor, Frăgilis, à frāngo.
Nŏto, as, à nōtu.
Náto, as, à nātu.
Diſertus, à diſſero.
Sŏpor, à ſōpio.

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quæ relinquuntur ſtudioſis inter legendum obſervanda.

COMPOSITIO. Regula V.

Compoſita ſimplicium quantitatem ſequuntur: ut, Pŏtens, impŏtens, Sōlor, conſōlor, Lĕgo, is, perlĕgo, Lēgo, as, allēgo.

Excipiuntur tamen hæc brevia à longis enata: ut,

Innŭba, Pronŭba, à nubo.
Dejĕro, Pejĕro, à jūro.

PRÆPOSITIO. Regula VI.

Ex præpoſitionibus hæ ubique producuntur: A, de, præ, ſe, è, niſi vocali ſequente: ut, *Unda dehiſcens.*

—— *Sudibúſve præuſtis*: apud Virgil.

Pro quoque longa eſt; præterquam in iſtis, Prŏcella, prŏfugus, prŏtervus, prŏnepos, prŏpago pro ſtirpe, profanus, prŏfiteor, prŏfundus, prŏficiſcor, prŏfari, prŏpero, prŏfugio, prŏfectò.

Procurro, profundo, propello, propulſo, propago, as, primam ſyllabam habent ancipitem.

Prŏpheta & prŏpino, Græca ſunt per *o* parvum, & proinde primam brevem habent.

Di

Di etiam producitur, niſi in Dirimo, & Diſertus.

Reliquæ præpoſitiones, ſi poſitio ſinat, corripiuntur. Cujuſmodi ſunt. Ad, ob, ab, ſub, re, in, &c.

Regula VII. *Canon* I.

Omne præteritum diſſyllabum priorem habet longam: ut, Lēgi, ēmi. Excipias tamen Fidi à *findo*, bibi, dĕdi, ſcĭdi, ĭtĕti, tŭli.

Primam præteriti geminantia, primam itidem brevem habent: ut,

Pĕpendi,	Pĕpedi,	Pŭpugi,
Tĕtendi,	Tŭtudi,	Didici,
Totondi,	Fĕfelli,	Cĕcidi, à cado,
Mŏmordi,	Tĕtigi,	Cĕcidi, à cædo.

Quin & ſupinum diſſyllabum priorem quoque producit: ut, Mōtum, Lātum, Lōtum, Crētum. Excipe Quĭtum, Sĭtum, Lĭtum, ĭtum, Rŭtum, Rătum, Dătum, Sătum.

Et cĭtum à cieo, es: nam cītum à cio, cis, quartæ, priorem habet longam.

EXEMPLUM ſeu AUTORITAS.

Regula VIII.

Quarum verò ſyllabarum quantitas ſub prædictas rationes non cadit, à poëtarum uſu, exemplo, atque autoritate petenda eſt certiſſima omnium regula. Diſcant ergo pueri obſervare ex poëtis communes primarum ſyllabarum quantitates, cujus ſortis ſunt;

Britannus, Bithynus, Cacus, Coſyra, Crathys, Pachynus, palatium, Pelion, Creticus, Curetes, Diana, Fidenæ, Gradivus, Hinulus, Pyrene, rubigo, Rutilius, Hymen, Italus, liquor, liquidus, Lycas, Orion, rudo, Sychæus, Sicanius & ſimilia.

De MEDIIS SYLLABIS.

MEdiæ ſyllabæ, partim eâdem ratione quâ primæ partim etiam ex incrementis genitivi atque conjugationis analogiâ cognoſci poſſunt.

Increment. Genitiv.

De incrementis genitivi nominum polysyllaborum suprà in generibus nominum abundè dictum arbitramur: unde petere licebit, si quid de hac re hæsitaveris. Cætera frequens lectio & optimorum poëtarum observatio facilè suppeditabunt.

Conjugationum analogia.

Conjugationis analogiam ex imbibitis rudimentis pueri didicerunt: nempe A. indicem primæ conjugationis longam esse naturâ, præterquam in Do & ejus compositis, quando hujus sunt conjugationis: ut, Dămus, circundămus; Dăbis, circundăbis; Dăre, circundăre.

Præterea syllabas *rimus* & *ritis*, in præterito perfecto modi subjunctivi ubique pro brevibus habendas animadvertant; in futuro autem in oratione prosa longas esse debere; in carmine verò indifferentes reperiri, quemadmodum contendit Aldus: ut, præterito, Amaverimus, amaverĭtis; Futuro, Amavĕrimus, amaverĭtis.

Est & ubi syllabæ mediæ variant apud poëtas, ut in his quæ subjunximus: Connubium, Ficedula, Malea, Pharsalia, Batavus, Sidonius, & in similibus.

Adjectiva in *inus* Latina, penultimam producunt: ut, Clandestĭnus, mediastĭnus, parietĭnus, matutĭnus, vespertĭnus, repentĭnus.

Præter hæc sequentia { Diutĭnus, Crastĭnus, Pristĭnus, Perendĭnus, Hornotĭnus, } { Serotĭnus, Oleaginus, Faginus, Cedrĭnus, Carbasĭnus. }

Et reliqua materialia, sive à metallorum nominibus formata in *inus*, qualia sunt permulta à Græcis vocibus deducta in ἴνος: ut, Crystallĭnus, myrrhĭnus, hyacinthĭnus, adamantĭnus, &c.

Cætera feliciùs docebit usus, & poëtarum observatio, quàm ullæ Grammaticorum regulæ, quas sine ullo aut modo aut fine de mediarum syllabarum quantitate tradere solent.

Quare illis prætermissis, ad ultimarum syllabarum quantitates aperiendas jàm accingamur.

De

De ULTIMIS SYLLABIS.

QUanquam ultimæ ſyllabæ ipſum literarum numerum aut æquant aut etiam ſuperant, non tamen pigebit illas etiam ordine percurrere.

Primum *a* finita producuntur: ut, Amā, contrā, ergā. Excipias, pută, ită, quiă. A.

Item nominativos, & omnes caſus in *a*, cujuſcunque fuerint generis, numeri, aut declinationis, præter vocativos in *a*, à Græcis in *as*; ut, ô Æneā, ô Thomā: & ablativum primæ declinationis; ut, ab hac Musā. Numeralia in *ginta*, *a* finalem habent communem, ſed frequentiùs longam: ut, Trigintā, quadragintā.

In *b*, *d*, *t*, deſinentia brevia ſunt: ut, ăb, ad, capŭt. B, D, T.

In *c* deſinentia producuntur: ut, ĕc, ſic, & hic adverbium. Sed tria in *c* ſemper corripiuntur; ut, Lăc, nĕc, donĕc. Duo ſunt communia, Fac, & pronomen Hic, & neutrum Hoc: modò non ſit ablativi caſûs. C.

E finita brevia ſunt: ut, Marĕ, penĕ, legĕ, ſcribĕ. E.

Excipiendæ ſunt omnes voces quintæ inflexionis in *e*: ut, Diē, fidē, una cum adverbiis indè enatis: ut, Hodiē, quotidiē, pridiē, poſtridiē, quarē, qua-de-rē, ea-rē; & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia. Et ſecundæ item perſonæ ſingulares imperativorum activorum ſecundæ conjugationis; ut, Docē, movē, manē, cavē. Fames olim quintæ, nunc tertiæ declinationis, producit ultimam in ablativo: Famē.

Producuntur etiam monoſyllaba in *e*: ut, Mē, tē, sē, præter quĕ, nĕ, vĕ, conjunctiones encliticas.

Quin & adverbia quoque in *e* ab adjectivis deducta *e* longum habent: ut, Pulchrē, doctē, valdē pro validē.

Quibus accedunt Fermē, ferē. Benĕ, tamen & malĕ corripiuntur omninò.

Poſtremò, quæ à Græcis per *n* ſcribuntur, naturâ producuntur, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs, generis, aut numeri: ut, Lethē, Anchisē, Cetē, Tempē.

I finita, longa ſunt; ut, Domini, magiſtri, amari, doceri. Præter Mihi, tibi, ſibi, ubi, ibi, quæ ſunt communia. I.

Niſi

Nisi verò & quasi corripiuntur: cujus etiam sor sunt dativi & vocativi Græcorum, quorum genitiv singularis in *os* brev exit: ut,

Huic { Palladi, Phillidi, Minoidi, } { Vocat. ô { Amarilli, Alexi, Daphni.

L. *L* finita corripiuntur: ut, Animăl, Annibăl, mĕl, gĭl, săl, consul. Præter ml contractum à *nihil*; & s & Hebræa quædam in *l*: ut, Michaël, Gabriël, R phaël, Daniel.

N. *N* finita producuntur: ut, Pæān, Hymēn, quīn, X nophōn, nōn, dæmōn.

Excipe, Forsăn, forsităn, ăn, tamĕn, attamĕn, ver tamĕn.

In. Corripitur & *in* cum compositis: ut, Exĭn, subĭ deĭn, proĭn.

Accedunt his & voces illæ, quæ per apocopen c strantur: ut, Mén? Audĭn? Nemŏn?

En. Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus inis corr ptum habet: ut, Carmĕn, crimĕn, pectĕn, tibicĕn, ĭnis.

On. Græca etiam in *on* per *o* parvum, cujuscunque fuerit casûs: ut, Iliŏn, Pelĭon: Accus. Caucasŏn, Pylŏn.

Quædam etiam in *in* per *i*, ut Alexin: In *yn*, per ut, Ityn.

In *an* quoque à nominativis in *a*: ut, Nomin. Ip genia, Ægina. Accusat. Iphigeniăn, Æginăn.

Nam in *an*, à nominativis in *as*, producuntur: u Nomin. Æneas, Marsyas, Accusat. Æneān, Marsyān.

O. *O* finita communia sunt: ut, Amo, virgo, porrò, cendo, legendo, eundo, & aliæ gerundii voces in *do*.

Præter obliquos in *o*, qui semper producuntur: u Huic dominō, servō. Ab hoc templō, damnō.

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata: ut, Tantō, quā tō, liquidō, falsō, primō, manifestō, &c.

Præter sedulò, mutuò, crebrò, serò, quæ sunt co munia.

Cæterùm modŏ & quomodŏ semper corripiuntur.

Et

Citò quoque, ut & ambo, duo, ego, atque homo, leguntur producta.

Monosyllaba tamen in *o* producuntur: ut, Dō, stō, & ergō pro causâ.

Item Græca per *ω*, cujuscunque fuerint casûs: ut, Sapphō, Didō. Hujus Androgeō, Apollō. Hunc ō, Apollō.

S finita corripiuntur: ut, Cæsăr, torculăr, pĕr, vĭr, r, turtŭr. R.

Cor semel apud Ovidium productum legitur: ut,

Molle meum levibus cor est violabile telis.

– ◡ ◡ – ◡ ◡ – – – ◡◡ – ◡ ◡ – –

Producuntur etiam Fār, lār, nār, vēr, fūr, cūr; Pār que cum compositis: ut, Compār, impār, dispār.

Græca quædam in *er*, quæ illis in *ηρ* desinunt: ut, r, cratēr, charactēr, æthēr, sotēr.

Præter patĕr & matĕr, quæ apud Latinos ultimam vem habent.

S finita, pares cum numero vocalium habent termi- S.
iones, nempe, *As, es, is, os, us.*

Primò, *as* finita producuntur: ut, Amās, musās, As.
jestās, bonitās.

Præter Græca, quorum genitivus singularis in *dos* t: ut, Arcăs, Pallăs; Genitivo Arcadŏs, Palladŏs.

Et præter accusativos plurales nominum crescen- m: ut, Heros, Heroos: Phyllis, Phyllidos: Accu- ivo plurali, Heroăs, Phyllidăs.

Es finita longa sunt: ut, Anchisēs, sedēs, docēs, patrēs. Es.
cipiuntur nomina in *es* tertiæ inflexionis, quæ penul- am genitivi crescentis corripiunt: ut, Milĕs, segĕs, ĕs. Sed Ariēs, abiēs, pariēs, Cerēs; & pēs, unà cum mpositis: ut, Bipēs, tripēs, quadrupēs longa sunt.

Es quoque à *sum*, unà cum compositis, corripitur: , Potĕs, adĕs, prodĕs, obĕs.

Quibus penĕs adjungi potest, unà cum neutris ac minativis pluralibus Græcorum: ut, Hippomanĕs, çoëthĕs, Cyclopĕs, Naiadĕs.

Is

Is. *Is* finita brevia ſunt: ut, Paris, panis, triſtis, hila

Excipe obliquos plurales in *is*, qui producuntur; Musis, mensis à *menſa*, dominis, templis.

Item quis pro quibus, cum producentibus penu mam genitivi creſcentis: ut, Samnis, Salamis; Ge tivo Samnitis, Salaminis.

Adde huc quæ in *eis* diphthongum deſinunt, Græca, ſive Latina, cujuſcunque fuerint numeri casûs: ut, Simoeis, Pyroeis, parteis, omneis.

Et monoſyllaba item omnia: ut, Vis, lis; præte & quis nominativos, & Bis apud *Ovidium*.

Iltis accedunt ſecundæ perſonæ ſingulares ver rum in *is* quorum ſecundæ perſonæ plurales defi in *itis*, penultimâ productâ, unà cum futuris ſub ctivi in *ris*: ut, Audis, velis, dederis: *Pl.* Auditis, litis, dederitis.

Os. *Os* finita producuntur: ut, Honōs, nepōs, domi ſervōs.

Præter compŏs, impŏs, & ŏs oſſis: & Græca pe parvum: ut, Delŏs, Chaŏs, Palladŏs, Phyllidŏs.

Us. *Vs* finita corripiuntur: ut, Famulŭs, regĭus, temp amamŭs.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi cr centis: ut, Salūs, tellūs; Genitivo Salūtis, tellūris.

Longæ ſunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexio in *us*, præter nominativum & vocativum ſingulare ut, Hujus manūs, hæ manūs, has manūs, ô manūs.

His accedunt etiam monoſyllaba: ut, Crūs, thy mūs, sūs, &c.

Et Græca item per υς diphthongum, cujuſcunq fuerint casûs: ut, Hic Panthūs, Melampūs. Hu Sapphūs, Cliūs;

Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen IESVS.

Poſtremò, *u* finita producuntur omnia: ut, Ma

U. genū, amatū, diū.

Grammatices finis.

Omnium Nominum in regulis Generum contentorum, tum Heteroclitorum, ac Verborum, interpretatio aliqua.

Abdo, Abſcõdo, occulto, } *To hide.*

Abyſſus, immenſa quædam profunditas impenetrabilis. *A depth that by ſounding cannot be found.*

Acarnan, ex Acarnania oriundus. *One born at Acarnania in Greece.*

Accerſo, eo ad vocandum, vel voco. *To go to call.*

Acer, arbor. *A Maple-tree.*

Acies, acumen rerum ſecantium, exercitûs inſtructio, oculi lumen. *An edge: The aray of an army: The ſight of the eye.*

Acus, inſtrumentum ſartoris, ac mulieris ornamentum. *A needle, or an inſtrument wherewith women did ſet their hair.*

Adeps, omnis pinguedo, ſive carnis, ſive alterius rei. *Fat.*

Adipiſcor, aſſequutus ſum. *To obtain.*

Adoleſcẽs, juvenis adultus. *A ſtripling from 12 to one and twenty.*

Ador, frumenti genus vel farris, *Wheat.*

Advena, qui non eſt civis, ſed externus. *A ſtranger.*

Aequor, mare, pelagus. *The ſea, becauſe nothing is more plain then it: for* Aequor *doth generally ſignifie a plain in any parcel of the world. It is taken for the air alſo: as,* Aſpice bis ſenos volitantes æquore cygnos.

Aes, ſpecies metalli rubro colore. *Braſs: and becauſe that in old time money was made of it,* Aes *ſometime doth ſignifie money.*

Aether, tota cœli ſyderũmque ſubſtantia ac compago. *The whole ſubſtance of the ſkie bears from the fire to the extrẽeſt circuit of heavẽ.*

Affinis, cognatus, *A kinſman by marriage.*

Agnoſco, eſt noſcere id quod nobis olim aut viſum fuit, aut alia quapiam ratione cognitum. *To reognize, to know anew, or to come to remẽbrance of.*

Ago, facio. *To do.*

Agragas, urbs Siciliæ. *A town in the iſle of Sicily, called now* Gergenti.

Agricola, qui exercitat rem ruſticam. *An husbandman.*

Alcyon, avis marina, hyeme pullos educans. *A certain ſea-bird that liveth in the ſands, & batcheth in winter.*

Ales, quælibet avis, aut vedox. *A bird, or ſwift.*

Alnus, genus arboris. *An Alder tree.*

Alo, nutrio. *To nouriſh.*

Alter. *The other of the two.*

Alvus, quâ ſordes defluunt, aut labuntur. *The paunch, and ſometimes the belly without.*

Amazones, Scythicæ fœminæ, eò quòd mammis careant. *Certain women of Scythia, ſo nãed for lacking a dug.*

Ambigo, circumago, circundo. *To compaſs, to doubt.*

Amicio, veſtio. *To cloth.*

Amnis, fluvius. *A river.*

Anas, avis in aquis degẽs *A duck, or drake.*

Ango, crucio, premo, vexo. *To trouble, or vex.*

Anguis, ſerpens in aquis degens. *A dry, or a water ſnake.*

Animus, conſilii principium.

cipium. *The mind.*

Anna, nomen mulieris. *Anne.*

Annuo, aſſentior. *To aſſent and agree unto.*

Annus, tempus 365 dierum, & 6 horarum. *A year.*

Antes, ab ante, eminentes lapides, ſive ultimæ columnæ, quibus ſuſtinetur fabrica. *The pillars, or ſailing ſtones that ſail over the wall, to bear the frame, or the dry ſtone-wall that encloſeth a vineyard, or the firſt ſet or frontier of vines.*

Antidotus, medicamentum contra venena datum. *A preſervative againſt poyſon.*

Antiæ, mulieris capilli in fronte demiſſi. *A womans forelocks.*

Antiſtes, in aliqua re ſummus. *A preſident or chief ruler, man or woman.*

Anus, vetula. *An old wife.*

Anxur, nomen urbis Italiæ, quæ nunc Tarentina dicitur. *Tarentine.*

Aperio, indico, refero. *To open, to ſhew, or to declare.*

Apes & apis, animal mellificum. *A Bee.*

Apiſcor, aſſequor, acquiro. *To obtain.*

Apollo, deus quem Græci Solem appellant. *The God of wiſdom & phyſick, & of propheſie, and the God that carrieth the ſun about.*

Appendix, quod aliis adjunctum, quaſi ex alio pendeat. *An appentiſe, or an addition to encreaſe a thing.*

Applico, jungo, advenio. *To apply unto, or to arrive.*

Aptôton, nomen invariabile, ſed nullo defectum caſu. *A noun undeclined, having one termination in all caſes*

Aqualis, vaſis genus, quo aqua tenetur ad præbendam eam manibus. *A laver, or an ewer.*

Arbor, vel arbos, notæ ſignificationis. *A tree.*

Arcas, ex Arcadia populus. *The people of Arcadie.*

Arceo, pello, & advenire non ſino. *To keep away.*

Arceſſo, voco, & accuſo. *To call, or to accuſe, or to go to accuſe.*

Arctus, nrſa, quam noſtri Septentrionem dixerunt, ſignum cœleſte. *A ſigne called the Bear or the Wagon.*

Ardeo, uror, inflammor. *To be hot.*

Argos, oppidi nomen. *A towne of the peninſula of Greece called Peloponneſus*

Arma, munimenta, ſcutum, gladius, telum, & ea quibus præliamur. *Armour, or any kind of weapons.*

Aruſpex, qui viſcera inſpicit. *He or ſhe that ſeeketh deſtinies by the bowels of beaſts.*

As, eſt libra, id eſt, decim unciæ. *A pound of xii ounces, a whole ſum of any thing.*

Aſſecla, qui continue ſemper aliquem ſequitur. *A page, a hackney, or continual waiter.*

Aſtu, dolo, fallacia. *deceit, or guile.*

Athamas, nomen viri. *A mans name who ſhould be ſacrificed by his ſon Phryxus.*

Athenæ, civitas Græciæ inter Achaiam & Macedoniam. *The City Athens.*

Athletes, pugil & luctator. *A champion, or he that ſtriveth for a game.*

Atomus, corpus inſectabile. *A mote ſo ſmall that it cannot be parted.*

Auceps, qui vel quæ aves capit. *A fowler, man or woman.*

Audeo, ſum auſus. *To be bold.*

Aveo, cupio. *To deſire, or covet.*

Avernus, lacus Campaniæ prope Baias, quem Plutoni dicatum opinabantur veteres. *A lake in Italy, whereby hence they thought was a deſcent into hell.*

Augeo, majus facio, amplifico. *To increaſe.*

Augur, qui futura præmuntiat. *A sooth-sayer, man or woman.*

Auriga, qui vel quæ currum ducit. *A wagoner, a carman, a carter.*

Auster, ventus flans à meridie. *The south-wind.*

Author, qui vel quæ aliquod opus facit. *The worker or doer of any thing, man or woman.*

Axis, diametrus mundi, & dicitur lignum teres, circa quod rota currûs vertitur. *An axle-tree: and by translation, the straight line that may be imagined from the one pole to the other.*

B

Bacchanalia, Dionysia, i. Bacchi festa. *The feast of Bacchus.*

Bacchar, herba radicis odoratæ. *An herb that the Frenchmen call sur Ladies gloves.*

Bacchus, deus vini. *The drunken god, the god of wine.*

Baculus, bacillus, & baculum, & hinc bacillum, scipio. *A staff.*

Balneum, locus publicus vel privatus, in quo aut sanitatis aut abstergendarum sordium causâ lavamur. *a bath.*

Barathrum, erat locus profundior Athenis, putei modo vel formâ. *A certain pit by Athens. Now it is taken for hell. It is also the hole where any water entreth, and falleth into the earth.*

Barbiton, instrumentum musicum, quod pulsatur plectro, vel calamo. *The lute, or any like that is played on with a quill. It is also* Barbitos, *both masculine and feminine.*

Bellaria, cibi secundæ mensæ. *Junckates.*

Bes, unciæ octo. *Eight ounces.*

Bibo, potum haurio, humorem attraho. *To drink.*

Bidens, instrumentum duorum dentium, vel ovis. *Any instrument with two teeth: or a sheep of two teeth, in the feminine gender.*

Bifrons, habens duas frontes. *He or she that hath a face before, and another behind.*

Bilis, humoris genus. *It is with this word* atra, *melancholy: and with* flava, *choler: and being used alone, is the same disease that* Cholera *is after* Cor. Celsus. *See* Cholera.

Bombyx, vermis, & pro materia sumitur. *A silk-worm, or silk.*

Bos, nota est significatio. *An ox, bull, or cow.*

Britannia, insula quam nunc Angli & Scoti incolunt. *The isle which is inhabited of English-men and Scottish-men, called* Britannia major.

Britannia minor, *is Britain in* France.

Bubo, avis nomen, à bovis mugitu. *An owl.*

Bucephalus, nomen equi Alexandri magni. *Alexander the great his horse.*

Byssus, tenuissimi lini genus. *A most fine sort of fine flax, whereof a precious kind of linen-cloth is made. It may be taken for silk also.*

C

Cacoethes, malus mos. *An evil custome, or a bile hard to be cured.*

Cadaver, corpus mortuum. *A dead carcase.*

Cado, corruo, præcipitor, vel labor. *To fall, and sometimes to happen, to chance.*

Cædo, percutio, ferio, verbero. *To strike, or to beat, and sometime to cut or lop, or to prune trees: sometime to kill, to sacrifice; and sometime to break, as* cædere januam saxis, instare ferro.

Cællo, percutio aut frango. *To smite or to break,* antiquum verbum, *the compounds whereof be in use onely.*

Cello *is also read without a diphthong.*

Cælum vel cœlum, extrema mundi determinatio cum sphæris, quas

quas ambit ad elemẽtum ignis. *Heaven, or with a difference any of the ſpheares. It ſignifieth weather alſo.*

Calco, pede comprimo. *To tread upon, and by a tranſlation unto the minde, to deſpiſe and ſet nought by.*

Calẽdæ, dies primus cujuſq; menſis. *The firſt day of every moneth.*

Caleo, ferveo, calidus ſum. *To be hot, or to glow.*

Callis, via perdurata, id eſt, via trita. *A path-way.*

Calvo, decipio, fruſtror. *To deceive, to beguile, to tromp.*

Calx, pes imus; & pro cujuſvis rei fine ponitur, vel pro materia, quâ lapides in muro conglutinantur. *An heel, or laſt end of a race, or lime.*

Cambio, commuto. *To exchange, and of the old writers it is taken for to fight.*

Canalis, per quod aqua confluit in viis lapide ſtratis. *A chanel.*

Cancelli, ligna inter ſe modicis intervallis in tranſverſum inſtar retis invicem annexa. *A lattice, or the liſts of a game-place, or of a ſpectacle.*

Canis, animal latrabile, & piſcis marinus, & ſignum cœleſte. *A dog, or a dog-fiſh: a ſtar or ſigne in the firmament called* canis.

Cano. *To ſing, to indite poetically, to play upon inſtruments: ſometime it is to praiſe or propheſy*

Capeſſo, capio, ſive ad capiendum eo. *To take or to go to take: and ſometime* recipio me, tego; *as*, Nunc pergam heræ imperium exequi, & me domum capeſſam.

Capio. *To take, to delight, to deceive, to chuſe, to abide and ſuffer: as*, Capio dolores. *To hold, or contain; to invade & catch: as*, Navẽ cepimus. *To inflame with love. And it is lightly of ſuch a ſignification as the ablative is that comes with it.*

Capiſtrum, capitis vinculum, adhibitum nè animalia aufugiant. *An halter.*

Capital, quod olim ſacerdotes geſtabant in capite. *An ornamẽt that the Nuns were wont to wear upon their heads.*

Capra, animal à carpendis virgultis dictum. *A goat.*

Car, aliquis ex Caria. *A man of* Caria.

Cardo, quo janua movetur. *An hook or hinge.*

Careo, eſt rem deſideratam non habere. *To lack, or to be without, and eſpecially ſuch a thing as once we had.*

Carex, herba acuta & triſſima. *Sedge.*

Caro, quod animâ carẽt, non ſolùm de animalibus, ſed etiam de piſcibus & fructibus. *The meat of any thing, but moſt commonly fleſh.*

Carpo, diſcerpo. *To crop, to bite off, nettle, or gather. It is alſo to leaſe, or to chooſe out, ſometime to taunt or rebuke.* Carpere viam, *to begin to journey.* Carpere vitales auras. Carpere lanam, *To roſe wool.* Carpere linum, *To hatchel flax.* Carpere cibum, *To eat.*

Caſſis, --ſis, reticulum, male, pro galea: fœm. eſt caſſis, --dis, & hæc caſſida. *A net; or a helmet in the feminine gender.*

Caſtra, locus, in quo milites tentoria fixerunt. *The camp, the pavilion or the army.*

Cato, nomen viri. *A certain Romanes name.*

Caveo, diligentiam adhibeo, provideo, conſulo, proſpicio nè aliquid præter ſpem eveniat. *To beware, or to be wary and heedful.* Cavere *is alſo to put in aſſurance, and to ſave harmleſs by caution or ſureties.*

Caulis, in herbis dicitur ipſum robur, ſive ſti-

pes

pes. *A ſtalk.*
Cedo. *To give place, to depart, and go away.*
Cedrus, arbor ingens & procera. *A cedar tree.*
Cello. *See* Cœllo.
Cenſeo, exiſtimo, puto, arbitror. *To deem, to judge, to ſuppoſe, to think, to tell ones mind. Some take it for to be angry.* Cenſeri *is alſo to be in books of ſubſidies and to be taxed, or valued.*
Centum. *An hundred.*
Centuſsis, centum librarum. *An hundred pound.*
Cera, illud quod meſſe ex favis expreſſo, remanet. *Wax.*
Cerno, video. *To ſee. And by tranſlation, to perceive & underſtand. Sometime to decree & appoint. To ſift, ſenge, or hunſt, to ſever and part, to fight, to go unto.* Cernere hæreditatem.
Cetus, piſcis maximus. *A whale.*
Cholera, eſt ventriculi immodica perturbatio, ſuprà & infrà per vomitum facta. *The cholick. It is alſo choler, the hot and dry humor.*
Cicer, genus leguminis. *A certain Italian peaſe.*
Cico, turbo, commoveo. *To trouble, to ſhake and ſtir, and ſometime for* Cio, *it is to call.*
Cinis, vel ciner, pulvis. *Aſhes.*
Cirris eſt avis, quam alio nomine alaudam dicimus. *A lark.*
Claudo, obſtruo, obſero. *To ſhut or cloſe, to make faſt, to ſtop, or to ſtay, not to ſuffer to paſſe: as,* Ecce maris magnâ claudit nos obice pontus.
Clivus, locus molliter arduus, & pro colle ponitur. *A bank, a riſing, alſo a little hill.*
Clunis, natium tumor. *The buttock.*
Cluo, ſplendeo. *To ſhine, to gliſter: ſometime to fight.*
Clypeus, & Clypeum ſcuta majora & propriè peditum. *A buckler*
Cœlum. *A graving tool, the ſky, that is, as much of the world as is above the element of fire, which is called æther, or quintum elementũ. Cœlum alſo is taken for the air: as* In hoc cœlo qui dicitur aer.
Cœno, cœnam ſumo. *To ſup, or to take ſupper.*
Cœpio, pro incipio, antiquum eſt. *To begin.*
Cognoſco, noſco eos qui prius incogniti erant. *To know that which we knew not before: ſometime diligently and attentively to conſider, or to underſtand, to ſearch by an enquiry, & to ſit in judgement.*
Collis, monticulus. *An hillock.*
Colo, adoro, veneror. *To honour or worſhip with prayer, to exerciſe, to make much of, to inhabit, to love.* Vitam colere, *is to lead a life: ſometime to plow or till the ground: ſometime to deck and trim.*
Colus, inſtrumentum quod penſa continet. *A diſtaff or ſpind'e.*
Comes, comitans aut ſequens. *A companion by the way, either man or woman.*
Comminiſcor, fingo, excogito. *To imagine, to feigne, to invent and deviſe, to aſſay, to bring a man to the belief of that that is not.*
Como, comam compono. *To kemb, to dreſſe the hush with a combe, or to deck and adorn.*
Compago, compactio, & conjunctio. *A joynt.*
Compedes, vinculi genus. *A pair of fetters or gyves.*
Conditor, qui aliquid facit. *A maker or a builder.*
Congrus, conger, genus piſcis. *A Conger.*
Conjux, maritus vel uxor. *A huſband or a wife.*
Conſulo. *To ask counſel, with an accuſative: to give counſel, or provide for, with a dative: to take in good worth, with a genitive. Sometime it is to ſit in counſel, &*

to deliberate, but uſed plurally: as, Conſulunt Senatores.

Coquo, cibum uſui aptum reddo. *To dreſs meat, to play the cook, to prepare and go about: as*, Bellum coquere. *To vex & trouble: as*, Coquit me cura. *To concoct, to bring our nutriment unto a natural ferment or juice.*

Cor, præcipuum inter viſcera, & vitæ ſedes, & arteriarum, ac caloris nativi, quo animal regitur, quaſi fons quidam & domicilium. *The heart, and ſometime it is uſed for the minde*

Corbis, vas ex viminibus factum. *A basket.*

Cornus, vel cornum, aut cornu, munimentum capitis quorundam animalium. *An horn. By tranſlatiõ, the turnings of rivers he called* Cornua. *It ſignifieth alſo the wing of an army, and the end of a thing.*

Cornus, arbor ramos habens duritiã & rigiditate cornibus ſimiles, fructum circa ſolſtitium ferens, primò candidum, poſtea ſanguineum. *A certain tree unknown amongus.*

Coſtus, radix magni odoris. *A ſhrub growing in Arabia, Jewry, & Syria, having a very fragrant ſavour, the which antiquity burned to their gods, as they did frankincenſe.*

Coxendix, coxarum vertex, quo femora vertantur. *The hip.*

Crater vel cratera, vas amplum cui vinum aut oleum imponimus. *A goblet, or ſtanding piece.*

Crepo, ſono. *To crack. Sometimes to complain, lament, and accuſe: as*, Quis poſt vina gravem pauperiem crepat?

Crepundia, prima munuſcula quæ pueris dantur, *All manner of things that are given children in their infancy, as coralls, ſwadling-bands, daggers, timbrels, and ſuch like.*

Cres, Cretenſis. *A man of Candy.*

Creta, inſula eſt. *The Iſle called Candy.*

Crinis, capillus. *Hair.*

Crus, pars à genibus uſque ad inferiorem pedem. *A leg.*

Cryſtallus, glacies ex gelu vehementer concreta. *Cryſtall.*

Cubo, jaceo. *To lie, & ſometime to be ſick in bed.*

Cucumis. *A Cucumer, the which is alſo called in Latine* Cucumer.

Culex, vermiculus alatus. *A gnat.*

Cumbo. *The ſame that* Cubo *is.*

Cunabula, cunæ, *a cradle.*

Cunæ, cunabula, Idem.

Cupio, opto, deſidero. *To covet, to deſire, to luſt for: and ſometime with a dative to favour*

Cupreſſus, arboris nomen. *A Cypreſs-tree.*

Curculio, animal parvum frumentum corrodens. *A Weaſel.*

Cures, oppidi nomen. *A towns name.*

Curro, celeriter eo, gradum præcipito, intentâ celeritate viâ quaſi voro. *To run: and ſometimes to flow, that is, to run as rivers do.*

Cuſpis, acutior pars haſtæ. *The point of a ſpear, pike, partizan, or any other like.*

Cuſtos, qui vel quæ rem aliquam tuetur & curat. *A keeper, man or woman.*

Cyprus, inſula dicta. *Cyprus the iſle.*

D

DAma, animal timidum. *A Buck or Doe.*

Damno, damno affico vel condemno. *To damage, or to condemn.*

Dedo, in perpetuum do vel totum ſubdo, ſic in manus & arbitrium do. *To yield.*

Defrutum, à defervendo vinum decoctum ad mediam partem. *Wine ſodden to the half.*

Dego, ago. *To live.*

Deleo, expungo, propriè lineas aut regulas. *To put out, and to cancell.*

Delicium, oblectamentum quod nobis voluptati est. *The thing, wherein we take pleasure.*

Delphin, vel delphinus vel delphis, piscis maris, & signum cœleste. *A Dolphin.*

Demo, aufero. *To pull away, and to exempt.*

Den, notum est: per similitudinem capitur pro omni quo aliquid teri potest. *A tooth.*

Depingo, defigo. *To fasten down, and to plant*

Desidia, ignaviæ vitium. *Slothfulness.*

Dico, loquor, nomino, *To speak or to tell*

Dies, tempus viginti quatuor horarum. *A day.*

Difficeor, inficias eo, nego. *To denie.*

Digredior, discedo. *To go from.*

Diligo, amo. *To love.*

Diluo, aquâ vel quovis humore aliquid purgo. *To purge with washing.*

Dindymus, jugum montis Phrygiæ Idæ, matri deum dicarum. *The top of Ida the hill by Troy.*

Diphthongus, unus duarum vocalium sonus. *A double sound, a diphthong.*

Diptôton, nomen flexum duobus in casibus quibuscunque. *A noun declined with two cases whatsoever.*

Diræ, imprecationes, execrationes & inferorum furiæ. *Curses, bannings, and the furies of hell.*

Disco, capio doctrinam *To learn.*

Dispesco, separo, dirimo. *To sever.*

Displiceo. *To displease.*

Dittonis, imperii, dominii. *Of my right & title. We need not scrupulously to refuse* Dictio *the nominative.*

Divido, partior. *To divide.*

Divitiæ, opes, amplæ fortunæ. *Riches.*

Do, dono. *To give.*

Doceo, alicujus rei cognitionem alteri trado. *To teach, & sometime to shew, and to declare, to warn, and to ascertain.*

Dodrans, unciæ novem. *Nine ounces.*

Doleo, tristis sum. *To be sorrowfull.*

Domo, mansuetum facio. *To tame.*

Domus, ædificium ad habitandum factum. *An house.*

Duco, notum est. *To lead, to marrie, to account.*

Dulcedo, suavitas. *Sweetness.*

Dux, qui vel quæ ducit aliquem. *A guide man or woman.*

E

Ecquis. *Whether any.*

Edo, comedo. *To eat.*

Edo, i. emitto & quasi extrudo. *To set out, and to evulgate, and sometime to exhibite, to shew;* as, Edere spectacula. Edere animam, *is to die. The signification of it in all other phrases may be reduced to the first signification.*

Edoceo, diligenter doceo. *Thoroughly or perfectly to teach.*

Effata sunt ultimæ precationes Augurum post finem auspiciorum extra urbem dictæ. *The prayers that Soothsayers said, after notice taken of birds flying, before they entred the citie.*

Egeo, careo. *To need.*

Elephas, elephantus, animal famâ notum. *An elephant.*

Elis, civitas Arcadiæ. *A citie in* Arcadia, *or a country in* Peloponnesus.

Emineo, præ aliis appareo, vel excello. *To appear before others, & to passe them,*

Emo, comparo, mercor. *To buy.*

Ensi, gladius. *A sword.*

Epasco, *To eat up, to consume with feeding, and to leave nothing.*

Epulum, quasi edipulum, est celebre convivium. *A banquet, or feast.*

Eques, homo equo insidens. *An horsman, or he or she that rideth.*

Eremus, locus desertus. *A desert or wilderness.*

Eripio, extrà rapio. *To pull out.*

Esurio, famem patior. *To hunger.*

Eventus, eventum, quod casu aut fortunâ nobis evenit. *Hap, or that which cometh to pass.*

Excludo, extrà claudo. *To shut out.*

Excubiæ, vigiliæ diurnæ & nocturnæ. *Watchings and wardings.*

Exculpo, perfectè scalpo, vel scalpendo conficio. *To carve, to grave, to cut out, to scratch out: as*, Oculum exculpere. *To wrest or wring out: as*, Verum exculpere.

Excurro, extracurro, vel præcurro. *To run out, or to out-run before, to amount to a great deal, to make an out-road, or an excursion.*

Excuso, extra culpam reddo. *To excuse.*

Excutio, ejicio, emitto. *To smite out.*

Exequiæ, funebre officium. *The ceremonies of the buriall.*

Exlex, sine lege vivens. *A lawlesse man or woman.*

Expergiscor, evigilo. *To awake.*

Experior, tento, vel tentor. *To prove or to be proved.*

Explico, extendo, & declaro. *To stretch out, and to declare.*

Exta, propriè cor, jecur, & pulmo dicuntur. *The entrails.*

Exterris, exul. *A banished man or woman.*

Exul, qui vel quæ exulat. *A banished man or woman.*

Exuo, exolvo, denudo. *To put off, to unclothe.*

Exuviæ, ab exuendo. *The things that we put off.*

F

FAcies. *A face.*

Facio, aliquid ago. *To make.*

Facesso, facio, vel eo ad faciendum. *To make or to go to make.*

Fallo, decipio. *To deceive.*

Fames, edendi cupiditas. *Hunger.*

Far. *Once a general word for any kinde of grain or corn: as.* Triticeum far, hordeaceum, siligineum, &c. *But now it signifieth one certain kind called* Ador, *which is bread-corn.*

Farcio, saturo, impleo, pinguefacio, sagino. *To stuff, to fill, to satisfie, and make fat.*

Fas, pium, religiosum, & dignum factu. *Lawfull, right, godly, and worth the doing.*

Fascis, lignorum aut alicujus rei congeries. *A faggot.*

Fasti, libri in quibus totius anni res populi Romani scriptæ continebantur, & causæ festivitatum explicabantur. *A Register for the order of things, for the whole year.* Fasti dies, *were dayes wherein the Judges might give sentence without offence of the gods, with these three solemn words of the law*, Do dico, addico: Nefasti dies, *were their contrary dayes.*

Fateor, annuo, concedo. *To grant and assent unto.*

Fatisco, deficio, aut defatigor. *Abundantly to gape.*

Fatiscor, fessus sum. *To be weary, to faint, or to be weak.*

Faveo, recte alicui opto. *To favour.*

Fel, purgamentum sanguinis. *The gall.*

Feriæ, dies cessationis ab opere. *Holy-days, or times of pastime.*

Ferio, percutio. *To strike.*

Fero. *To bear, or to suffer, to lead or tell, to get, to covet, to advance, to bring forth, to have, to take away, to obtain, to ask advice: as*, Petitionem tulit ad populum.

Fer-

Ferveo, valde caleo. *To be hot.*
Fervesco, calesco. *To wax hot.*
Ficus, arbor vel morbus. *A fig-tree, or a certain bile rising in the fundament*
Fides, constantia in omnibus rebus *Faith and truth.*
Fido, fiduciam & spem habeo. *To have truft.*
Figo. *To fasten, to plant, to smite with arrow, or such like.*
Filix, herba sine caule, sine flore, sine semine. *Fern, whereof there be two kinds, as in Herbaries you shall see.*
Filum, illud subtile quod ex lino lanave trahendo ducitur. *A thread.*
Fimus, lætamen, & excrementa animalium, quibus agri stercorantur. *Dung. It is also* Fimum *in the neuter gender.*
Findo, disseco, diffindo. *To cleave.*
Fingo, formo. *To fashion.*
Finis, extremitas sive terminus in unaquaq; re. *An end.*
Fio, efficior. *To be made.*
Flaveo, flavus sum. *To be yellow.*
Flecto, inclino, volvo, duco, moveo. *To bow, to move, and to cause to follow.*
Fleo, lacrymor. *To weep.*
Flo, spiro. *To blow.*
Flos, dictus qui ex arboribus vel herbis colligitur. *A flower.*
Fluo, decurro, proprie ut liquores. *To flow.*
Fodio, terram eruo. *To dig.*
Follis, instrumentum, quo attrahitur atque emittitur ventus. *A pair of bellows.*
Fons, scaturigo. *A well.*
Forceps, instrumentum, quo tenetur aliquid. *A pair of tongs.*
Forfex, instrumentum sartorum, quo aliquid scinditur. *A pair of scissers.*
Fors fortuna, casus. *Hap.*
Forum, à ferendo, quia lites & venalia illuc feruntur. *The judicial place, and then it is named* Forum judiciale: *or the market-place, & is called* Forum venale
Frango, rumpo, destruo. *To break.*
Frenum, vel frænum, instrumentum, quo equum insessor coercet. *A bridle.*
Frico, scalpo. *To rub.*
Frigeo, frigidus sum. *To be cold.*
Frugi, indeclinabile omnis generis, utilis, necessarius, frugalis. *Good, profitable, and thrifty.*
Frugis, ejus quod ex terræ fructu in alimoniam vertimus. *Of corn, or pulse. Some make the nominative hereof* Frux *and some* Frux *the foremost is not to be misliked.*
Fruor, delectationem & fructum capio, & alor. *To take pleasure, or fruit, and profit of, and to be fed.*
Fuga, fugiendi actus. *Flying, or running away.*
Fugio, vito, currendo relinquo. *To flee from, to avoid.*
Fulcio, suffineo, munio. *To underprop, and to shore.*
Fundo, liquefacio, vel liquidum spargo. *To wet or to poure.*
Funis, restis. *A rope.*
Fur, qui vel quæ alteri subtrahit. *A man or woman thief.*
Furfur, purgamentum farinæ. *Bran or scurf.*
Furo, insanio. *To be mad.*
Fustis, baculus. *A club.*

G

GAbii, Volscorum urbs. *A town in Italy seventy miles from Rome.*
Gallia, Europæ pars, sita intra Pyrenæos montes, inter Hispaniam Germaniamq; & duo maria, Oceanum Britannicum, & mare nostrum. *France.*
Garamas, Libyæ incola. *A certain inhabitant of Asia.*
Gargarus, unus ex collibus mons is Idæ. *A very high top of the hill.*

Ida. *There is alſo a town of that name at the foot of the ſame hill.*
Gaudeo, lætor. *To rejoyce.*
Gelu, propriè glacies. *Froſt, or ice.*
Genu, curvatura quâ crus & femur connectuntur. *A knee.*
Gero, porto. *To bear.*
Gibbus, & gibber, ſolidus in dorſo tumor. *A jub or hunch.*
Gigas, vir altiſſimæ ſtaturæ. *A giant.*
Gigno, genero. *To beget.*
Gingiber, herba in Arabia naſcens. *Ginger.*
Glis, animal muri ſimile. *A dormouſe.*
Gliſco, creſco, augeor, invaleſco. *To increaſe & grow, to wax ſtrong, to wax fat, & much to deſire, & ſore to covet.*
Gluten, glutinum, aut colla. *Glue.*
Gorgon, nomen mulieris. *A certain terrible woman.*
Gradior, eo, incedo, progredior. *To go.*
Græcia. *The countrey of Greece, a great piece of Europe, which is now under the Turk.*
Grajugena, Græcus. *A Grecian born.*
Grando, gutta aquæ in aere congelata. *Hail.*
Grates, gratiæ relatæ pro accepto beneficio. *Thanks.*
Grex, pecudum multitudo. *A flock.*
Groſſus, ficus abortiva, quæ non matureſcit. *A rathe-ripe fig.*
Gruo, ut grues gruere dicuntur. *To cry like a Crane.*
Grus, avis nota. *A Crane.*
Gryps, animal pennatum, omni ex parte leoni ſimile. *A Griffon*
Gummi, liquor glutinoſus ex arboribus reſudans. *Gumme.*
Gurgulio, pars gutturis a naribus ad pulmonem: vel animal. *The weſand, or a weaſel.*

H

HAbeo, poſſideo, teneo. *To have.*
Hæreo, arctè alicui rei infigor. *To cleave unto.*
Hæres, qui ſuccedit in hæreditatem alterius. *An heir.*
Halec, piſcis qui ſolâ aquâ nutritur. *An herring.*
Haurio, extraho humorem & educo ex profundo aliquo loco. *To draw.*
Heros, vir illuſtris & nobilis. *A nobleman, a man of great excellency in worthy facts, and therein more like a god then a man.*
Heſperus, ſerotina ſtella. *The evening ſtar.*
Heteroclitum, nomen ſecus, quàm declinationum canones poſcunt flexum. *A word declined otherwiſe then the bare rules of the declenſions do require.*
Hilaris, vel hilarus, jucundus, lætus. *Merry.*
Hippomanes, virus ab equa collectum, vel caruncula in fronte pulli equini, hominem ad inſaniam redigens. *Poyſon to procure love withall, or a little piece of fleſh growing in the colts forehead, when it is firſt foaled.*
Hirundo, avis notiſsima. *A ſwallow.*
Hiſtrix, animal ex herinaceorum genere. *A porcupine.*
Homo, notæ ſignificationis. *A man or woman.*
Honor, vel honos, eſt reverentia, quam alicui exhibemus in virtutis teſtimonium. *Honour, worſhip.*
Hordeum, ab horrore, quoniam hordeo quàm frumento ariſta eſt mordacior. *Barley.*
Hoſpes, qui vel quæ ad hoſpitium recipit, aut recipitur: & capitur peregrino. *An hoſt, or an hoſteſs, or a gueſt man or woman.*
Hoſtis, inimicus, vel peregrinus. *An enemie.*
Huber, fertilis, abundans, & mamma pecoris & hominis. *Plentifull, or a dug, or the udder of any beaſt.*
Humus, terra humefacta. *The ground.*
Hydrops, aqua inter cutem. *The dropſie.*
Hyems, bruma. *Winter.*

Jacto,

I.

Jaceo, decumbo. *To ly.*
Jacio, emitto, ac vi impello. *To caſt, to burl, to lay;* as, jacere fundamentum: *or by tranſlation it is to make a beginning.* Jacio *is ſometimes to ſpread abroad by rumour, and ſometime to object againſt one, with an Accuſative with this preſtion* In.
Jaſpis, lapis pretioſus *A green pretious ſtone, whereof there be diuers kinds, & degrees of diuers colours.*
Ico, ferio, percutio. *To ſtrike, to ſmite;* as Icere colaphum. Icere fœdus, *is to ſtrike up a bargain.*
Icon, imago. *An image.*
Ida, mons altiſsimus Troici ſoli. *An hill in the countrey of Troy.*
Idus, dies qui dividunt menſem. *In March, May, June, and October it is the fifteenth day, in the reſt the thirteenth.*
Jecur, hepar. *The liver.*
Ignis, unum ex quatuor elementis. *Fire.*
Illex, qui ſine lege vivit. *A lawleſs body, man or woman.*
Imber, agmen aquarum largiùs ex nubibus diffuſum. *A ſhowre.*
Imbrex, canalis, vel tegula curva & obtorta, per quam imber defluit. *A gutter tile.*
Immineo, inſto. *To hang over.*
Impetis, violentiæ, invaſionis. *Of violence, and boiſterouſneſs.*
Inceſſo, accuſo, impeto. *To accuſe, to provoke, to revile, to invade, and enter into.*
Incido, ferio, ſeco. *To cut, to grave in.*
Incido, in aliquid, vel ſuper aliquid cado. *To fall into by hap, to run into:*as, Incidi in errorem. *And ſometime to happen, or to chance.*
Incipio, inchoo. *To begin, to take in hand, to enterpriſe.*
Inculco, eadem ſæpius iterando ingero. *Often to repeat.*
Indo, impono. *To put in.*
Indoles, facilis ſignificatio futuræ probitatis. *Towardneſs or likely diſpoſition.*
Induciæ, pax in paucos dies. *A truce.*
Indulgeo, obſequor. *To ſet much by, & to give to.*
Inermus, vel inermis, qui armatus non eſt. *Unarmed.*
Infans, homo per ætatem nondum ſciens fari. *A babe.*
Inferiæ, ſacrificia quæ inferis ſolvuntur. *Sacrifice done unto ſpirits in hell: Hereof* Inferias facere, *is* Manes ſacrificiis placare, *that is, to celebrate obites, and obſequies.*
Inficias, negationem ſe vel debere quod actor poſcit, vel commiſiſſe quod accuſator objicit. *A deniall, and is followeth onely the verb* Eo.
Inficio, intingo, vitio, ſeu maculo. *To die, or to infect.*
Ingruo, invado, impetum facio. *To give an onſet, and to invade.*
Injuſſu, abſque auctoritate, & temerè ſine juſſione. *Without bidding.*
Inſidiæ, dholoſa expectatio ad hominem aggrediendum, fallacia. *A lying in waitfor, or a deceit.*
Inſtar, ſignificat vel ſimilitudinem, vel æquiparationem & menſuram. *Like, or as big, or the image.*
Intelligo, capio. *To underſtand.*
Interpres, qui auctores declarat, aut aliquid ex lingua in linguam transfert. *An interpreter, man or woman, or a tranſlatour.*
Invidia, mœror ex alicna proſperitate. *Envie, ſorrow for anothe mans welfare, or elſe the evil will and ſpight of a man.*
Jocus eſt quidam lepor & feſtivitas in verbis. *A merry ſcoff.*
Iraſcor, irâ ſtimulor.

To be angry.

Ismarus, mons Thraciæ asper & incultus ex una parte, ex alia fertilis vinetis & olivetis. *A certain hill in Thracia so named.*

Iter, itio, itus eundi. *A journey.*

Jubar, sol, vel ipsius splendor. *The sun-beam*

Jubeo, impero. *To command*

Judex, qui vel quæ judicat. *A Judge, he or she.*

Jugeris, agri tantum quantum ab uno pari, aut jugo boum, uno die arari potest. Plinius. *We call it an acre: the authors do vary in the measure of it: for the commoditie of the nominative and other cases, we may use* Jugerum.

Jugum, vertex, sive cacumen montis. *The top of an hill. It is also a yoke, or a yoke of oxen, that is, a couple. By a metaphor it is a servitude or a bondage. It is also a weavers beam, or a pair of gallows; such as for ignominy the Romans went under. Tribus hastis jugum fit, humi fixis duabus, superq; eas transversâ unâ deligatâ.*

Jungo, copulo, & quasi in unum ago. *To joyn.*

Juno, dea Jovis uxor. *The goddess, Jupiters wife.*

Juro, juramentum facio. *To swear.*

Jus, quod natura, aut civitas, aut gens jubet; & liquor eorum quæ coquuntur. *The law & right; and the broth of any thing sodden.*

Jussu, imperio, jussione, *By commandment.*

Justa, idem quod exequiæ.

Justitium, juris dicendi intermissio. *Non term.*

Juvenis, qui adolescentium excessit ætatem. *One come to mans age.*

Juventus, ætas juvenilis. *Mans state.*

Juvo, auxilium do. *To help.*

L

Labes, hiatus, macula, dedecus. *A great chap, a spot, a dishonour or reproach.*

Labor, vel labos, opera, defatigatio. *Labour and toyl, pains taking, sometime it is miserie, calamity, peril, danger, travel.*

Lac, succus maternus, quo animalia nutriuntur. *Milk.*

Lacesso, vexo, incito, provoco. *To trouble, to provoke.*

Lacio, in fraudem duco. *To allure or to entice.*

Lactes, graciliora intestina. *The small guts.*

Lacto, lac emitto, vel per blanditias decipio. *To give milk, or to deceive.*

Lacus, locus profundus cum aquis perpetuis ibidem natis, qui efficit rivos. *A lake, a weare, a meyre.*

Lædo, verbo factóve liquem offendo. *to hurt*

Lælaps, nomen cujusdam è canibus Actæonis. *One of Actæons dogs called* Lælaps *for speedy furiousness.* Lælaps *signifieth a whirl-wind, a tempest and a storm.*

Lambo, linguâ lingo. *To lick.*

Lampas, ignis aut ejus splendor. *A fire, or brightness of the sun, or a lamp.*

Lanista, qui domi gladiatores docet, & populo vendit. *A Master of defence.*

Laquear, pars superna cubiculi parùm convexa *A vaulted roof of a parlour.*

Laser, herba quædam & succus qui excommo laserpitii exudat. *The herb out of which cometh the juyce that the Apothecaries do call* Asa dulcis, & Belzoe, *or* Belzoin. *The common people call it* Benjamin.

Lateo, abscondor, non compareo. *To lurk, to be hidden.*

Lavo, aquâ purgo. *I waso.*

Laurus, genus arboris. *A Bay-tree.*

Lebe

Lebes, vas æneum. *A cauldron, or a pan.*

Lecythus, ampulla olearia. *A box for oyl & ointment. It is taken also for eloquence in writing.*

Lego, notũ est. *To read.*

Lemures, larvæ nocturnæ, & terrificationes imaginum. *Hobgoblins, or night sprights.*

Leo, animal ferox. *A lion.*

Leo, imprimo, formo. *To imprint, to form* Abusivum.

Lethum, mors, interitus. *Death.*

Liberi, pignora. *Children. One son or one daughter may be called* Liberi; *& so may nephews and their successours.*

Libet, placet. *It pleaseth.*

Libs, ventus Africus. *The south west-wind by-west.*

Licet, fas est. *It is lawfull.*

Lichen, herba, vel gravissimum morbi genus. *Liver-wort, the Apothecaries call it* Hepatica. *It is also the kinde of lepry called sauce-fleam, in Latine* Impetigo.

Lien, splen. *The milt.* Dicitur & lienis in nominativo.

Ligur, incola Liguriæ. *An Italian of the countrey of* Liguria.

Limax, testudo, & cochlea terrestris. *The shelled snail, and the dew-snail.*

Limus, vestis genus ab umbilico ad pedes, seu lutum & cœnum mollius. *A kinde of garment, or else slime or mud.*

Lingo, lambo, id est, aliquid lingua molliter tango. *To lick.*

Lino, al quid alicui rei superinduco. *To daub.*

Linquo, committo, pecco. *To leave, to trespasse.*

Linter, navicula è cavata arbore facta. *A cock-boat.*

Liquefio, liquesco. *To be molten.*

Liquor, liqueo, idem.

Liveo, lividus sum, id est, sordidus. *To be wan, or filthy.*

Lixa, coquus in exercitu, vel qui sequitur questus gratia. *The scullion that waiteth on an army.*

Locri, urbs in Brutiis. *A town in Italy.*

Locus, proprie illud quod aliquid continet. *A place.*

Logos, sermo, ratio, verbum. *Speech, reason, a word.*

Loquor, verba qualiacunque profero. *To speak.*

Luceo, lucem emitto. *To be light.*

Ludo, ludum exerceo, jocor. *To play, or to sport.*

Lues, cùm in urbe aut in agro febris, aliúdve morbi genus, homines aut pecora, aut utrosque corrumpit. *A common disease, or murrain.*

Lugeo. *To bewail, to lament a thing, or else absolutely to mourn, & sometime to be a mourner in apparell.*

Luo, solvo, pœnas do. *To redeem, to cleanse, to pay for.*

Lustra, habitacula ferarum. *Denns of wilde beasts, or brothel-houses & petty tipling-houses of bawdry.*

Lynx, animal maculosum, acutissimè videns. *Our men call this beast an Ounce.*

M

Mænalus, mons quidam Arcadiæ. *An hill of that name in* Arcadia.

Magnes, lapis ferrum attrahens. *A stone that draweth iron unto it. It is called also* Heraclius lapis, *or* Sideritis.

Majores, avi, abavi, proavi, atavi, tritavi, & quicunque ante hos in infinitum. *Our ancestours.*

Malo, magis velim. *To will rather.*

Mando, comedo, vel committo. *To eat or*

to commit.

Maneo, siſto, & expecto. *To tarry, or to tarry for.*

Manes, dii inferi, inter numina læva. *Spirits, or devils.*

Manubiæ, quæ manu capiuntur ab hoſtibus. *Spoyls taken in war.*

Manus, membrum notum. *An hand.*

Mapalia, agreſtes caſæ. *Sheep-coats, or ſmall cottages.*

Mare, pelagus. *The ſea.*

Margo, cujuſque rei extremitas. *The brink or skirts of any thing, or the bank of a river, or ſea.*

Marmor, lapidis genus. *Marble.*

Mars, deus belli. *The name of the god of war.*

Martyr, teſtis. *A witneſs, man or woman.*

Mas, vir. *A man.*

Maſſicus, mons Campaniæ optimi vini ferax. *An hill in that part of Italy that is called* Campania, *fruitfull of pleaſant wines.*

Mater, nota eſt ſignificatio. *A mother.*

Medeor, do medelam, *To cure.*

Medicor, medeor, remedium adfero. Idem.

Meio, mingo. *To piſs.*

Mel, liquamen dulce. *Hony.*

Meleager, vel Meleagrus, Oenei Æoliæ regis filius. *A mans name.*

Menda, & mendum, error, erratum. *A fault.*

Menſes, mulierum profluvium. *Womens flowers.*

Menſis, tempus lunæ curriculo confectum. *A moneth.*

Mercor, aliquid facio, quamobrē dignus ſum qui obtineam præmium, vel pœnam patiar. *To deſerve.*

Meridies, dies medius. *Noon, or the noonſteed.*

Metior, pondero, menſuro, conſidero. *To meaſure.*

Meto, ſeco, amputo herbam, vel ſegetem. *To mow.*

Metuo, timeo. *To fear.*

Metuor, timeor. *To be feared.*

Mens. *Mine.*

Mico, fulgeo cum motu veltremore. *Often with certain intermiſſions to ſhine, & likewiſe to be moved, to put forth fingers to him with whom we play,* WIL put forth; *which is called* Micare digitis.

Miles, qui vel quæ militiam exercet. *A warriour, a ſouldier.*

Minæ, metûs incuſſiones per verba aut ſigna. *Threatnings.*

Mingo, urinam facio. *To piſs, or to make water.*

Minores, poſteri, etiam pòſt trinepotes futuri. *Our ſucceſſours.*

Miſceo. *To mingle, to ſerve drink, ſometimes to trouble.*

Miſereor, miſericordiâ afficior. *To take pity on.*

Mitto, ad aliquem do, *To ſend.*

Mœnia, muri urbis. *The walls of a town, and figuratively the town it ſelf.*

Mœreor, triſtor, dolore afficior. *To be heavie, ſad, in a dump, or mourning.*

Monoptôton, nomen non flexum, ſed carens omni caſu præterquam uno, & eo obliquo. *A Noun having one termination, and that in one oblique caſe.*

Mons, terræ tumor altiſſimus. *An hill.*

Mordeo, dentibus læd. *To bite.*

Morior, è vita diſcedo. *To die.*

Mos, vitæ inſtitutum conſuetudine firmatum. *A cuſtome.*

Mulceo, lenio. *To aſſwage.*

Mulgeo, lac è mammis exprimo. *To milk.*

Mulier, quæ non eſt virgo. *A woman.*

Mulſum, potus ex vino & melle. *A certain wine confect with hony.*

Multiplico, adaugeo. *To multiply or encreaſe.*

Munia, onera legibus data & officia quæ publicè præſtantur. *A duty or office.*

Mu-

...us, exiguum animal. *A mouse.*

N

NAnciscor, acquiro. *To get, & to obtain.*

Nascor, orior, in mundum venio. *To be born.*

Natalis, conditio sanguinis & familiæ. *The degree of blood and gentry; as* generosi natales, natales obscuri. *It is also taken for years.* Sex mihi natales erant: *There were passed six years. It is also used for the origine or first spring of things.*

Natalis, dies alicui natalis. *A birth day.*

Natrix, serpens aquaticus. *A water serpent that with poyson infecteth the water.*

Natu, ætate, partu. *By age, or by birth.*

Neco, quacumque re occido. *To kill.*

Necto, ligo, conjungo. *To knit.*

Nefrens, porculus per ætatem fabam frangere nondum potens. *A young pig.*

Negligo, contemno, non curo. *Not to pass on, or to contemn.*

Nigreo, niger fio. *To become black.*

Nemo, nè homo. *No body, man or woman.*

Neo, filum torqueo. *To spin.*

Nervus, motûs sensûsq; instrumentum. *A sinew.*

Neuter. *Neither of both.*

Nexo, ligo vel necto. *To binde.*

Nideo, splendeo. *To shine.*

Nihil, rei cujusvis privatio. *Nothing.*

Nihilum, rei cujusvis privatio.

Nil, vide Nihil.

Nitor, conor, ago sedulò. *To go about, to endeavour.*

Niveo, est oculorum & aliorum membrorum nisu aliquid conari. *To give a token with the eyes, to wink, to endeavour.*

No, nato. *To swim.*

Noceo, malum infero. *To hurt or to harm.*

Noctu, nocte. *By night.*

Nolo, renuo, non volo. *To nill.*

Nonæ, quasi novæ, propter initium observationis. Erant autem in Martio, Maio, Junio, & Octobri, sex illi die, qui calendas sequebantur, in reliquis quatuor. *The Nones of a moneth.*

Nosco, rem certam habeo, *To know.*

Noster. *Ours.*

Nostras. *Of our countrey, sect, or faction.*

Notus, ventus meridionalis, quem nos Austrum appellamus. *The South-winde.*

Nubes, vapor humidus sublimè egressus. *A cloud.*

Nubo, viro trador. *To be married to a man: for it is in the womans part onely.*

Nugæ, cùm nihil agimus. *Trifles.*

Nullus. *None.*

Nundinum, dies & conventus status rerum mercatui. *A fair.*

Nuo *A verb not much in use: the compounds thereof be commonly received, and it signifieth to nod.*

Nuptiæ, legitima conjunctio maris & fœminæ in vitæ societatem. *Marriage.*

Nurus, filii uxor. *A daughter in law.*

Nycticorax, corvus nocturnus. *A night-raven.*

O

OBdo, oppono, sive appono. *To set against.*

Obex, objectum aliquod vel obstaculum, ut possulum, sera. *A bar or stop.*

Obliviscor, è memoria aliquid excidere sino. *To forget.*

Obses, qui vel quæ traditur in fidem alteri. *An hostage, or pledge, man or woman.*

Occido. *To fall, or perish, and to be slain.*

Occido. *To set as the sun sets.*

Occiput, posterior pars capitis. *The hinder-part of the head.*

Oc-

Occludo, claudo. *To ſhut.*
Occulto, abſcondo, abdo. *To hide.*
Occulo. Idem.
October, menſis octavus a Martio. *The tenth moneth in our year, called October.*
Odor, vel odos, quaſi olor ab oleo, eſt autem infectus aer. *A ſavour.*
Oleaſter, olea ſylveſtris. *A certain ſhrub like the Olive tree: the Greeks call it the wild Olive, or the ground Olive, for the lowneſſe.*
Oleo, odorem ſpiro & emitto. *To give a ſmell, and that indifferently, ſo that the differences be made with* bene *and* male.
Olfacio, odoror. *To ſmell, or to ſavour a thing: by tranſlation it is to perceive, and finde, to foreſee.*
Omen, augurium quod fit ore. *Ha'ſoning, & foreſpeaking.*
Omnis. *Every one.*
Onus, pondus alicui injunctum. *A burden.*
Onyx, unguis & gemma. *The nail of a mans hand, a precious ſtone white like a nail, the haw in a mans eye.*
Operio, tego. *To cover.*
Opifex, qui opus facit. *A workman.*
Opis, adminiculi, præſidii. *Of aid & help.*
Oppango, circumfigo, circumplanto. *To faſten, or to joyn unto, or to plant about.*
Opus, Opuntis, nomen civitatis in Locris. *A townes name in the countrey of* Locris.
Orbis, circulus mundi, res rotunda. *A globe, or a bowl; and thereof the world is called* Orbis, *becauſe it is every way round like a bowl.*
Ordior, incipio. *To begin or to commence.*
Ordior, id eſt, texo. *To weave.*
Oriens, regio orientalis, *The eaſt.*
Orior, naſcor, ſurgo, incipio *To ſpring, to riſe, to begin.*
Orontes, nomen viri & fluvii. *A mans name, or a certain river in Syria, now called* Tarſaro.
Os, oris, concavum illud intra quod ſunt dentes & lingua. *A mouth.*
Os, oſſis, ſolidamentum corporis durum. *A bone.*
Oſtrea, conchæ ſpecies. *An oyſter.*
Ovum. *An egge.*

P

PAciſcor, pactum facio, convenio. *To make a bargain, to fall to an accord, ſometime to promiſe*
Palleo, parùm albeo. *To be pale.*
Palmes, vitis ramus. *A vine-branch.*
Pando, aperio, patefacio. *To open.*
Pango, paciſcor, canjungo, plango, fig. *To bargain, to ſing a joyn, to nayl, to faſten.*
Panis, quo paſcimur. *Bread.*
Panther, & Panthera, animal quoddam pardo ſimile. *A certain beaſt.*
Papaver, genus herbæ ſoporiferum. *Poppy.*
Papyrus, charta, quæ timur in literis ſcribendis. *A certain ſort of ruſh growing in the mariſh of Egypt, ſomewhat high, whereof they made a kinde of paper and called it* Papyrus, *whereof our paper alſo is called likewiſe.*
Paradiſus, locus ameniſſimus. *A place of pleaſure.*
Parco, abſtineo ab ulione. *To ſpare.*
Parens, pater aut mater, avus aut avia. *A father or mother, a grandfather or grandmother.*
Pareo, obedio. *To obey.*
Pario, prolem produco. *To bring forth.*
Parnaſſus, mons in Phocide duos vertices habens. *An hill in Phocis, a countrey of Greece.*
Partio, divido, & qui partes facio. *To part, or divide.*
Parturio, cupio aut co-

nor parere. *To be toward labour.*

Paſco, nutrio. *To feed, to nourish.*

Paſcor, nutrior, alor. *To be fed.*

Paſſer, avis ſalaciſsima. *A ſparrow.*

Pateo, apertus ſum. *To be open.*

Patior, ſuſtineo, tolero. *To ſuffer, or to abide.*

Patro, aliquid mali committo. *To commit ſome evil.*

Patrueles, patruorum filii. *Brothers children*

Paveo, timeo. *To fear.*

Pecten, inſtrumentum textorum & dentatum *A combe, or a weavers ſtay.*

Pecto, orno capillos. *To combe the hair.*

Pecus, -cudis, -oris, omne animal quod ſub hominis imperio pabulo terræ paſcitur. *All cattell.*

Pedes, qui pedibus incedit. *A foot-man.*

Pedo, ventris crepitum facio. *To fart.*

Pelagus, mare. *The ſea.*

Pellex, mulier impudica. *An harlot.*

Pello, ejicio, removeo. *To drive, or put away.*

Penates, dii domeſtici, quòd penes nos nati ſunt. *Houſhold-gods.*

Pendeo, ſuſpenſus ſum. *To be hanged.*

Pendo, ſuſpendo, vel pondero, æſtimo. *To hang, to weigh, to poize.*

Penis, cauda. *A tayl, & at the laſt it was taken for a mans yard.*

Penus, vel penum, omne eſculentum, poculentum, quo homine veſcuntur. *All manner of victuals.*

Perago, perficio. *To finiſh, and to perfect buſineſſe.*

Percutio, ferio. *To ſmite.*

Perdix, avis nota. *A partridge.*

Perdo, amitto. *To loſe.*

Perduellis, hoſtis. *An enemy in the war.*

Pergamus, civitas inſignis Aſiæ in ditione Trojanorum. *The city of the Trojans, otherwiſe called* Ilium, *or* Ilion.

Pergo, in re procedo, abeo. *To go forward.*

Perlego, totum lego. *Wholly & throughly to read.*

Permiſiu, Permiſsione, cùm nemo adversatur. *By ſufferance, with leave and licenſe.*

Perpetior, multum cum labore ac dolore patior. *Throughly to bear or ſuffer.*

Perplaceo, valde placeo. *To pleaſe very much, or throughly to pleaſe.*

Perſis, orientalis regio. *The countrey of Perſia.*

Pes, ima pars corporis quâ gradimur. *A foot.*

Peto, oro, obſecro, volo. *To aſk.*

Phaleræ, ornamenta equorum. *Horſe-trappings.*

Pharus, turris altiſsima in portu, quæ lucet navigantibus. *a watch-tower.*

Phaſelus, navicula velox & oblonga. *A brigandine.*

Philocis, nomen mulieris. *A womans name.*

Phœnix, avis in oriente, a Phœniceo pennarum colore dicta; toto orbe celeberrima, in Arabia naſcens, aquilæ magnitudine. *Phœnix the bird.*

Phryx, vir Phrygiæ. *A Trojan.*

Pietas, pius cultus. *Godlineſſe.*

Piget, dolet, ſeu moleſtum eſt. *It irketh.*

Pingo, formam alicujus rei ductis lineis repræſento. *To paint.*

Pinſo, tundo, panem conficio. *To ſmite with the beak, to beat in a mortar, as once they did their grain, and thereof to bake*

Pinus, arbor eſt picei generis, nuces ferens omnium maximas, quas Latini Pineas vocant. *A pine-tree.*

Piper, herba. *Pepper.*

Piſcis, animal quod continuè ſub aquis degit. *A fiſh.*

Pix, reſina ex arboribus fluens. *Pitch.*

Placeo, gratus ſum. *To pleaſe.*

pleaſe.

Plagæ, retia latiora ad capiendas feras. *Huntingnets, or wide meaſhed nets to take beaſts.*

Plaudo, manibus percutio, ac geſtu lætitiam indico. *To clap hands for joy.*

Plebs, vel plebis, idem quod vulgus. *The common people.*

Plecto, ſupplicio afficio, punio, ferio. *To puniſh, to beat.*

Pleo, plenum facio. *To fill.*

Plico, contraho, & rugas facio. *To fold, or to plait.*

Pluo, aquam demitto. *To rain.*

Plus, vox incrementi. *More.*

Polleo, poſſum, valeo. *To be able, to be of power, and ſometime it is taken for to paſs, or to be better, or more profitable.*

Pono, colloco, conſtituo. *To ſet, or to put.*

Pons, aſſer, vel quodvis aliud per quod ſuper aquas tranſimus. *A bridge.*

Pontus, mare. *The ſea.*

Porticus, ampla domus, propter repentinos imbres deambulationis gratiâ ædificata. *A gallery or an ambulatory,*

Poſco, peto. *To aſk, to require.*

Poſtis, latus portæ ſive januæ. *A poſt.*

Poto, bibo. *To drink.*

Præcordia, quæ extra ſeparant ab inferiore viſcerum parte. *The mid-riff.*

Præcurro, antecurro, ſive citò ante eo. *To run before.*

Prælego, antelego, ut ſolent præceptores ſuis diſcipulis. *To be an interpreter, or a Reader, and ſometime to cut, or to ſail by.*

Præmineo, præcello. *To excell others.*

Præneſte, nomen urbis. *A town in Italy.*

Præs, ſponſor, qui ſe obligat, id eſt, fidejuſſor in lite nummaria. *A ſurety.*

Præſes, qui vel quæ præſidet. *He or ſhe that ſuperintendeth.*

Præſul, qui vel quæ præeſt. Idem.

Prandeo, prandium ſumo, vel ante prandium cibum ſumo. *To dine.*

Precis, precationis, obſecrationis. *Of prayer, of petition.*

Premo. *To preſs, to be againſt, and to vex, to purſue, and to be hard at hand with, to drive, to hide, to expell, to ſhut, to deſtowre, to kill, &c.*

Primitiæ, primi fructus ex agro percepti, qui Deo offeruntur. *Firſt fruits of a mans ground or the firſt of any other thing.*

Princeps, qui vel quæ principatum obtinet. *The prince, or princeſs.*

Problema, propoſitio interrogationem annexam habens. *A demand.*

Prodo, manifeſto. *To betray, to make manifeſt.*

Proficiſcor, eo alio. *I go forth.*

Proluo, multum ſive multo tempore lavo. *To waſh all to waſh.*

Promineo, procul appareo. *To hang out a ſigne.*

Promo, profero, eliquor. *To ſet abroach, or to utter.*

Promptu, paratè, ſine mora. *With readineſs or ſpeed.*

Pſallo, cano inſtrumento muſico. *To ſing or play on an inſtrument.*

Puber, vel pubes, propriè lanugo, quæ maribus decimo quarto anno, fœminis duodecimo, circa pudenda oriri incipit. *Ripeneſs of age.*

Pudet, pudere afficit. *It ſhameth.*

Pueraſco exactâ infantiâ pueritiam incho. *To wax a childe.*

Pugil, qui vel quæ pugnandi artem novit. *A champion, man or woman.*

Pulvis & pulver. *Duſt.* Notum eſt.

Pu

Pumex, lapis cavernosus. *A pumice-stone.*
Punctus, & punctum, minima individuáq; linex pars. *A prick, or a point, a little center.*
Pungo, ſtimulo, morſum ac aculeum infigo. *To prick or ſting.*
Pus, ſanies, & quicunq; humor in putredinem verſus. *Matter or core.*
Python, ſerpens è putredine natus. *A ſerpent.*

Q

Quæro, inveſtigo, interrogo. *To ſeek for, to ſearch.*
Quatio, moveo, concutio. *To ſhake.*
Quercus. *An oak.*
Queror, lamentor. *To complain and lament.*
Qui. *The which.*
Quies, vacatio à labore, aut ceſſatio à quovis opere. *Reſt, it appertains to the body;* Tranquillitas *unto the mind*
Quiliber. *Every one, or whoſoever you will.*
Quinifco, caput inclino, moveo. *To hang the head.*
Quiſquiliæ, purgamenta, & quicquid ex arboribus, ſurculorum, foliorum, aut florum minutim decidit. *Things of no weight, things not worthy regard, or chippings.*
Quot. *How many.*

R

Rabula, homo futilis. *A brawler, or a ſmatterer in the law.*
Rado, cultro vel quavis re acutâ decerpo. *To ſhave.*
Ramex, ruptura & diſtentio inteſtinorum. *Burſtneſs.*
Rapio, per vim traho, aufero. *To ſnatch away.*
Raſtrum, inſtrumentum dentatum, quo utimur in fœnificio ad corradendum fœnum. *A rake.*
Raucio, raucus ſum. *To be hoarſe.*
Recido, retrò ſive iterum in eadem cado. *To fall backward, or to fall into the ſame again*
Recordor, rurſus in mentem revoco. *To call to mind again.*
Reddo, acceptum vel ablatum reſtituo. *To render or to reſtore.*
Redoleo, odorem alicujus rei refero, vel multùm oleo. *To bear the ſavour of a thing, or to ſavour ſtrongly, and by a metaphor to reſemble and to taſt of.*
Refringo, iterum frango. *To break open.*
Rego, guberno. *To rule or to govern.*
Relego, rurſus lego. *To read again.*
Remin ſcor, recordor, memini. *To remember.*
Ren, viſcus quoddam. *The kidney.*
Renuo, refuto, rejicio *To refuſe.*
Reor, arbitror, puto. *To ſuppoſe.*
Repango, diſſolvo, rejungo. *To unlooſe, to disjoyn.*
Reperio, invenio. *To find.*
Repetundarum, alienarum pecuniarum, de quibus præſes provinciæ a provincialibus accuſatur, ſi quas vi aut dolo expilavit. *Of bribery and pillage, or of extortion.*
Replico, diſſolvo. *To unfold.*
Repungo, iterum ſtimulo, vicem reddo. *To prick again.*
Res, omnia ſive corporalia, ſive incorporalia comprehendit. *A thing.*
Reſcio, rurſum percipio. *To know again.*
Reſpuo, repudio, ſperno. *To refuſe.*
Reſtis, funis vel lorum. *A rope or withe.*
Reſulto, reſilio, revertor, in contrarium ſalio. *To rebound.*
Rete, inſtrumentum quo piſces capiuntur. *A net.*
Rex, nota eſt ſignificatio. *A King.*
Rideo, cachinno. *To laugh.*
Ringo, os torqueo ut canis. *To make an evil-favoured face like a ſnarling dog, & to vex.*
Robur, ſpecies quercus duriſſimæ. *An oak.*

Rodo,

Rodo, mordeo, comedo. *To gnaw.*

Roma, urbs Italiæ quondam à pastoribus condita, olim gentium domina cùm floreret, quarta & postrema Monarchia. *Rome.*

Ros, humor qui sereno tempore cœlo fluit. *A dew.*

Rostra, templum seu forum judiciale ante curiam Hostiliam, in quo erat pulpitum, ex quo concionari solebant. *The place where matters are declaimed.*

Rudens, funis nauticus. *A cable.*

Rudo, graviter sono ut asinus. *To cry like an asse.*

Rumpo, frango. *To break*

Ruo, cado. *To fall.*

Rus, locus extra urbem, ubi agri sunt & villæ. *The countrey.*

S

SAcer, quod venerabile. *Holy.*

Sacerdos, deo dicatus ad sacrificia facienda. *A priest, or Nun.*

Sacro, Deo dedico, sacrum facio. *To dedicate*

Sal, quo utimur in cibis condiendis. *Salt.*

Salio, salto. *To leap, or to trap as brute beasts do when the male covereth the female.*

Sallo, sale condio, ac conspergo. *To salt, to powder, or to season with salt.*

Salto. *To leap, or to dance*

Salum, mare, à sapore salis. *The sea.*

Salus, incolumitas. *Health.*

Samnis, nomen gentis. *A Samnite.*

Sancio, firmo, & propriè effuso sanguine per hostiæ immolationem. *To make sure, & to establish.*

Sanguis, cruor qui ex vulnere spargitur. *Blood.*

Sapphirus, pretiosus lapis. *A Sapphire.*

Sapientia, rerum divinarum atq; humanarum scientia. *Wisdom*

Sapio, saporem habeo. *To have a taste.*

Sarcio, purgo, reficio, integrum facio. *To patch and amend.*

Sardonyx. *A certain precious stone.*

Satago, satis ago, laboro, solicitus sum. *To endeavour.*

Satrapas, princeps. *A prince.*

Scabo, frico. *To scratch, or rub.*

Scalpo, sculpo, & fodio unguibus ac manibus. *To claw, or to scratch*

Scando, in altum tendo. *To climbe.*

Scindo, seco, findo. *To cut, or to divide.*

Scio. *To know.*

Scobis, & scobs, est id quod ab aliqua materia decidit per serram, terebram, aut limam. *Dust.*

Scriba, qui literas, vel gesta, vel tabellas, & similia scribit alterius nomine. *A scribe, or notary.*

Scribo, literas formo. *To write.*

Scrobs, fossa, aut puteus. *A ditch, or a pit.*

Scurra, qui risum ab assidoribus captat; non habitâ ratione verecundiæ aut dignitatis. *A scoffer, a jester, a parasite.*

Secerno, adjungo, separo. *To divide or separate.*

Seco, divido. *To cut.*

Sedeo, quiesco. *To sit.*

Seges, frumentum in spicis. *Corn yet standing.*

Seligo, seorsum colligo. *To gather apart.*

Semis, id est, semias sextunciæ, dimidium assis. *Half a pound, or the half of any whole sum.*

Senecta, vel senectus, senium, ætas. *Old age.*

Senex, senio confectus. *An old-man.*

Senio, quod sex puncta continet. *The five-point*

Senium, idem quod senecta.

Sensus, & sensum, organum sentiendi, & quod mente concipitur. *Any of the five wits, called the sense, or that which the mind conceiveth, called the meaning.*

Sensi-

Sentio, aliquo ſenſu percipio, pro intelligo ponitur. *To perceive by ſome ſenſe, or to underſtand.*

Sentis, ſpina. *A thorn.*

Sepelio, defunctum terra condo. *To bury.*

Sepio, obſtruo, circundo, manio. *To compaſs, to hedge.*

Seps, ſerpens parvus. *A little ſerpent, after whoſe ſtroke the members do rot.*

Sequor, abeuntem ſubſequor. *To follow.*

Sermo, loquela. *Speech.*

Ser, populus Aſiæ. *One of a certain people in Aſia, called* Seres.

Sero, ſemino, planto. *To ſow, or plant, or to graff, and ſometime by tranſlation to beget. By tranſlation alſo we ſay,* Serere bella, ſerere certamina, id eſt, movere lites & pugnas.

Serpens, anguis. *A dragon, or ſerpent, or ſnake.*

Sibilus, eſt quidam ſtridor oris per anguſtum ſpiritûs emiſſionem, inter dentes ferè. *An hiſſing.*

Sido, deſcendo ad ſedendum. *To pitch, or to lie down.*

Siler, arbor quam vulgò ſalicem vocant. *An Oſier: with the difference.* Montanum, *it ſignifies a ſimple that the apothecaries do uſe, in Latine called* Seſeli Maſſilienſe.

Silex, lapis duriſſimus, unde ignis excutitur. *A flint ſtone.*

Sinapis, & ſinapi, herba eſt ſemen ferens tanta acrimoniâ, ut lacrymas cieat comedenti. *Seenie, muſtard.*

Sindon, velum ſubtiliſſimum. *Fine linen-cloth, lawn.*

Singultio, graviter tuſſio, & ſingultum emitto. *To ſob.*

Sino, permitto. *To ſuffer.*

Sinus & ſinum, genus vaſis ſinuoſi. *A bowl, or diſh to drink wine or milk in.*

Siren, monſtrum maris. *A Mearmaid.*

Siſer, herba cujus radix præcipuè eſt in uſu. *A Parſnip.*

Siſto, ſtare facio. *To ſet, or ſtand before.*

Sitis, deſiderium potionis. *Thirſt.*

Soboles, ſucceſſio. *An off-ſpring.*

Socrus, uxoris vel mariti mater. *A mother in law.*

Sodalis, ejuſdem ſortis ſocius. *A fellow.*

Sol, qui Phœbus dicitur. *The Sun.*

Soleo, ſuetus ſum. *To be wont.*

Solium, ſella regia, in qua reges jus dicentes ſedebant. *A throne, or chair of eſtate.*

Solvo, quod ligatum erat diſſolvo, ac enodo. *To looſe.*

Somnus, ſopor, quies. *Sleep.*

Sono, ſonum facio. *To ſound.*

Sorbeo, deglutio quicquam molle. *To ſup.*

Soror, notum eſt. *A ſiſter.*

Spargo, latè projicio, ac paſſim jacto. *To ſparkle, or ſprinkle.*

Species, effigies, aromata, genus, viſio. *A form, ſpice, the kinde of a thing, or an appearance.*

Specio, video. *To ſee.*

Specus, ſpelunca, unde ſpectare licet. *A den to wait a prey.*

Sperno, deſpicio, contemno. *To deſpiſe.*

Spinus, agreſtium prunorum arbor. *A ſloe-tree.*

Splen, lien, viſcus quoddam. *The milt.*

Spondeo, ſponte promitto. *To promiſe, and ſometime to betroth.*

Sponſalia promiſſio ſive ſtipulatio futurarum nuptiarum. *Betrothing, with conditions taken.*

Spontis, naturæ & ingenii proprii. *Of nature, and own diſpoſition.*

Statuo, pono, colloco, erigo. *To place, to ſet up, ſometime to decree and appoint; ſometime to dedicate, and ſet before.*

Sterno, projicio in terram. *To throw down, or to ſpread.*

Sterno dormio, ſomnum

altum dormiendo capio. *To sleep till we snort.*

Stipis & stips, pecuniæ genus, quod per capita colligere solent. *A money gathered by the poll, for the use of the gods, or for the poor: and therefore it signifies also a reward, or a profit.*

Stirps, origo, progenies, soboles. *A stock, a tribe, a descent: and sometime it is the body of a tree.* Idem quod truncus.

Sto, erectus sum, vel maneo. *To stand.*

Strepo, sonum facio. *To make a noise.*

Strido, strepitum edo. *To make a noise, a whissing, or a croaking.*

Strideo, facio stridorem, sonum violentum. *To make a great noise, or to gnash with teeth. It is applied also to wheels, to door hooks, to serpents, to the sea, and such other things.*

Stringo, premo, arcto. *To make strait, to pull, sometimes to strike.*

Struo. *To build, to pile up, & sometime to endeavour, and to go about, or to set in aray.*

Stultitia, imprudentia, stoliditas. *Foolishness.*

Suadeo, hortor ad id quod intendo. *To counsel.*

Suber, genus ligni, quod nautis utile est, ut supernarent retia. *A cork-tree.*

Sublego, furto aliquid surripio. *Privily to steal away.*

Subolet, leviter oleo, sive odoratûs sensu leviter percipio. *To savour, to smel a thing a little, and by translation to be espied, and to be smelled out.*

Suesco, soleo. *To be accustomed.*

Suffero, sustineo, patior. *To sustain or abide.*

Sugo, spiritu attraho succum. *To suck.*

Sulmo, oppidum in Brutiis. *A town.*

Sum. *To be.*

Sumo, multum & penè nimium mihi. *To take.*

Supellex, res domestica. *Houshold-stuff.*

Suppetiæ, auxilium, subsidium. *Aid, help, succour.*

Supplico, humiliter, & cum reverentia precor. *To intreat.*

Surgo, erigo me. *To arise; sometime to spring or to grow, to increase. It is also to arise by little & little, as things do in building.*

Sus, animal sordidum. *A boar, sow or hog.*

Synodus, conventus. *A councel congregate.*

T

TAceo, sileo, non loquor. *To keep silence.*

Tædet, pertæsum est, displicet. *It irketh, or wearieth.*

Tænarus, locus umbrosus in radice Maleæ promontorii Laconiæ juxta Spartam civitatem, in quo quia hiatus magnus est, & strepitus quasi progredientium sentitur, dixerunt veteres per hunc esse descensum ad inferos. *A promontory in Laconia, wherein is an entrance to go down to hell.*

Tagus, fluvius Lusitaniæ habens arenas aureas. *A certain river in Portugal.*

Talio, vindicta, hostimentum. *Avengment, or like for like.*

Talpa, animal captum oculis, muri simile. *A mole, or want.*

Tango, percutio. *To touch.*

Tantundem, æquè tantum. *As much.*

Tapes, vel tapetum, vel tapete, id est, panni depicti tegimen mire pictum variis coloribus. *A carpet, or a cloth of Arras.*

Tartarus, demissior infernilocus. *Hell.*

Taygetus, mons in Laconide Baccho sacer, sub quo Sparta & Amiclæ. *An hill in Lacedæmonia, where Sparta and Amiclæ the cities do stand.*

Teges, vile stragulum matta scirpea. *A mat.*

Tem-

Temno, ſperno. *To deſpiſe.*

Tempe, pulcherrimus ager in Theſſalia, quem Peneus alluit. *A very fair field in* Theſſalia, *moſt pleaſant to behold, and therefore appellatively it may be uſed for a place of delight, as* Paradiſe *and* Elyſium *are. There is alſo* Tempe *in* Bœotia, *called* Temneſia Tempe: *another in* Sicily *named for difference,* Helorix; *the firſt called* Theſſalia Tempe.

Tendo, expando. *To ſtretch, or bend.*

Teneo, apprehendo. *To hold.*

Tepeo, in medio inter calidum & frigidum ſum. *To be warm.*

Tepeſco, tepidus fio. *To wax hot.*

Ternio, numerus ternarius. *The number of three.*

Tero, comminuo, conſumo, tundo. *To wear by diminiſhing.*

Teſqua, loca edita, aſpera. *Rough places.*

Teſtis, qui vel quæ teſtimonium profert. *A witneſs, man or woman*

Teucrus, Teucer, nomen proprium Trojanorum Regis. *A name of a certain king of Troy.*

Texo, telam ſtruo ac paro. *To weave.*

Thebæ, nomen quarundum urbium. *The name of a city in* Egypt, *and of another in* Bœotia: *You ſhall finde alſo in Au hours* Thebe *and* Theba.

Thermæ, loca aquas habentia, aut naturæ ſponte calentes, aut fornace calefactas, fundendi lavandive uſibus ſervatas. *Hot baths.*

Thorax, pectus, & pectoris munimentum. *The breaſt, and breaſt-plate.*

Thrax, vir Thraciæ. *A Thracian.*

Thus, incenſum libamen quo Deum veneramur, aliquando ipſa arbor. *Frankincenſe, and the tree.*

Tignus, tignum, trabs quâ variè diſpoſitâ domus exſtruitur. *A rafter.*

Tigris, animal velociſſimum & truculentum. *A Tiger.*

Timeo, metuo. *To fear.*

Timeor, metuor. *To be feared.*

Titubo, linguâ vel pedibus vacillo. *To ſtumble, or ſtammer.*

Tollo, elevo, ſublevo. *To lift up, to bring up, as children are by nurſing, or alſo to ſtay, or take away.*

Tondeo, crines vel lanam ſeco forcipe. *To clip, or ſhear.*

Tonitrus, & tonitru, nubis ictæ, ſeu potiùs diruptæ ſonus. *Thunder.*

Tono, valde ſono, ac facio tonitrum. *To thunder.*

Torpeo, languidus ſum & remiſſus. *To be ſluggiſh and weak.*

Torqueo. *To wreath, to wreſt, to winde or turn about, to govern, to ſpin, to vex and trouble, to whirl, &c.*

Torquis, circulus aureus colliq; ornamentum. *A chain to adorn the neck.*

Torrens, fluvius per pluviam collectus. *A lake without ſpring, begun by rain.*

Torreo, uro, aſſo, *To reſt.*

Torris, lignum ardens, vel aduſtum. *A firebrand.*

Tot. *So many, or many.*

Tracto, traho vel ſurſum traho. *To pull, and to draw up, or to handle by fair or foul means.*

Trado, in poteſtatem alterius tranſfero. *To deliver unto another.*

Traho, vi ad me rapio ac duco. *To draw.*

Translego, legendo tranſcurro ac perlego. *To reade over.*

Tremo, commoveor, agitor. *To tremble.*

Tres. *Three.*

Tribus, progenies. *A kindred.*

Tricæ, ci pilli pedibus pullorum gallinaceo-

rum involuti. *Hairs or feathers wrapped about the feet of chickens or pigeons; also vain trifles*

Triptoton, nomen quod tribus quibuscunque casibus inflectitur. *A noun declined with three cases.*

Tros, nomen viri. *A Trojan.*

Trudo, manibus pedibusve impello. *To thrust.*

Tu. *Thou.*

Tuber, dictum à tumendo, & priore longâ, terræ callus. *A swelling in any thing, a mushrom, or that whereof the push is.*

Tueor, defendo. *To defend.*

Tuor, video. *To see.*

Tundo, decutio, pulso. *To beat, or To knock.*

Tussis, vehemens spiritûs eruptio, ea quæ meatum suum obstruunt excutere conantis. *The cough.*

Tybris, fluvius Italiæ. *Tyber.*

Tybur, oppidum Italiæ.

V

VAdo, eo. *To go.*

Valeo, possum, validus ac sanus sum. *To be in good health, or to be able.*

Valvæ, sunt fores geminas habentes partes in se cocuntes. *A two-leaved doore.*

Vannus. *A van to winnow corn with.*

Vas vadis, vadimonium. *A surety in a matter of debt.*

Vas vasis, instrumentum ad aliquid capiendum idoneum *A vessel.*

Vates, Poeta, & qui futura prædicit. *A prophet, or a prophetess.*

Uber, *The adjective signifieth plentifull, abundant, copious: the substantive signifies a pap, or a dug, or an udder; and sometime it is found for plentifullness: as,* Uber agri, *for* Fertilitas agri.

Vectis, instrumentum quo clauditur ostium. *A door-bar.*

Veho, navi, plaustro, quadrupede porto. *To carry.*

Vello, traho, exstirpo. *To pull or pluck up.*

Vendo, venundo, alieno. *To sell.*

Veneo, vendor. *To be sold.*

Venio, ad aliquem accedo. *To come.*

Venter, qui à pectore ad pubem terminatur. *A belly.*

Venus, dea amoris & venustatis. *The goddess of love and beauty.*

Ver, anni pars temperatior. *The spring-time.*

Verber, instrumentum longum verberandi. *Any thing that we beat withall; as rod, whip, wand, or other. It signifieth also the stripe.*

Verberis, hoc non videtur deficere ullo casu. Vide Verber.

Vergo, tendo, declino. *To bend, to go, or to incline some way.*

Vermis, à vertendo, quia sese torquendo repit. *A worm.*

Verna, ex ancilla dominatus servus. *A bondman, born of a bondwoman at home. It is used adjectively for that that is domestical or not strange: as,* vinum verna.

Verres, porcus non castratus. *An hog.*

Verro, purgo, traho. *To sweep.*

Verto, muto, volvo. *To turn, or to change.*

Vervex, mas inter oves, cui adempti sunt testiculi. *A weather.*

Vescor, utor cibo, & pasco. *To eat.*

Vesper, idem quod Hesperus. *It is called also* Vesperugo, *and it is taken for the evening tide.*

Veto, prohibeo. *To forbid.*

Vicem, vicissitudinem. *An interchange when turns be.*

Video, oculis intueor. *To see.*

Vieo, ligo, seu inflecto. *To binde, or to bowe: thereof* Vietores *be called Coopers,* qui vasa vinaria religant.

Vigil, qui vel quæ vigilat.

Iar. *A watcher, man or woman.*
Vincio, ligo. *To binde.*
Vinco, ſupero. *To overcome.*
Vindex, qui vel quæ vindicat *An avenger, man or woman.*
Vir, notum eſt. *A man.*
Virgilius, Poeta. *A poets name.*
Virgo, quæ non eſt paſſa virum. *A virgin.*
Virtus, ars rectè benéq; vivendi. *Vertue, or great power.*
Virus, venenum, & gravis odor. *Poyſon, or ſtench.*
Vis, virtus, robur, fortitudo, natura, violentia. *Strength, power, nature, violence.*
Viſcum, vel viſcus, id eſt, glutinum ad aucupium. *Bird-lime.*
Viſo, eo ad videndum. *To go to ſee.*
Vitrum, materia translucida quæ ex arena & cinere fit. *Glaſs.*
Vivo, vitam ago. *To live.*
Vlciſcor, vindico. *To avenge.*
Unguis, durities digitorum, tam in avibus cæteriſq; beſtiis quàm in homine. *A nail, or hoof, & a tallon.*
Vocito, frequenter voco. *Often to call.*
Volo, as. *To flie, or to go apace:as*, Navis volat: Fama volat. *But* volo vis, is *to will, or to be willing.*
Volvo, verto. *To rowl.*
Vomis, vel vomer, nomen habet quòd terram vomat. *The ploughſhare.*
Vomo, per os ejicio. *To vomit, or to parbreak.*
Urgeo, premo, compello. *To thruſt.*
Uro, ardore aut frigore, nonnunquam aliâ vi lædo. *To burn; and by tranſlation, to hurt, or to grieve.*
Utor, uſum rei habeo. *To uſe.*
Vulgus, multitudo ignobilis. *The baſe and common people.*
Vulpes animal aſtutum. *A Fox, or a Fixon.*
Uxor, viri conjux. *A wife.*

Finis interpretationis omnium Nominum & verborum Grammatices REGIÆ.

Magiſter Diſcipulos ad ſtudium literarum cohortans.

VOS ad ſe, pueri, primis invitat ab annis,
Atque ſuâ Chriſtus voce venire jubet:
Præmiáque oſtendit vobis venientibus ampla;
Sic vos, O pueri, curat, amátque Deus.
Vos igitur læti properate, occurrite Chriſto,
Prima ſit hæc Chriſtum noſcere cura Deum.
Sed tamen, ut Dominum poſſis cognoſcere Chriſtum,
Ingenuas artes diſcito, parve puer.
Hoc illi gratum officium eſt, hoc gaudet honore;
Infantum fieri notior ore cupit.
Quare nobiſcum ſtudium ad commune venite,
Ad Chriſtum monſtrat nam ſchola noſtra viam.

Puer ante Lectionem.

ÆTerno ſoboles amata Patri,
Quem vox æthere miſſa mandat unum
Audiríque, colíque, Chriſte, qui nos
Ad te voce jubes venire blandâ
Affirmans pueros Deo placere;
Da ſanctum mihi Spiritum, Magiſtro
Ut monſtrante, viam ingredi, Redemptor,
Ad te quâ liceat venire, poſſim;
Da cum moribus artibúſque honeſtis,
Sacra dogmata puriora verbi
Addiſcam; ſapientiáque & annis
Ut creſcens, tibi plurimos & ipſe
Olim adducere, quæ facit beatos
Doctrinámque alios docere poſſim.
Hæc eſt ſumma mei, capúque voti;
Quod ratum jubeas ut eſſe, per te
Ipſum, Chriſte, rogo, tuúmque nomen,
Æterno ſoboles amata Patri.

Puer Orans ante Cibum.

Conditor & Rector magni, Pater optime, mundi,
Huc ades, & donis auxiliare tuis;
Nate Deo, noſtræ reparator, Chriſte, ſalutis,
Ut cibus, ut poſitus ſac bene potus alat.
Et tu ſancte comes, dux, ſolatórque piorum
Spiritus, huic menſæ mitis adeſſe velis.
Corpora ſic rectè paſcentur noſtra; nihilque
Languida ſic poterit lædere membra mali.

Poſt Cibum.

Corpora qui ſolito ſatiâſti noſtra cibatu,
Qui ſatias toto quicquid in orbe manet;
Paſce tuo, Genitor, mortalia pectora verbo,
Noſtráque cæleſti nectare corda riga:
Quo pariter membris, pariter quoque mente refecti,
Uſque tuâ liceat nos bonitate frui;
Tandem etiam placido vectos ſuper æthera curſu,
Inter felices aſtra tenere choros.

Oratio Matutina.

Chriſte, Dei æterni ſoboles æterna parentis,
Ex illibata virgine natus homo;
Morte tuâ qui devicta de morte triumphas,
Et peccata tuo ſanguine noſtra lavas;
Ab vitam largire piis ſine fine beatam,
Qui te cunque fide non dubitante colunt:
O! da peccati tangat mea pectora ſenſus,
Delicti ut pigeat pœnitéatque mei.
Atque petens veniam credam tibi vera profeſſo,
Et ſtudium de te pendeat omne meum.
Te ſolum venerer, tibi diſcam fidere ſoli,
Unicum & agnoſcam te Dominum atque Deum:
Néve tuo à cultu veſanâ mente recedam,
Réſque prior mihi ſit nomine nulla tuo.
Nec me quicquam in vita aut in nece, ſeparet abs te,
Sed ſemper famulus ſim maneámque tuus.

A M E N.